

# Molecular Tools for the NPY Y<sub>4</sub> Receptor Derived from the C-Terminus of hPP and from Argininamide-type Y<sub>1</sub>R Antagonists

## Dissertation

zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades der Naturwissenschaften

(Dr. rer. nat.)

an der Fakultät für Chemie und Pharmazie der Universität Regensburg



vorgelegt von

**Kilian Kuhn**

aus Duisburg

2017



Die vorliegende Arbeit entstand in der Zeit von Juli 2013 bis Januar 2017 unter der Leitung von Herrn Prof. Dr. Armin Buschauer am Institut für Pharmazie der Fakultät für Chemie und Pharmazie der Universität Regensburg.

Das Promotionsgesuch wurde eingereicht im Januar 2017.

Tag der mündlichen Prüfung: 17.03.2017

#### Prüfungsausschuss

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Prof. Dr. S. Elz       | (Vorsitzender)   |
| Prof. Dr. A. Buschauer | (Erstgutachter)  |
| Prof. Dr. G. Bernhardt | (Zweitgutachter) |
| Prof. Dr. J. Wegener   | (Drittprüfer)    |



---

## Publications, Posters, Oral Presentations and Professional Training

### Publications (published results prior to the submission of this thesis):

Keller, M., Weiss, S., Hutzler, C., Kuhn, K., Mollereau, C., Dukorn, S., Schindler, S., Bernhardt, G., König, B., Buschauer, A. (2015)

*N*(omega)-carbamoylation of the argininamide moiety: an avenue to insurmountable NPY Y<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonists and a radiolabeled selective high affinity molecular tool ([<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK299) with extended residence time. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 58 (22), S. 8834-8849.

Keller, M., Kuhn, K., Einsiedel, J., Hübner, H., Biselli, S., Mollereau, C., Wifling, D., Svobodova, J., Bernhardt, G., Cabrele, C., Vanderheyden, P., Gmeiner, P., Buschauer, A. (2016)

Mimicking of arginine by functionalized *N*(omega)-carbamoylated arginine as a new broadly applicable approach to labeled bioactive peptides: high affinity angiotensin, neuropeptide Y, neuropeptide FF and neurotensin receptor ligands as examples. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 59 (5), S. 1925-1945.

Kuhn, K., Ertl, T., Dukorn, S., Keller, M., Bernhardt, G., Reiser, O., Buschauer, A. (2016)

High affinity agonists of the neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub> receptor derived from the C-terminal pentapeptide of human pancreatic polypeptide (hPP): synthesis, stereochemical discrimination and radiolabeling. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 59 (13), S. 6045-6058.

### Poster Presentations:

Kuhn, K., Keller, M., Dukorn, S., Buschauer, A.

Dimeric argininamide derivatives as NPY Y<sub>4</sub> receptor antagonists. *Frontiers in Medicinal Chemistry* 2014, Tübingen, Germany.

Kuhn, K., Keller, M., Kaske, M., Dukorn, S., Bernhardt, G., Buschauer, A.

Arginine derivatives as neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands – peptides and non-peptidic antagonists. 7<sup>th</sup> International Summer School "Medicinal Chemistry" 2014, Regensburg, Germany.

Kuhn, K., Ertl, T., Dukorn, S., Keller, M., Bernhardt, G., Reiser, O., Buschauer, A.

Dimeric analogs of hPP as NPY Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands. 11<sup>th</sup> NPY-PYY-PP Meeting 2015, Leipzig, Germany.

Kuhn, K., Ertl, T., Dukorn, S., Keller, M., Bernhardt, G., Reiser, O., Buschauer, A.

Dimeric analogs of human pancreatic polypeptide as NPY Y<sub>4</sub> receptor agonists. *GLISTEN Working Group Meeting* 2016, Erlangen, Germany.

**Kuhn, K., Ertl, T., Littmann, T., Dukorn, S., Keller, M., Bernhardt, G., Reiser, O., Buschauer, A.**

Dimeric neuropeptide Y Y<sub>4</sub> receptor agonists: Synthesis, structure-activity relationships and radiolabeling. *24<sup>th</sup> ESMC-ISMC Symposium 2016*, Manchester, Great Britain.

**Kuhn, K., Ertl, T., Littmann, T., Dukorn, S., Keller, M., Bernhardt, G., Reiser, O., Buschauer, A.**

Dimeric C-terminal analogs of PP as Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists and the influence of backbone modifications on functional activity. *8<sup>th</sup> International Summer School "Medicinal Chemistry" 2016*, Regensburg, Germany.

### **Oral Presentations:**

Arginine derivatives as neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands – peptides and non-peptidic antagonists. *7<sup>th</sup> International Summer School "Medicinal Chemistry" 2014*, Regensburg, Germany.

Dimeric analogs of hPP as NPY Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands. *11<sup>th</sup> NPY-PYY-PP Meeting 2015*, Leipzig, Germany.

### **Professional Training:**

From October 2013 to September 2016 member of the Research Training Group (Graduiertenkolleg 1910) "*Medicinal Chemistry of selective GPCR Ligands*"

---

## Acknowledgements and Declaration of Collaborations

An dieser Stelle möchte ich mich bedanken bei:

Herrn Prof. Dr. Armin Buschauer für die Möglichkeit der Mitarbeit an einem interessanten Projekt, seine wissenschaftlichen Anregungen, seine Förderung und die konstruktive Kritik bei der Durchsicht meiner Arbeit,

Herrn Prof. Dr. Günther Bernhardt für seine wissenschaftlichen Ratschläge, die intensive Betreuung und die Übernahme des Zweitgutachtens,

Herrn Prof. Dr. Oliver Reiser und seinem Mitarbeiter Thomas Ertl für die Synthese der Zwischenstufen **2.6**, **2.7** und **2.8**,

Herrn Prof. Dr. Dan Larhammar für die Möglichkeit in seinem Labor Bindungsstudien an  $Y_4$  Rezeptororthologen (Ratte und Meerschweinchen) durchzuführen sowie die wissenschaftlichen Diskussionen,

Herrn Dr. Bo Xu für die geduldige Einarbeitung in Uppsala sowie die interessanten Diskussionen, Ideen und Ratschläge,

Herrn Dr. Max Keller für die fachliche Unterstützung, die Motivation und Begeisterung, die Bereitstellung diverser Synthesestufen sowie den sportlichen Ausgleich,

Frau Elvira Schreiber für die Durchführung von pharmakologischen Bestimmungen am Fluorimeter (Calcium-Assay,  $Y_1R$ ) und Durchflusszytometer ( $Y_2R$ ,  $Y_4R$ ),

Frau Brigitte Wenzl für die Kultivierung der MCF-7 Zellen und ihre Unterstützung bei Radioligand-Bindungsexperimenten,

Frau Dita Fritsch für die Kultivierung der CHO- $Y_4R$ - $G_{q15}$ -mtAEQ Zellen und die Durchführung von Radioligand-Bindungsexperimenten,

Frau Susanne Bollwein für die Durchführung von Radioligand-Bindungsexperimenten,

Frau Stefanie Dukorn für die Kultivierung verschiedener Zelllinien, die Durchführung des Reporter-Gen-Assays sowie die wertvollen Ratschläge bezüglich der pharmakologischen Charakterisierung diverser Substanzen,

Herrn Dr. Sebastian Lieb für die Durchführung der DMR-Assays (Chapter 5),

Herrn Timo Littmann für die Durchführung der Arrestin-Assays (Chapter 4),

meinen Forschungspraktikanten Theresa Bauer, Theresa Sandl, Franziska Funke und Sabrina Scheiwein für die Unterstützung bei diversen Synthesen und Assays,

allen Mitgliedern des Lehrstuhls für ihre Kollegialität und das gute Arbeitsklima. Mein besonderer Dank gilt Andrea Pegoli, Edith Bartole, José-Esteban Obreque-Balboa, Matthias Scholler, Nicole Plank, Sebastian Lieb und Timo Littmann für die persönliche Unterstützung und die tiefgründigen Gespräche,

der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft für die finanzielle Unterstützung im Rahmen des Graduiertenkollegs 1910.

---

## Abbreviations

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| AA               | amino acids(s)  |
| aib              | 2-aminoisobutyric acid  |
| aq.              | aqueous   |
| Ar               | aryl  |
| $\beta$ cpe      | cis-cyclopentane $\beta$ -amino acid                            |
| B <sub>max</sub> | maximum number of binding sites                                 |
| Boc              | <i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl                                     |
| Bq               | becquerel   |
| bs               | broad singulet  |
| BSA              | bovine serum albumin  |
| c                | concentration   |
| cAMP             | cyclic adenosine monophosphate                                  |
| Cbz              | benzyloxycarbonyl   |
| CD               | circular dichroism  |
| CDI              | carbonyldiimidazole   |
| CHO cells        | Chinese hamster ovary cells                                     |
| COSY             | correlated spectroscopy   |
| d                | doublet   |
| $\delta$         | chemical shift  |
| DCC              | <i>N,N'</i> -dicyclohexylcarbodiimide                           |
| DCM              | dichloromethane   |
| DIPEA            | <i>N,N</i> -diisopropyl-ethylamine                              |
| DMAP             | 4-(dimethylamino)-pyridine                                      |
| DMEM             | dulbecco's modified eagle medium                                |
| DMF              | <i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide                                   |
| DMSO             | dimethylsulfoxide   |
| DPM              | disintegrations per minute                                      |
| EC <sub>50</sub> | agonist concentration which induces 50% of the maximum response |
| EtOAc            | ethyl acetate   |
| EtOH             | ethanol   |
| eq.              | equivalent(s)   |
| ESI              | electrospray ionization   |
| FACS             | fluorescence activated cell sorter                              |
| FCS              | fetal calf serum  |
| Fmoc             | 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl                                      |
| FRET             | Förster resonance energy transfer                               |
| GI               | gastro intestinal   |
| GPCR             | G-protein coupled receptor                                      |
| h                | hour(s)   |

---

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| HBTU                    | 2-(1 <i>H</i> -benzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate  |
| HEC-1b                  | human endometrial carcinoma cells  |
| HEK293                  | human embryonic kidney cells   |
| HEL cells               | human erythroleukemia cells  |
| HEPES                   | 2-(4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl)-ethanesulfonic acid   |
| HMBC                    | heteronuclear multiple bond correlation  |
| HPLC                    | high-performance liquid chromatography   |
| hPP                     | human pancreatic polypeptide   |
| HOBt                    | 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (monohydrate)   |
| HR-MS                   | high resolution mass spectrometry  |
| HSQC                    | heteronuclear single quantum coherence   |
| IC <sub>50</sub>        | inhibitor concentration which suppresses 50% of an agonist induced effect or displaces 50% of a labeled ligand from the binding site |
| <i>k</i>                | retention (capacity) factor  |
| <i>K</i> <sub>b</sub>   | dissociation constant derived from a functional assay  |
| <i>K</i> <sub>d</sub>   | dissociation constant derived from a saturation experiment   |
| <i>K</i> <sub>i</sub>   | dissociation constant derived from a competition binding assay   |
| <i>k</i> <sub>obs</sub> | observed/macroscopic association rate constant   |
| <i>k</i> <sub>off</sub> | dissociation rate constant   |
| <i>k</i> <sub>on</sub>  | association rate constant  |
| <i>m</i>                | multiplet  |
| <i>M</i>                | molar (mol/L)  |
| MCF-7 cells             | human breast adenocarcinoma cells  |
| MeCN                    | acetonitrile   |
| MeOH                    | methanol   |
| mol                     | mole(s)  |
| mp                      | melting point  |
| <i>N</i> <sup>G</sup>   | guanidine nitrogen   |
| NHS                     | <i>N</i> -hydroxysuccinimide   |
| NMP                     | <i>N</i> -methyl-2-pyrrolidone   |
| NMR                     | nuclear magnetic resonance   |
| NPY                     | neuropeptide Y   |
| Pbf                     | 2,2,4,6,7-pentamethyldihydrobenzofuran-5-sulfonyl  |
| PBS                     | phosphate buffered saline  |
| PE                      | petroleum ether  |
| PYY                     | peptide YY   |
| RP                      | reversed phase   |
| rt                      | room temperature   |
| <i>s</i>                | (1) singulet, (2) second(s)  |
| SEM                     | standard error of the mean   |
| <i>t</i>                | (1) time, (2) triplet  |
| <i>t</i> Bu             | <i>tert</i> -butyl   |

---

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| TLC   | thin layer chromatography                |
| TFA   | trifluoroacetic acid                     |
| THF   | tetrahydrofurane                         |
| $t_R$ | retention time                           |
| UV    | ultraviolet                              |
| $Y_n$ | NPY receptor subtypes, n = 1, 2, 4, 5, 6 |

## Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>GENERAL INTRODUCTION.....</b>   | <b>1</b>  |
| 1.1 The Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Family .....  | 2         |
| 1.2 NPY Y <sub>1</sub> , Y <sub>2</sub> and Y <sub>5</sub> Receptor Ligands .....  | 5         |
| 1.3 Y <sub>4</sub> R Ligands.....  | 9         |
| 1.4 Scope of the Thesis .....  | 12        |
| 1.5 References.....  | 14        |
| <b>HIGH AFFINITY AGONISTS OF THE NEUROPEPTIDE Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub> RECEPTOR DERIVED FROM<br/>THE C-TERMINAL PENTAPEPTIDE OF HUMAN PANCREATIC POLYPEPTIDE (HPP): SYNTHESIS,<br/>STEREOCHEMICAL DISCRIMINATION AND RADIOLABELING.....</b> | <b>25</b> |
| 2.1 Introduction.....  | 26        |
| 2.2 Results and Discussion.....  | 28        |
| 2.2.1 Chemistry.....   | 28        |
| 2.2.2 Synthesis of the Radiolabeled Ligands [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.10</b> and [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.18</b> .....  | 33        |
| 2.2.3 Functional Studies at the hY <sub>4</sub> R.....   | 35        |
| 2.2.4 Characterization of [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.10</b> and [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.18</b> .....  | 38        |
| 2.2.5 Competition Binding Studies at NPY Receptor Subtypes .....   | 41        |
| 2.2.5.1 Y <sub>4</sub> R Binding .....   | 41        |
| 2.2.5.2 NPY Receptor Subtype Selectivity .....   | 44        |
| 2.3 Conclusions.....   | 48        |
| 2.4 Experimental Section.....  | 48        |
| 2.4.1 General Experimental Conditions.....   | 48        |
| 2.4.2 Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical data .....  | 50        |
| 2.4.3 Synthesis of the Radioligands [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.10</b> and [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.18</b> .....  | 64        |
| 2.4.4 Investigation of the Chemical Stability .....  | 65        |
| 2.4.5 Pharmacological Assays .....   | 65        |
| 2.5 References .....   | 71        |
| <b>INVESTIGATIONS WITH [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 AT RAT AND GUINEA PIG Y<sub>4</sub> RECEPTORS.....</b>  | <b>77</b> |
| 3.1 Introduction.....  | 78        |
| 3.2 Results and Discussion .....   | 79        |

|   |   |            |
|---|---|------------|
| 3.2.1   | Saturation Binding of [ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-KK193 at Rat and Guinea Pig Y <sub>4</sub> Rs .....   | 79         |
| 3.2.2   | Competition Binding Studies with [ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-KK193 at Rat and Guinea Pig Y <sub>4</sub> Rs.....   | 80         |
| 3.3   | Conclusions .....   | 84         |
| 3.4   | Experimental Section .....  | 84         |
| 3.4.1   | Cell Culture .....  | 84         |
| 3.4.2   | Radioligand Binding Assays .....  | 84         |
| 3.5   | References.....   | 86         |
| <br>  |   |            |
| <b>THE INCORPORATION OF AZA-AMINO ACIDS OR D-AMINO ACIDS INTO NPY Y<sub>4</sub>R PEPTIDE LIGANDS TURNS AGONISTS INTO ANTAGONISTS.....</b>                           |   | <b>89</b>  |
| 4.1   | Introduction .....  | 90         |
| 4.2   | Results and Discussion .....  | 91         |
| 4.2.1   | Chemistry .....   | 91         |
| 4.2.2   | Competition Binding Studies at NPY Receptor Subtypes.....   | 99         |
| 4.2.2.1   | Y <sub>4</sub> R Binding .....  | 99         |
| 4.2.3.2   | NPY Receptor Subtype Selectivity.....   | 100        |
| 4.2.3   | Functional Studies at the Y <sub>4</sub> R .....  | 103        |
| 4.3   | Conclusions .....   | 108        |
| 4.4   | Experimental Section .....  | 109        |
| 4.4.1   | General Experimental Conditions .....   | 109        |
| 4.4.2   | Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical Data .....   | 110        |
| 4.4.3   | Pharmacological Assays.....   | 123        |
| 4.5   | References .....  | 127        |
| <br>  |   |            |
| <b>DIMERIC ARGININAMIDE-TYPE NEUROPEPTIDE Y RECEPTOR LIGANDS: THE INFLUENCE OF TRUNCATED, CONFORMATIONALLY CONSTRAINED LINKERS ON Y<sub>4</sub>R AFFINITY .....</b> |   | <b>133</b> |
| 5.1   | Introduction .....  | 134        |
| 5.2   | Retrosynthetic Analysis of Dimeric N <sup>G</sup> -Carbamoylated Argininamides.....   | 135        |
| 5.3   | Results and Discussion .....  | 136        |
| 5.3.1   | Chemistry .....   | 136        |
| 5.3.1.1   | Synthesis of the N <sup>G</sup> -(3-aminopropylcarbamoyl)argininamide ( <i>R</i> )- <b>5.13</b> .....   | 136        |
| 5.3.1.2   | Synthesis of the Bent Core Structure in Bivalent Ligands ( <i>R,R</i> )/( <i>S,S</i> )- <b>5.1</b> , ( <i>R,R</i> )/( <i>S,S</i> )- <b>5.31</b> and ( <i>R,R</i> )- <b>5.32</b> ..... | 137        |

---

|   |  |            |
|---|--|------------|
| 5.3.1.3   | Synthesis of Intermediates for the Preparation of Bivalent Ligands with Extended Linkers ..... | 138        |
| 5.3.1.4   | BIBP 3226 Derived Dimeric Ligands with Alternative Linker Attachment Positions .....           | 140        |
| 5.3.1.5   | Synthesis of Homo- and Heterodimeric Ligands .....   | 141        |
| 5.3.2   | Pharmacology: Binding and Functional Assays.....   | 143        |
| 5.4   | Conclusions .....  | 149        |
| 5.5   | Experimental Section.....  | 149        |
| 5.5.1   | General Experimental Conditions.....   | 149        |
| 5.5.2   | Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical Data .....                                    | 151        |
| 5.5.3   | Pharmacology .....   | 166        |
| 5.6   | References .....   | 168        |
| <b>SYNTHESIS AND PHARMACOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF CYM 9484 DERIVATIVES AS NPY Y<sub>2</sub>R LIGANDS .....</b> |  | <b>171</b> |
| 6.1   | Introduction .....   | 172        |
| 6.2   | Results and Discussion.....  | 172        |
| 6.2.1   | Chemistry.....   | 172        |
| 6.2.2   | Competition Binding Studies at NPY Receptor Subtypes .....                                     | 174        |
| 6.3   | Conclusions.....   | 177        |
| 6.4   | Experimental Section.....  | 177        |
| 6.4.1   | General Experimental Conditions.....   | 177        |
| 6.4.2   | Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical Data .....                                    | 178        |
| 6.4.3   | Pharmacology .....   | 182        |
| 6.5   | References .....   | 183        |
| <b>SUMMARY .....</b>  |  | <b>185</b> |

# **Chapter 1**

## **General Introduction**

## 1.1 The Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Family

Neuropeptide Y (NPY), peptide YY (PYY) and pancreatic polypeptide (PP) belong to a peptide family of neuroendocrine hormones, referred to as the neuropeptide Y family (Figure 1). All three peptides consist of 36 amino acids with C-terminal amidation and share considerable sequence homologies.<sup>1-3</sup>

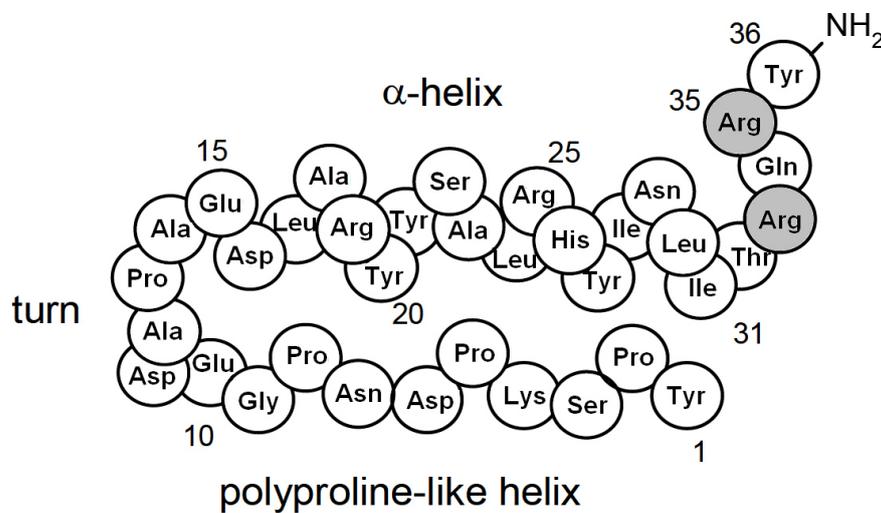
|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>NPY</b> | YPSKPDNPGEDAPAEDMARYYSALRHYNLITRQRY-NH <sub>2</sub>   |
| <b>PYY</b> | YPIKPEAPGEDASPEELNRYYSALRHYNLNLVTRQRY-NH <sub>2</sub> |
| <b>PP</b>  | APLEPVYPGDNATPEQMAQYAADLRRYINMLTRPRY-NH <sub>2</sub>  |

**Figure 1:** Amino acid sequences of human NPY, PYY and PP

NPY, PYY and PP interact with the same family of rhodopsin-like (class 1) G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), referred to as NPY receptors (NPYR). Until now five different subtypes have been identified (Y<sub>1</sub>R, Y<sub>2</sub>R, Y<sub>4</sub>R, Y<sub>5</sub>R, Y<sub>6</sub>R).<sup>4-12</sup> The Y<sub>6</sub>R is a functional receptor in rabbit and mouse, but non-functional in most mammalian species. It is an inactive pseudogene in human and pig and is absent in rat.<sup>13</sup> NPY receptors act via G<sub>i/o</sub>-proteins mediating the inhibition of cAMP accumulation.<sup>14,15</sup> Furthermore, NPYRs were reported to activate phospholipase C resulting in subsequent elevation of intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> levels.<sup>6,7,16-21</sup> The intensity of this effect is highly dependent on the investigated cell type.<sup>14</sup> NPY and PYY bind with high affinity to Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub> and Y<sub>5</sub> receptors, but exhibit only low affinity to the Y<sub>4</sub>R. The latter is addressed by PP. Therefore, the Y<sub>4</sub>R was originally designated as PP<sub>1</sub>R.<sup>8</sup>

The tertiary structure of the three peptide hormones was studied by several spectroscopic methods. The crystal structure of chicken (avian) pancreatic polypeptide was resolved by x-ray analysis.<sup>22</sup> PP comprises an extended polyproline-like helix (residues 1-8), followed by a β-turn (9-13) and an α-helix (14-31) that runs roughly antiparallel to the polyproline-like helix, bringing N-terminus and C-terminus into close proximity. The helices are stabilized by hydrophobic interactions between prolines 2, 5 and 8 and hydrophobic side chains of the α-helix. The amidated C-terminus (32-36), which comprises the most crucial residues for receptor binding, was reported to be rather flexible. The hairpin-like conformation which is formed between the polyproline-like helix and the α-helix, the so called PP-fold, was later also proposed for porcine NPY (Figure 2) since the homology between aPP and NPY

preserves all of the residues which are essential for the maintenance of the tertiary structure.<sup>23</sup>



**Figure 2:** tertiary structure of porcine NPY according to Allen et al.<sup>23</sup>

The tertiary structure of NPY in solution was intensively investigated using NMR and CD spectroscopy as well as FRET-based approaches with contradictory results. Some of these studies confirmed the PP-fold structure.<sup>24,25</sup> Other groups reported on  $\alpha$ -helical structures of the C-terminus, rather flexible N-termini and the formation of dimers through hydrophobic contacts of the reported  $\alpha$ -helices.<sup>26</sup> Major disadvantages of conformational studies using NMR spectroscopy are the required high concentrations of the protein, which are physiologically irrelevant, and the pH values considerably lower than 7.4 to increase the solubility of the peptide. CD spectroscopy revealed that NPY exists in different states, depending on the concentration, pH value and the temperature. Under physiological conditions, the monomeric form with the PP-fold seems to be the most favored one.<sup>27</sup> A comparable tertiary structure in solution could later be verified for PYY too.<sup>28</sup>

Over the last years methods to determine the tertiary structure of GPCRs including x-ray analysis of GPCR crystals, NMR spectroscopy, mutagenesis based approaches and molecular modeling have clearly advanced. Several groups described structures of NPY receptors in complex with the respective endogenous ligands using NMR spectroscopy, NPY receptor mutants and homology models based on crystal structures of related GPCRs. Merten et al. published a model outlining the importance of Asp<sup>6.59</sup>, an amino acid that is highly conserved throughout all NPY receptors. In Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>4</sub>R, Asp<sup>6.59</sup> was identified to interact with Arg<sup>35</sup> of

PP or NPY. However, in Y<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R, Asp<sup>6.59</sup> interacts with Arg<sup>33.29</sup>. Xu et al. reported on an alternative model of the Y<sub>2</sub>R. The two C-terminal arginines in NPY and PYY, Arg<sup>33</sup> and Arg<sup>35</sup> were found to form a double salt bridge with both Glu<sup>5.24</sup> and Asp<sup>6.59</sup> on the Y<sub>2</sub>R. Several additional amino acids, e.g. Gln<sup>3.32</sup>, Leu<sup>6.51</sup> and His<sup>7.39</sup> were identified to contribute to the orthosteric binding site.<sup>30</sup> This model was basically verified very recently by NMR measurements of specific isotope-labeled NPY in complex with the Y<sub>2</sub>R.<sup>31</sup> Based on all available class A GPCR crystal structures and data from mutagenesis studies, a model of the Y<sub>4</sub>R in complex with PP was constructed.<sup>32</sup> In addition to the above-mentioned interaction between Asp<sup>6.59</sup> and Arg<sup>35</sup>, several residues were found to contribute to a complex network of ionic or hydrophobic interactions and hydrogen bonding. Specifically, Tyr<sup>2.64</sup> undergoes hydrophobic interactions with Tyr<sup>27</sup>, and Asn<sup>7.32</sup> interacts with Arg<sup>33</sup> via hydrogen bonding. Requiring rather artificial conditions, every method for the structure determination of GPCRs has its own limitations. However, three-dimensional models of NPY receptors might still facilitate the rational design of NPY receptor ligands, agonists and antagonists, with increased affinity and selectivity.

The neuropeptide Y receptor family is involved in the regulation of numerous physiological and pathophysiological processes<sup>33</sup> including energy metabolism and the development of obesity,<sup>34-39</sup> mental and psychiatric disorders,<sup>40-44</sup> neurodegeneration<sup>44-47</sup> or the regulation of blood pressure.<sup>48,49</sup> A summary of important biological functions is shown in Table 1.

**Table 1.** Overview of biological effects mediated by the stimulation of NPY receptors.

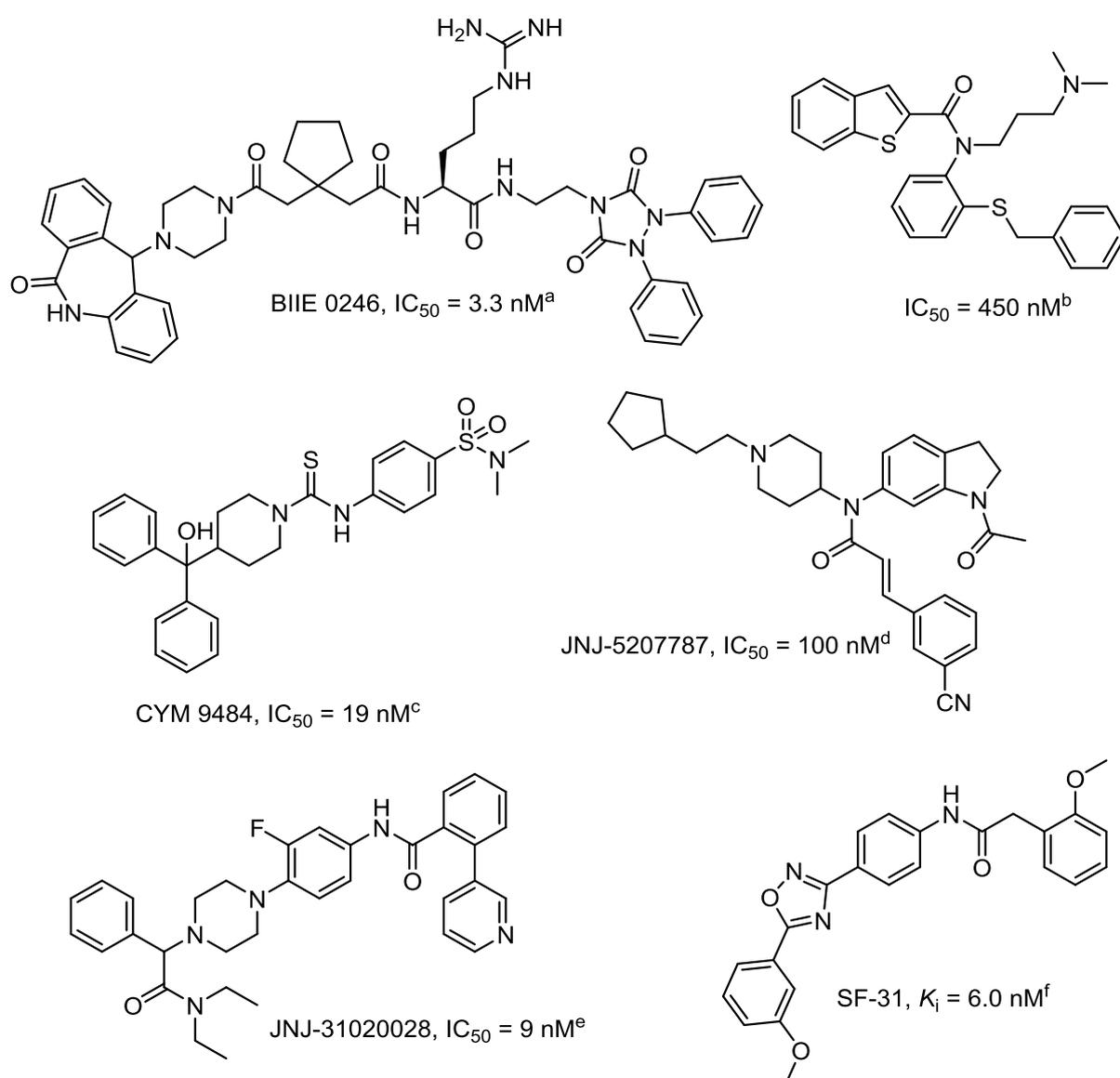
|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Y <sub>1</sub> R | Food intake (↑) and energy metabolism (↓), depression, anxiolysis, alcohol consumption (↓), seizures (↑), pain sensitivity (↑), regulation of blood pressure (vasoconstriction)  |
| Y <sub>2</sub> R | Food intake (↓) and energy metabolism (↑), anxiety (due to reduced NPY release), schizophrenia-relevant symptoms (↑), seizures (↓), neuroprotection in patients with Huntingtons' disease, bone formation, hypoxia-induced tumor growth, regulation of blood pressure (slowing of the heart rate), NPY release (↓, presynaptic autoreceptor) |
| Y <sub>4</sub> R | Food intake (↓), gastrointestinal motility (↑)   |
| Y <sub>5</sub> R | Food intake and obesity (↑), hypoxia-induced tumor growth  |

## 1.2 NPY Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub> and Y<sub>5</sub> Receptor Ligands

Modifications of the flexible C-terminal part resulted in Y<sub>1</sub>R agonists with selectivity over the Y<sub>2</sub>R, e.g. [Leu<sup>31</sup>, Pro<sup>34</sup>]NPY.<sup>50</sup> Mullins et al. reported on a series of D-peptides with increased Y<sub>1</sub>R selectivity. [D-Arg<sup>25</sup>, D-His<sup>26</sup>]NPY displayed a 40-fold selectivity over the Y<sub>2</sub>R and a 300-fold selectivity over the Y<sub>5</sub>R, respectively.<sup>51</sup> A further increase in selectivity and affinity was achieved with centrally truncated analogs such as Des-AA<sup>11-18</sup>[Cys<sup>7,21</sup>, D-Lys<sup>9</sup> (Ac), D-His<sup>26</sup>, Pro<sup>34</sup>]NPY. The incorporation of artificial amino acids such as norleucine or L-4-benzoylphenylalanine (Bpa) into the C-terminal part of NPY led to the identification of the first selective Y<sub>1</sub>R agonists with reduced size. The nonapeptide [Pro<sup>30</sup>, Nle<sup>31</sup>, Bpa<sup>32</sup>, Leu<sup>34</sup>]NPY(28-36) binds to the Y<sub>1</sub>R with an affinity in the two-digit nanomolar range and was proposed as a precursor for diagnostic agents to specifically label Y<sub>1</sub>R expressing tumors.<sup>52</sup> The first selective non-peptide Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonist, the (*R*)-argininamide BIBP 3226, was described in 1994.<sup>53</sup> The structure was designed as a mimic of the C-terminal moiety in NPY since an alanine scan for NPY revealed arginine residues 33 and 35 to be essential for Y<sub>1</sub>R binding.<sup>54</sup> The affinity of the (*S*)-configured enantiomer, BIBP 3435, was lower by a factor of 1000.<sup>55</sup> Replacement of the phenolic hydroxyl group with an ureidomethyl moiety gave another potent Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonist, BIBO 3304 (*K<sub>i</sub>* = 0.4 nM).<sup>56</sup> Even though BIBP 3226 was never considered as an appropriate candidate for clinical trials due to the lack of drug like properties, it was used as a starting point in the development of numerous pharmacological tools, e.g. radiolabelled and fluorescent ligands.<sup>57-60</sup> Very recently, [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK299, a Y<sub>1</sub>R radioligand with a *K<sub>d</sub>* value in the two-digit picomolar range was described.<sup>60</sup> Apart from superior Y<sub>1</sub>R affinity, a considerably increased target-residence time was characteristic of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK299. An overview about further structurally diverse Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists is given in Figure 3.

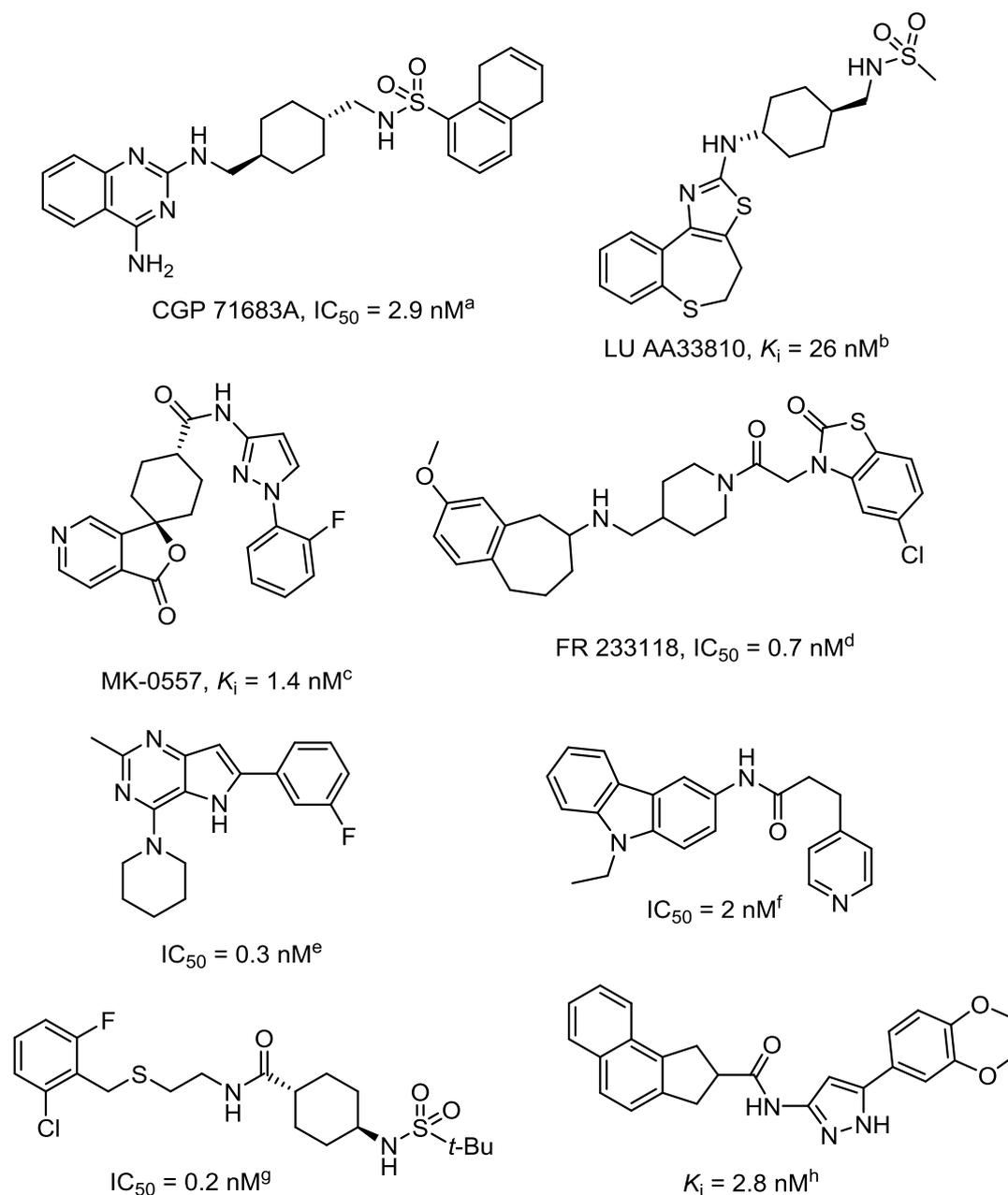


most crucial part for interaction with the  $Y_2R$ , whereas the N-terminus seems to be less important. In 1999, the (S)-argininamide BIIE 0246 was described as the first non-peptide  $Y_2R$  antagonist with a  $K_i$  value in the lower nanomolar range.<sup>69</sup> Growing interest in the  $Y_2R$  as a potential target for the treatment of obesity led to the identification of several structurally diverse  $Y_2R$  antagonists. A selection of different, more drug-like compounds is shown in Figure 4. Recently, [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN196 was reported as the first non-peptide radioligand for the  $Y_2R$ .<sup>70</sup> By analogy with the development of BIBP 3226 derived pharmacological tools, electron-withdrawing residues such as acyl or carbamoyl moieties carrying a terminal amino group were attached to the guanidine group of BIIE 0246.<sup>70</sup>



**Figure 4:** Structures of selective  $Y_2R$  antagonists: a: Doods et al<sup>69</sup>; b: Andres et al<sup>71</sup>; c: Mittapalli et al<sup>72</sup>; d: Bonaventure et al<sup>73</sup>; e: Shoblock et al<sup>74</sup>; f: Brothers et al<sup>75</sup>.

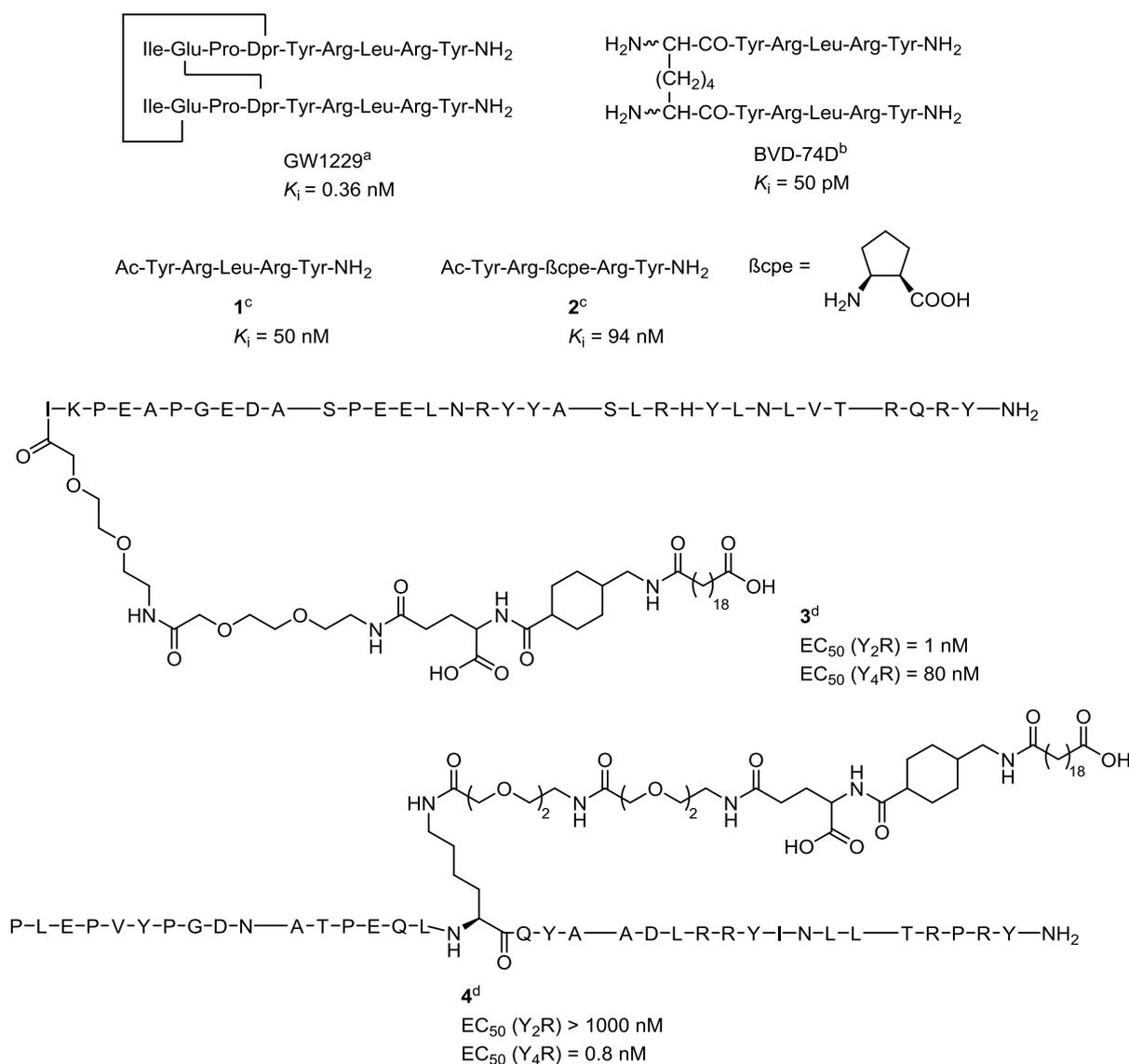
A selective Y<sub>5</sub>R agonist was obtained by incorporating the turn inducing sequence Ala-Aib into positions 31 and 32 of porcine NPY. Y<sub>5</sub>R affinity could be further improved by introducing the Ala-Aib motif into NPY/PP chimeras.<sup>76</sup> The search for new anti-obesity drugs led to the identification of numerous small-molecule Y<sub>5</sub>R antagonists (Figure 5). The first Y<sub>5</sub>R antagonist, CGP 71683A, was reported by Novartis in 1997.<sup>19</sup> Some compounds entered clinical trials, e.g. MK-0557 (Merck & Co., Inc.),<sup>77</sup> but none of these drug candidates reached the market.



**Figure 5:** Structures of selective Y<sub>5</sub>R antagonists: a: Criscione et al<sup>19</sup>; b: Walker et al<sup>78</sup>; c: Erondu et al<sup>77</sup>; d: Itani et al<sup>79</sup>; e: Norman et al<sup>80</sup>; f: Block et al<sup>81</sup>; g: Kawanishi et al<sup>82</sup>; h: Sato et al<sup>83</sup>.

### 1.3 Y<sub>4</sub>R Ligands

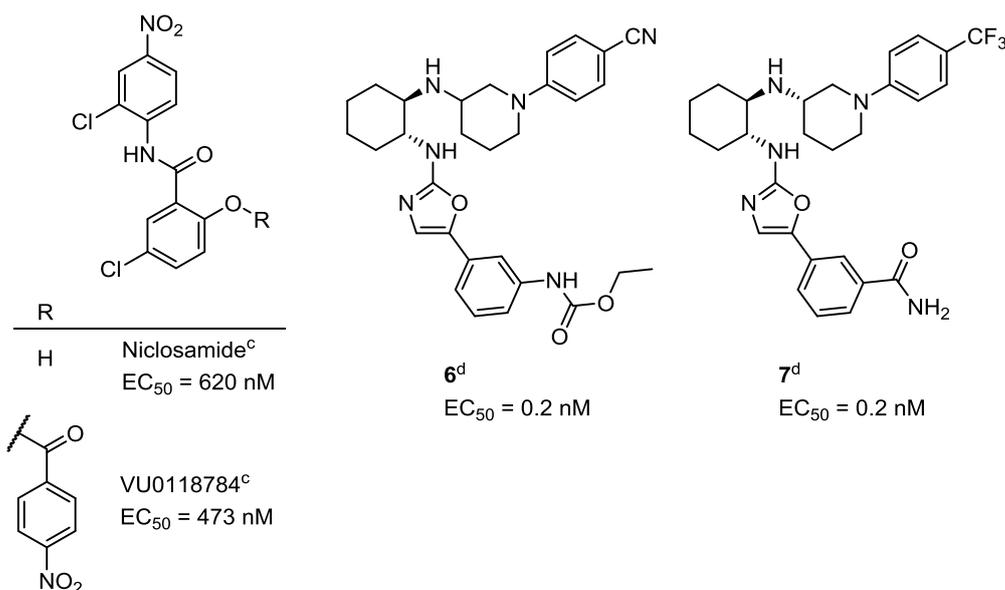
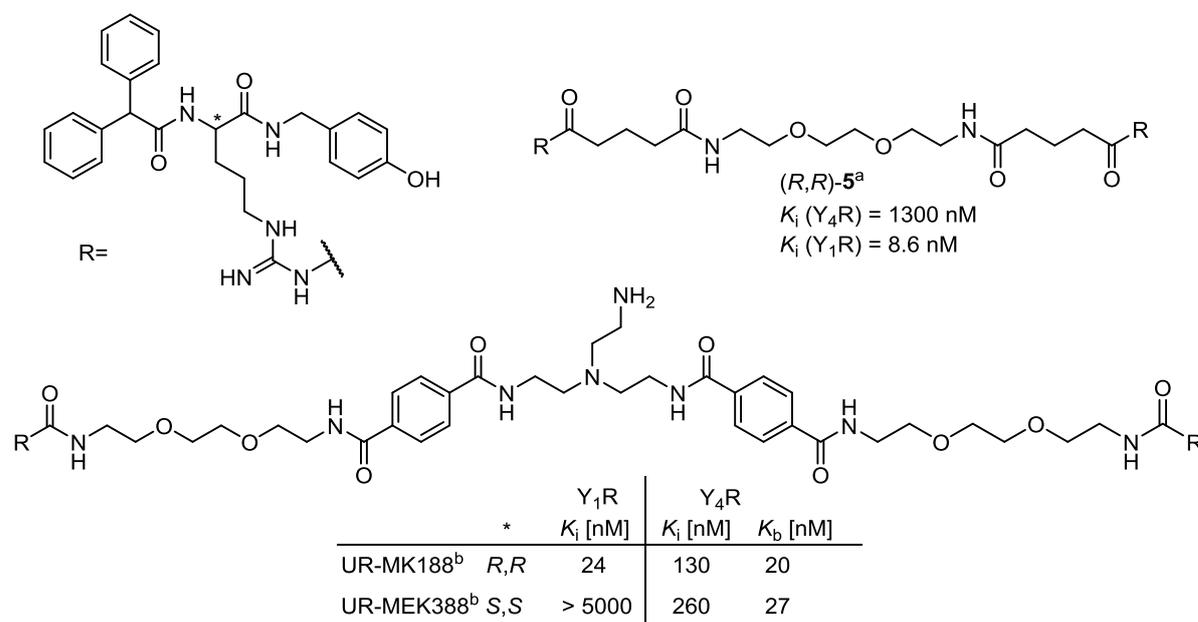
In contrast to the other NPY receptors, only few selective Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands are known so far (Figures 6+7). Surprisingly, among a series of dimeric Y<sub>1</sub>R peptide antagonists, some compounds turned out to act as Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists.<sup>84-86</sup> The compound with the highest affinity, GW1229 (also designated as GR231118 and 1229U91) ( $K_i$  (Y<sub>1</sub>R) = 0.51 nM), binds to the Y<sub>4</sub>R with picomolar affinity ( $K_i$  (Y<sub>4</sub>R) = 0.36 nM). In 2006 Balasubramaniam et al. prepared a series of dimeric peptides with improved Y<sub>4</sub>R selectivity by connecting the C-terminal pentapeptides of GW1229 (Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH<sub>2</sub>) via aliphatic dicarboxylic acids with different chain lengths.<sup>87</sup> Highest activity was achieved with 2,7-*D/L*-diaminosuberic acid as a linker (BVD74-D). In vivo studies describe a regulatory effect of BVD74-D on food intake in mice<sup>35</sup> suggesting Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists as potential agents for the treatment of obesity. One pentapeptide sequence of BVD-74D instead of the crosslinked compound was reported to bind to the Y<sub>4</sub>R as well (**1**:  $K_i$  (Y<sub>4</sub>R) = 50 nM, EC<sub>50</sub> = 65 nM). Whereas **1** was a full agonist in a [ $\gamma$ -<sup>33</sup>P]GTPase assay, analogs containing the cyclic beta amino acid cis-cyclopentane  $\beta$ -amino acid ( $\beta$ cpe) instead of Leu<sup>3</sup> were partial agonists (**2**:  $K_i$  (Y<sub>4</sub>R) = 105 nM, EC<sub>50</sub> = 94 nM, E<sub>max</sub> = 73%).<sup>88</sup>



**Figure 6:** Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists and partial agonists: a: Daniels et al<sup>84</sup>; b: Balasubramaniam et al<sup>87</sup>; c: Berlicki et al<sup>88</sup>; d: Oestergaard et al<sup>89</sup>.

As the endogenous ligand PP already displays moderate Y<sub>4</sub>R selectivity over the other receptor subtypes, approaches to stabilize PP against enzymatic degradation might result in peptides with improved suitability for *in vivo* applications. The lipidated analog [K<sup>30</sup>(E-Prop)]PP<sub>2-36</sub> ( $EC_{50} (Y_{4R}) = 1.3 \text{ nM}$ ,  $EC_{50} (Y_{5R}) = 937 \text{ nM}$ ) is equipotent with PP ( $EC_{50} (Y_{4R}) = 1.3 \text{ nM}$ ,  $EC_{50} (Y_{5R}) = 11.4 \text{ nM}$ ) at the Y<sub>4</sub>R, but has a better selectivity over the Y<sub>5</sub>R. Moreover, [K<sup>30</sup>(E-Prop)]PP<sub>2-36</sub> displayed a prolonged half-life in human plasma.<sup>90</sup> Novo Nordisk reported on a series of selective Y<sub>4</sub>R or Y<sub>2/4</sub>R dual agonists (**3**, **4**) that were able to reduce the cumulative food intake in fasted lean mice for 48 h after subcutaneous injection.<sup>89</sup> Prolonged terminal half-lives in plasma were achieved by attaching fatty acids to the peptides enabling reversible binding to albumin. Whereas the half-life of PP was only around 2 min, **4** showed a prolonged half-life of 55 h.

The only  $Y_4R$  antagonists with an affinity in the nanomolar range derive from a series of bivalent  $N^G$ -acylated BIBP 3226 derivatives, which were initially designed as dimeric  $Y_1R$  antagonists (Figure 6).<sup>91</sup> Several structures with linkers modified in chemical nature, length, rigidity and attachment position were synthesized resulting in UR-MK188, the  $Y_4R$  antagonist with the highest affinity known so far.<sup>92</sup> The selectivity profile of these dimeric antagonists could be shifted towards the  $Y_4R$  by replacement of the *R*-configured argininamide moieties with the *S*-configured enantiomers, that is, UR-MEK388 had about the same affinity and antagonist activity as UR-MK188 at the  $Y_4R$ , but was inactive at the  $Y_1R$ .<sup>92</sup>



**Figure 7:** Bivalent  $N^G$ -carbamoylated BIBP 3226 derived  $Y_4R$  antagonists and  $Y_4R$  'modulators'. a: Keller et al<sup>91</sup>; b: Keller et al<sup>92</sup>; c: Sliwoski et al<sup>93</sup>; d: Ewing et al<sup>94</sup>.

Very recently, several small molecules were described as Y<sub>4</sub>R positive allosteric modulators. The antiparasitic drug niclosamide and structural variations thereof were reported to potentiate the EC<sub>20</sub> signal of PP with an EC<sub>50</sub> value in the three-digit nanomolar range in a Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay and an inositol phosphate accumulation assay.<sup>93</sup> Several compounds within a series of substituted diaminocyclohexanes were described as Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands(**6**, **7**).<sup>94</sup> However, the information about the functional assays and the interpretation of the functional data is very sparse. The investigated compounds were declared as agonists, partial agonists or modulators, although the described setup of the functional assay (suppression of forskolin-induced cAMP formation) would have only allowed the identification of agonists. In general, small molecule positive allosteric Y<sub>4</sub>R modulators which enhance the biological effect of the endogenous ligand PP represent an interesting new approach to address the Y<sub>4</sub>R and harbour a potential for the treatment of metabolic disorders and obesity. However, the clinical relevance of such compounds remains still unclear.

## **1.4 Scope of the Thesis**

The neuropeptide Y family contributes to the regulation of numerous physiological processes. Especially, the involvement in the development of metabolic disorders has attracted the attention of scientists in academia and industry.

Over the last decades, obesity has emerged to a serious global health problem being linked with secondary diseases such as diabetes type II, arthrosis or cardiovascular diseases. Research on the implication of NPY in obesity has led to an amount of information, for example, on the occurrence of the receptor subtypes in brain and periphery, cellular signalling and interactions with numerous other neurotransmitters and hormones. However, the physiological role of both, the different NPY receptors and their endogenous ligands, is still far from being understood due to the complex and in part opposite effects of receptor-subtype stimulation. For instance, even though peripheral administration of PP has been shown to reduce food intake in rodents and humans,<sup>95-97</sup> Y<sub>4</sub>R knockout in mice resulted in lean phenotypes.<sup>98</sup>

Whereas many peptide agonists and non-peptide antagonists for Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub> and Y<sub>5</sub> receptors were reported, only few Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands are known so far. Even though Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists should have

the higher clinical potential, high-affinity antagonists are required as well to investigate the physiological and pathophysiological role of the Y<sub>4</sub>R in more detail.

UR-MK188, a bivalent ligand composed of two N<sup>G</sup>-carbamoylated BIBP 3226 derived moieties connected via a linker, is the most potent Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonist known to date ( $K_i = 130$  nM,  $K_b = 20$  nM).<sup>92</sup> Previous investigations on such dimeric argininamides, initially designed as bivalent Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists, suggest that the linker length should be reduced. Taking UR-MK188 as a lead structure, one objective of this thesis is to optimize the linker of bivalent Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands aiming at Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists with increased affinity and reduced size.

Furthermore, the incorporation of cyclic beta amino acids such as cis-cyclopentane β-amino acid into the C-terminal part of Y<sub>4</sub>R full agonists resulted in partial agonism.<sup>88</sup> This effect had to be further investigated and complementary possibilities of backbone modifications had to be applied to more suitable agonist precursors. Based on the working hypothesis that the rigidization of the backbone of Y<sub>4</sub>R peptide agonists may result in a change of the quality of action, various modifications, e.g. the incorporation of *D*-amino acids or aza-amino acids and backbone cyclization should be applied to Y<sub>4</sub>R peptide agonists.

The availability of selective Y<sub>4</sub>R radioligands for binding studies is very limited. [<sup>125</sup>I]-labeled compounds suffer from a short half-life of only 60 days, but have the broadest application.<sup>87,99-101</sup> Due to their longer half-life, tritiated radioligands are highly preferred in our laboratory. To explore the applicability of reported Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands as precursors for the attachment of a radioactive (tritiated) moiety was another aim of the thesis. Compounds with an amino group enabling acylation with commercially available *N*-succinimidyl-[2,3-<sup>3</sup>H]propionate should be preferred as precursors. A selective Y<sub>4</sub>R radioligand is anticipated to be a useful pharmacological tool for the detection of Y<sub>4</sub> receptors, autoradiographic studies or the determination of Y<sub>4</sub>R binding data of non-labelled compounds.

## 1.5 References

- (1) Balasubramaniam, A. A. Neuropeptide Y family of hormones: receptor subtypes and antagonists. *Peptides* **1997**, 18, 445-457.
- (2) Cerda-Reverter, J. M.; Larhammar, D. Neuropeptide Y family of peptides: structure, anatomical expression, function, and molecular evolution. *Biochem. Cell Biol.* **2000**, 78, 371-392.
- (3) Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Molecular characterization of the ligand-receptor interaction of the neuropeptide Y family. *J. Pept. Sci.* **2000**, 6, 97-122.
- (4) Larhammar, D.; Blomqvist, A. G.; Yee, F.; Jazin, E.; Yoo, H.; Wahlested, C. Cloning and functional expression of a human neuropeptide Y/peptide YY receptor of the Y1 type. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1992**, 267, 10935-10938.
- (5) Herzog, H.; Hort, Y. J.; Ball, H. J.; Hayes, G.; Shine, J.; Selbie, L. A. Cloned human neuropeptide Y receptor couples to two different second messenger systems. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1992**, 89, 5794-5798.
- (6) Gerald, C.; Walker, M. W.; Vaysse, P. J.; He, C.; Branchek, T. A.; Weinshank, R. L. Expression cloning and pharmacological characterization of a human hippocampal neuropeptide Y/peptide YY Y2 receptor subtype. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 26758-26761.
- (7) Bard, J. A.; Walker, M. W.; Branchek, T. A.; Weinshank, R. L. Cloning and functional expression of a human Y4 subtype receptor for pancreatic polypeptide, neuropeptide Y, and peptide YY. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 26762-26765.
- (8) Lundell, I.; Blomqvist, A. G.; Berglund, M. M.; Schober, D. A.; Johnson, D.; Statnick, M. A.; Gadski, R. A.; Gehlert, D. R.; Larhammar, D. Cloning of a human receptor of the NPY receptor family with high affinity for pancreatic polypeptide and peptide YY. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 29123-29128.
- (9) Gerald, C.; Walker, M. W.; Criscione, L.; Gustafson, E. L.; Batzl-Hartmann, C.; Smith, K. E.; Vaysse, P.; Durkin, M. M.; Laz, T. M.; Linemeyer, D. L.; Schaffhauser, A. O.; Whitebread, S.; Hofbauer, K. G.; Taber, R. I.; Branchek, T. A.; Weinshank, R. L. A receptor subtype involved in neuropeptide-Y-induced food intake. *Nature* **1996**, 382, 168-171.
- (10) Weinberg, D. H.; Sirinathsinghji, D. J.; Tan, C. P.; Shiao, L. L.; Morin, N.; Rigby, M. R.; Heavens, R. H.; Rapoport, D. R.; Bayne, M. L.; Cascieri, M. A.; Strader, C. D.; Linemeyer, D. L.; MacNeil, D. J. Cloning and expression of a novel neuropeptide Y receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1996**, 271, 16435-16438.

- (11) Gregor, P.; Feng, Y.; DeCarr, L. B.; Cornfield, L. J.; McCaleb, M. L. Molecular characterization of a second mouse pancreatic polypeptide receptor and its inactivated human homologue. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1996**, *271*, 27776-27781.
- (12) Matsumoto, M.; Nomura, T.; Momose, K.; Ikeda, Y.; Kondou, Y.; Akiho, H.; Togami, J.; Kimura, Y.; Okada, M.; Yamaguchi, T. Inactivation of a novel neuropeptide Y/peptide YY receptor gene in primate species. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1996**, *271*, 27217-27220.
- (13) Starback, P.; Wraith, A.; Eriksson, H.; Larhammar, D. Neuropeptide Y receptor gene y6: multiple deaths or resurrections? *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **2000**, *277*, 264-269.
- (14) Holliday, N. D.; Michel, M. C.; Cox, H. M. In *Neuropeptide Y and Related Peptides*, Ed. Michel, M. C., Springer: Heidelberg, **2004**; Vol. 162, pp 45-73.
- (15) Michel, M. C.; Beck-Sickinger, A.; Cox, H.; Doods, H. N.; Herzog, H.; Larhammar, D.; Quirion, R.; Schwartz, T.; Westfall, T. XVI. International Union of Pharmacology recommendations for the nomenclature of neuropeptide Y, peptide YY, and pancreatic polypeptide receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1998**, *50*, 143-150.
- (16) Michel, M. C. Concomitant regulation of Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization and G13 expression in human erythroleukemia cells. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1998**, *348*, 135-141.
- (17) Grouzmann, E.; Meyer, C.; Burki, E.; Brunner, H. Neuropeptide Y Y2 receptor signalling mechanisms in the human glioblastoma cell line LN319. *Peptides* **2001**, *22*, 379-386.
- (18) Selbie, L. A.; Darby, K.; Schmitz-Peiffer, C.; Browne, C. L.; Herzog, H.; Shine, J.; Biden, T. J. Synergistic interaction of Y1-neuropeptide Y and alpha 1b-adrenergic receptors in the regulation of phospholipase C, protein kinase C, and arachidonic acid production. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, *270*, 11789-11796.
- (19) Criscione, L.; Rigollier, P.; Batzl-Hartmann, C.; Rueger, H.; Stricker-Krongrad, A.; Wyss, P.; Brunner, L.; Whitebread, S.; Yamaguchi, Y.; Gerald, C.; Heurich, R. O.; Walker, M. W.; Chiesi, M.; Schilling, W.; Hofbauer, K. G.; Levens, N. Food intake in free-feeding and energy-deprived lean rats is mediated by the neuropeptide Y5 receptor. *J. Clin. Invest.* **1998**, *102*, 2136-2145.
- (20) Motulsky, H. J.; Michel, M. C. Neuropeptide Y mobilizes Ca<sup>2+</sup> and inhibits adenylate cyclase in human erythroleukemia cells. *Am. J. Physiol.* **1988**, *255*, E880-885.

- (21) Aakerlund, L.; Gether, U.; Fuhlendorff, J.; Schwartz, T. W.; Thastrup, O. Y1 receptors for neuropeptide Y are coupled to mobilization of intracellular calcium and inhibition of adenylate cyclase. *FEBS Lett.* **1990**, 260, 73-78.
- (22) Blundell, T. L.; Pitts, J. E.; Tickle, I. J.; Wood, S. P.; Wu, C. W. X-ray analysis (1.4-Å resolution) of avian pancreatic polypeptide: Small globular protein hormone. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1981**, 78, 4175-4179.
- (23) Allen, J.; Novotny, J.; Martin, J.; Heinrich, G. Molecular structure of mammalian neuropeptide Y: analysis by molecular cloning and computer-aided comparison with crystal structure of avian homologue. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1987**, 84, 2532-2536.
- (24) Darbon, H.; Bernassau, J. M.; Deleuze, C.; Chenu, J.; Roussel, A.; Cambillau, C. Solution conformation of human neuropeptide Y by <sup>1</sup>H nuclear magnetic resonance and restrained molecular dynamics. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1992**, 209, 765-771.
- (25) Boulanger, Y.; Chen, Y.; Commodari, F.; Senecal, L.; Laberge, A. M.; Fournier, A.; St-Pierre, S. Structural characterizations of neuropeptide tyrosine (NPY) and its agonist analog [Ahx5-17]NPY by NMR and molecular modeling. *Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.* **1995**, 45, 86-95.
- (26) Bettio, A.; Dinger, M. C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. The neuropeptide Y monomer in solution is not folded in the pancreatic-polypeptide fold. *Protein Sci.* **2002**, 11, 1834-1844.
- (27) Nordmann, A.; Blommers, M. J.; Fretz, H.; Arvinte, T.; Drake, A. F. Aspects of the molecular structure and dynamics of neuropeptide Y. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1999**, 261, 216-226.
- (28) Keire, D. A.; Kobayashi, M.; Solomon, T. E.; Reeve, J. R., Jr. Solution structure of monomeric peptide YY supports the functional significance of the PP-fold. *Biochemistry* **2000**, 39, 9935-9942.
- (29) Merten, N.; Lindner, D.; Rabe, N.; Rompler, H.; Mörl, K.; Schöneberg, T.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Receptor subtype-specific docking of Asp6.59 with C-terminal arginine residues in Y receptor ligands. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2007**, 282, 7543-7551.
- (30) Xu, B.; Fallmar, H.; Boukharta, L.; Pruner, J.; Lundell, I.; Mohell, N.; Gutierrez-de-Teran, H.; Aqvist, J.; Larhammar, D. Mutagenesis and computational modeling of human G-protein-coupled receptor Y2 for neuropeptide Y and peptide YY. *Biochemistry* **2013**, 52, 7987-7998.
- (31) Kaiser, A.; Muller, P.; Zellmann, T.; Scheidt, H. A.; Thomas, L.; Bosse, M.; Meier, R.; Meiler, J.; Huster, D.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Schmidt, P. Unwinding of the C-Terminal

Residues of Neuropeptide Y is critical for Y2 Receptor Binding and Activation. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **2015**, 54, 7446-7449.

(32) Pedragosa-Badia, X.; Sliwoski, G. R.; Dong Nguyen, E.; Lindner, D.; Stichel, J.; Kaufmann, K. W.; Meiler, J.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Pancreatic polypeptide is recognized by two hydrophobic domains of the human Y4 receptor binding pocket. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2014**, 289, 5846-5859.

(33) Brothers, S. P.; Wahlestedt, C. Therapeutic potential of neuropeptide Y (NPY) receptor ligands. *EMBO Mol Med* **2010**, 2, 429-439.

(34) Zhang, L.; Lee, I. C.; Enriquez, R. F.; Lau, J.; Vahatalo, L. H.; Baldock, P. A.; Savontaus, E.; Herzog, H. Stress- and diet-induced fat gain is controlled by NPY in catecholaminergic neurons. *Mol Metab* **2014**, 3, 581-591.

(35) Li, J. B.; Asakawa, A.; Terashi, M.; Cheng, K.; Chaolu, H.; Zoshiki, T.; Ushikai, M.; Sheriff, S.; Balasubramaniam, A.; Inui, A. Regulatory effects of Y4 receptor agonist (BVD-74D) on food intake. *Peptides* **2010**, 31, 1706-1710.

(36) Loh, K.; Herzog, H.; Shi, Y. C. Regulation of energy homeostasis by the NPY system. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* **2015**, 26, 125-135.

(37) Zhang, L.; Nguyen, A. D.; Lee, I. C.; Yulyaningsih, E.; Riepler, S. J.; Stehrer, B.; Enriquez, R. F.; Lin, S.; Shi, Y. C.; Baldock, P. A.; Sainsbury, A.; Herzog, H. NPY modulates PYY function in the regulation of energy balance and glucose homeostasis. *Diabetes Obes Metab* **2012**, 14, 727-736.

(38) Qi, Y.; Fu, M.; Herzog, H. Y2 receptor signalling in NPY neurons controls bone formation and fasting induced feeding but not spontaneous feeding. *Neuropeptides* **2016**, 55, 91-97.

(39) Olza, J.; Gil-Campos, M.; Leis, R.; Ruperez, A. I.; Tojo, R.; Canete, R.; Gil, A.; Aguilera, C. M. Influence of variants in the NPY gene on obesity and metabolic syndrome features in Spanish children. *Peptides* **2013**, 45, 22-27.

(40) Giesbrecht, C. J.; Mackay, J. P.; Silveira, H. B.; Urban, J. H.; Colmers, W. F. Countervailing modulation of Ih by neuropeptide Y and corticotrophin-releasing factor in basolateral amygdala as a possible mechanism for their effects on stress-related behaviors. *J. Neurosci.* **2010**, 30, 16970-16982.

- (41) Stadlbauer, U.; Langhans, W.; Meyer, U. Administration of the Y2 receptor agonist PYY3-36 in mice induces multiple behavioral changes relevant to schizophrenia. *Neuropsychopharmacology* **2013**, *38*, 2446-2455.
- (42) Pleil, K. E.; Rinker, J. A.; Lowery-Gionta, E. G.; Mazzone, C. M.; McCall, N. M.; Kendra, A. M.; Olson, D. P.; Lowell, B. B.; Grant, K. A.; Thiele, T. E.; Kash, T. L. NPY signaling inhibits extended amygdala CRF neurons to suppress binge alcohol drinking. *Nat. Neurosci.* **2015**, *18*, 545-552.
- (43) LaCrosse, A. L.; Olive, M. F. Neuropeptide systems and schizophrenia. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets* **2013**, *12*, 619-632.
- (44) Reichmann, F.; Holzer, P. Neuropeptide Y: A stressful review. *Neuropeptides* **2016**, *55*, 99-109.
- (45) Kloster, E.; Saft, C.; Akkad, D. A.; Epplen, J. T.; Arning, L. Association of age at onset in Huntington disease with functional promoter variations in NPY and NPY2R. *J Mol Med (Berl)* **2014**, *92*, 177-184.
- (46) Duarte-Neves, J.; Pereira de Almeida, L.; Cavadas, C. Neuropeptide Y (NPY) as a therapeutic target for neurodegenerative diseases. *Neurobiol. Dis.* **2016**, *95*, 210-224.
- (47) Croce, N.; Gelfo, F.; Ciotti, M. T.; Federici, G.; Caltagirone, C.; Bernardini, S.; Angelucci, F. NPY modulates miR-30a-5p and BDNF in opposite direction in an in vitro model of Alzheimer disease: a possible role in neuroprotection? *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* **2013**, *376*, 189-195.
- (48) Guo, X. W.; Wang, X. L.; Gao, Z. L. [Effect of neuropeptide Y and neurotensin on diurnal rhythm of blood pressure and target organ damage for essential hypertension]. *Zhonghua Xin Xue Guan Bing Za Zhi* **2005**, *33*, 1006-1009.
- (49) Capurro, D.; Huidobro-Toro, J. P. The involvement of neuropeptide Y Y1 receptors in the blood pressure baroreflex: studies with BIBP 3226 and BIBO 3304. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1999**, *376*, 251-255.
- (50) Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Jung, G. Structure-activity relationships of neuropeptide Y analogues with respect to Y1 and Y2 receptors. *Biopolymers* **1995**, *37*, 123-142.
- (51) Mullins, D.; Kirby, D.; Hwa, J.; Guzzi, M.; Rivier, J.; Parker, E. Identification of potent and selective neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptor agonists with orexigenic activity in vivo. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2001**, *60*, 534-540.

- (52) Zwanziger, D.; Bohme, I.; Lindner, D.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. First selective agonist of the neuropeptide Y1-receptor with reduced size. *J. Pept. Sci.* **2009**, *15*, 856-866.
- (53) Rudolf, K.; Eberlein, W.; Engel, W.; Wieland, H. A.; Willim, K. D.; Entzeroth, M.; Wiene, W.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Doods, H. N. The first highly potent and selective non-peptide neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist: BIBP3226. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1994**, *271*, R11-13.
- (54) Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Wieland, H. A.; Wittneben, H.; Willim, K. D.; Rudolf, K.; Jung, G. Complete L-alanine scan of neuropeptide Y reveals ligands binding to Y1 and Y2 receptors with distinguished conformations. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1994**, *225*, 947-958.
- (55) Wieland, H. A.; Willim, K. D.; Entzeroth, M.; Wiene, W.; Rudolf, K.; Eberlein, W.; Engel, W.; Doods, H. N. Subtype selectivity and antagonistic profile of the nonpeptide Y1 receptor antagonist BIBP 3226. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **1995**, *275*, 143-149.
- (56) Wieland, H. A.; Engel, W.; Eberlein, W.; Rudolf, K.; Doods, H. N. Subtype selectivity of the novel nonpeptide neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist BIBO 3304 and its effect on feeding in rodents. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **1998**, *125*, 549-555.
- (57) Keller, M.; Pop, N.; Hutzler, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Guanidine-acylguanidine bioisosteric approach in the design of radioligands: synthesis of a tritium-labeled N(G)-propionylargininamide ([<sup>3</sup>H]-UR-MK114) as a highly potent and selective neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *51*, 8168-8172.
- (58) Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136: a highly potent and selective radioligand for neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptors. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, *6*, 1566-1571.
- (59) Keller, M.; Erdmann, D.; Pop, N.; Pluym, N.; Teng, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Red-fluorescent argininamide-type NPY Y1 receptor antagonists as pharmacological tools. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2011**, *19*, 2859-2878.
- (60) Keller, M.; Weiss, S.; Hutzler, C.; Kuhn, K. K.; Mollereau, C.; Dukorn, S.; Schindler, L.; Bernhardt, G.; König, B.; Buschauer, A. N(omega)-carbamoylation of the argininamide moiety: an avenue to insurmountable NPY Y1 receptor antagonists and a radiolabeled selective high-affinity molecular tool ([<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK299) with extended residence time. *J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *58*, 8834-8849.
- (61) Kanatani, A.; Kanno, T.; Ishihara, A.; Hata, M.; Sakuraba, A.; Tanaka, T.; Tsuchiya, Y.; Mase, T.; Fukuroda, T.; Fukami, T.; Ihara, M. The novel neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptor

antagonist J-104870: a potent feeding suppressant with oral bioavailability. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1999**, 266, 88-91.

(62) Griffith, D. A.; Hargrove, D. M.; Maurer, T. S.; Blum, C. A.; De Lombaert, S.; Inthavongsay, J. K.; Klade, L. E.; Mack, C. M.; Rose, C. R.; Sanders, M. J.; Carpino, P. A. Discovery and evaluation of pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidines as neuropeptide Y1 receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2011**, 21, 2641-2645.

(63) Hipskind, P. A.; Lobb, K. L.; Nixon, J. A.; Britton, T. C.; Bruns, R. F.; Catlow, J.; Dieckman-McGinty, D. K.; Gackenheimer, S. L.; Gitter, B. D.; Iyengar, S.; Schober, D. A.; Simmons, R. M.; Swanson, S.; Zarrinmayeh, H.; Zimmerman, D. M.; Gehlert, D. R. Potent and selective 1,2,3-trisubstituted indole NPY Y-1 antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, 40, 3712-3714.

(64) Zarrinmayeh, H.; Zimmerman, D. M.; Cantrell, B. E.; Schober, D. A.; Bruns, R. F.; Gackenheimer, S. L.; Ornstein, P. L.; Hipskind, P. A.; Britton, T. C.; Gehlert, D. R. Structure-activity relationship of a series of diaminoalkyl substituted benzimidazole as neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1999**, 9, 647-652.

(65) Sit, S. Y.; Huang, Y.; Antal-Zimanyi, I.; Ward, S.; Poindexter, G. S. Novel dihydropyrazine analogues as NPY antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2002**, 12, 337-340.

(66) Leslie, C. P.; Di Fabio, R.; Bonetti, F.; Borriello, M.; Braggio, S.; Dal Forno, G.; Donati, D.; Falchi, A.; Ghirlanda, D.; Giovannini, R.; Pavone, F.; Pecunioso, A.; Pentassuglia, G.; Pizzi, D. A.; Rumboldt, G.; Stasi, L. Novel carbazole derivatives as NPY Y1 antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2007**, 17, 1043-1046.

(67) Gehlert, D. R.; Beavers, L. S.; Johnson, D.; Gackenheimer, S. L.; Schober, D. A.; Gadski, R. A. Expression cloning of a human brain neuropeptide Y Y2 receptor. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **1996**, 49, 224-228.

(68) Grouzmann, E.; Buclin, T.; Martire, M.; Cannizzaro, C.; Dorner, B.; Razaname, A.; Mutter, M. Characterization of a selective antagonist of neuropeptide Y at the Y2 receptor. Synthesis and pharmacological evaluation of a Y2 antagonist. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1997**, 272, 7699-7706.

(69) Doods, H.; Gaida, W.; Wieland, H. A.; Dollinger, H.; Schnorrenberg, G.; Esser, F.; Engel, W.; Eberlein, W.; Rudolf, K. BIIE0246: a selective and high affinity neuropeptide Y Y(2) receptor antagonist. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1999**, 384, R3-5.

- (70) Pluym, N.; Baumeister, P.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [(3)H]UR-PLN196: a selective nonpeptide radioligand and insurmountable antagonist for the neuropeptide Y Y(2) receptor. *ChemMedChem* **2013**, *8*, 587-593.
- (71) Andres, C. J.; Antal Zimanyi, I.; Deshpande, M. S.; Iben, L. G.; Grant-Young, K.; Mattson, G. K.; Zhai, W. Differentially functionalized diamines as novel ligands for the NPY2 receptor. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2003**, *13*, 2883-2885.
- (72) Mittapalli, G. K.; Vellucci, D.; Yang, J.; Toussaint, M.; Brothers, S. P.; Wahlestedt, C.; Roberts, E. Synthesis and SAR of selective small molecule neuropeptide Y Y2 receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2012**, *22*, 3916-3920.
- (73) Bonaventure, P.; Nepomuceno, D.; Mazur, C.; Lord, B.; Rudolph, D. A.; Jablonowski, J. A.; Carruthers, N. I.; Lovenberg, T. W. Characterization of N-(1-Acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-3-(3-cyano-phenyl)-N-[1-(2-cyclopentyl-ethyl)-piperidin-4yl]acrylamide (JNJ-5207787), a small molecule antagonist of the neuropeptide Y Y2 receptor. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2004**, *308*, 1130-1137.
- (74) Shoblock, J. R.; Welty, N.; Nepomuceno, D.; Lord, B.; Aluisio, L.; Fraser, I.; Motley, S. T.; Sutton, S. W.; Morton, K.; Galici, R.; Atack, J. R.; Dvorak, L.; Swanson, D. M.; Carruthers, N. I.; Dvorak, C.; Lovenberg, T. W.; Bonaventure, P. In vitro and in vivo characterization of JNJ-31020028 (N-(4-{4-[2-(diethylamino)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]piperazin-1-yl}-3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyridin-3-ylbenzamide), a selective brain penetrant small molecule antagonist of the neuropeptide Y Y(2) receptor. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*. **2010**, *208*, 265-277.
- (75) Brothers, S. P.; Saldanha, S. A.; Spicer, T. P.; Cameron, M.; Mercer, B. A.; Chase, P.; McDonald, P.; Wahlestedt, C.; Hodder, P. S. Selective and brain penetrant neuropeptide y y2 receptor antagonists discovered by whole-cell high-throughput screening. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2010**, *77*, 46-57.
- (76) Cabrele, C.; Wieland, H. A.; Koglin, N.; Stidsen, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Ala31-Aib32: identification of the key motif for high affinity and selectivity of neuropeptide Y at the Y5-receptor. *Biochemistry* **2002**, *41*, 8043-8049.
- (77) Erondy, N.; Gantz, I.; Musser, B.; Suryawanshi, S.; Mallick, M.; Addy, C.; Cote, J.; Bray, G.; Fujioka, K.; Bays, H.; Hollander, P.; Sanabria-Bohorquez, S. M.; Eng, W.; Langstrom, B.; Hargreaves, R. J.; Burns, H. D.; Kanatani, A.; Fukami, T.; MacNeil, D. J.; Gottesdiener, K. M.; Amatruda, J. M.; Kaufman, K. D.; Heymsfield, S. B. Neuropeptide Y5 receptor antagonism

does not induce clinically meaningful weight loss in overweight and obese adults. *Cell Metab* **2006**, 4, 275-282.

(78) Walker, M. W.; Wolinsky, T. D.; Jubian, V.; Chandrasena, G.; Zhong, H.; Huang, X.; Miller, S.; Hegde, L. G.; Marsteller, D. A.; Marzabadi, M. R.; Papp, M.; Overstreet, D. H.; Gerald, C. P.; Craig, D. A. The novel neuropeptide Y Y5 receptor antagonist Lu AA33810 [N-[[trans-4-[(4,5-dihydro[1]benzothiepine[5,4-d]thiazol-2-yl)amino]cyclohexyl)methyl]-methanesulfonamide] exerts anxiolytic- and antidepressant-like effects in rat models of stress sensitivity. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2009**, 328, 900-911.

(79) Itani, H.; Ito, H.; Sakata, Y.; Hatakeyama, Y.; Oohashi, H.; Satoh, Y. Novel potent antagonists of human neuropeptide Y Y5 receptors. Part 2: substituted benzo[a]cycloheptene derivatives. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2002**, 12, 757-761.

(80) Norman, M. H.; Chen, N.; Chen, Z.; Fotsch, C.; Hale, C.; Han, N.; Hurt, R.; Jenkins, T.; Kincaid, J.; Liu, L.; Lu, Y.; Moreno, O.; Santora, V. J.; Sonnenberg, J. D.; Karbon, W. Structure-activity relationships of a series of pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine derivatives and related compounds as neuropeptide Y5 receptor antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, 43, 4288-4312.

(81) Block, M. H.; Boyer, S.; Brailsford, W.; Brittain, D. R.; Carroll, D.; Chapman, S.; Clarke, D. S.; Donald, C. S.; Foote, K. M.; Godfrey, L.; Ladner, A.; Marsham, P. R.; Masters, D. J.; Mee, C. D.; O'Donovan, M. R.; Pease, J. E.; Pickup, A. G.; Rayner, J. W.; Roberts, A.; Schofield, P.; Suleman, A.; Turnbull, A. V. Discovery and optimization of a series of carbazole ureas as NPY5 antagonists for the treatment of obesity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2002**, 45, 3509-3523.

(82) Kawanishi, Y.; Takenaka, H.; Hanasaki, K.; Okada, T. Preparation of sulfonamides and sulfinamides as NPY Y5 antagonists. WO 2001037826, **2001**, *Chem. Abstr.* 135:19547.

(83) Sato, N.; Takahashi, T.; Shibata, T.; Haga, Y.; Sakuraba, A.; Hirose, M.; Sato, M.; Nonoshita, K.; Koike, Y.; Kitazawa, H.; Fujino, N.; Ishii, Y.; Ishihara, A.; Kanatani, A.; Fukami, T. Design and synthesis of the potent, orally available, brain-penetrable arylpyrazole class of neuropeptide Y5 receptor antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **2003**, 46, 666-669.

(84) Daniels, A. J.; Matthews, J. E.; Slepatis, R. J.; Jansen, M.; Viveros, O. H.; Tadepalli, A.; Harrington, W.; Heyer, D.; Landavazo, A.; Leban, J. J.; Spaltenstein, A. High-affinity neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1995**, 92, 9067-9071.

(85) Parker, E. M.; Babij, C. K.; Balasubramaniam, A.; Burrier, R. E.; Guzzi, M.; Hamud, F.; Mukhopadhyay, G.; Rudinski, M. S.; Tao, Z.; Tice, M.; Xia, L.; Mullins, D. E.; Salisbury, B. G. GR231118 (1229U91) and other analogues of the C-terminus of neuropeptide Y are potent

neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonists and neuropeptide Y Y4 receptor agonists. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1998**, 349, 97-105.

(86) Matthews, J. E.; Jansen, M.; Lyster, D.; Cox, R.; Chen, W. J.; Koller, K. J.; Daniels, A. J. Pharmacological characterization and selectivity of the NPY antagonist GR231118 (1229U91) for different NPY receptors. *Regul. Pept.* **1997**, 72, 113-119.

(87) Balasubramaniam, A.; Mullins, D. E.; Lin, S.; Zhai, W.; Tao, Z.; Dhawan, V. C.; Guzzi, M.; Knittel, J. J.; Slack, K.; Herzog, H.; Parker, E. M. Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y4 receptor selective agonists based on NPY(32-36): development of an anorectic Y4 receptor selective agonist with picomolar affinity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 49, 2661-2665.

(88) Berlicki, L.; Kaske, M.; Gutierrez-Abad, R.; Bernhardt, G.; Illa, O.; Ortuno, R. M.; Cabrele, C.; Buschauer, A.; Reiser, O. Replacement of Thr32 and Gln34 in the C-terminal neuropeptide Y fragment 25-36 by cis-cyclobutane and cis-cyclopentane beta-amino acids shifts selectivity toward the Y(4) receptor. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 56, 8422-8431.

(89) Oestergaard, S.; Knudsen, S. M.; Spetzler, J.; Joergensen, R.; Kofoed, J. Long-acting Y2 and/or Y4 receptor agonists, PYY or PP peptide derivs. with serum albumin binding side chains comprising a distal tetrazole or carboxylic acid group. WO 2009138511, **2009**, *Chem. Abstr.* 151:577542.

(90) Made, V.; Bellmann-Sickert, K.; Kaiser, A.; Meiler, J.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Position and length of fatty acids strongly affect receptor selectivity pattern of human pancreatic polypeptide analogues. *ChemMedChem* **2014**, 9, 2463-2474.

(91) Keller, M.; Teng, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Bivalent argininamide-type neuropeptide y y(1) antagonists do not support the hypothesis of receptor dimerisation. *ChemMedChem* **2009**, 4, 1733-1745.

(92) Keller, M.; Kaske, M.; Holzammer, T.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Dimeric argininamide-type neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists: chiral discrimination between Y1 and Y4 receptors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 21, 6303-6322.

(93) Sliwoski, G.; Schubert, M.; Stichel, J.; Weaver, D.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Meiler, J. Discovery of Small-Molecule Modulators of the Human Y4 Receptor. *PLoS One* **2016**, 11, e0157146.

(94) Ewing, W. R.; Zhu, Y.; Sun, C.; Huang, Y.; Karatholuvhu, M. S.; Bolton, S. A.; Pasunoori, L.; Mandal, S. K.; Sher, P. M. Diaminocyclohexane compounds as NPY Y4 receptor modulator and their preparation. US 20130184284, **2013**, *Chem. Abstr.* 159:245258.

- (95) Batterham, R. L.; Le Roux, C. W.; Cohen, M. A.; Park, A. J.; Ellis, S. M.; Patterson, M.; Frost, G. S.; Ghatei, M. A.; Bloom, S. R. Pancreatic polypeptide reduces appetite and food intake in humans. *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* **2003**, *88*, 3989-3992.
- (96) Akerberg, H.; Meyerson, B.; Sallander, M.; Lagerstedt, A. S.; Hedhammar, A.; Larhammar, D. Peripheral administration of pancreatic polypeptide inhibits components of food-intake behavior in dogs. *Peptides* **2010**, *31*, 1055-1061.
- (97) Sainsbury, A.; Shi, Y. C.; Zhang, L.; Aljanova, A.; Lin, Z.; Nguyen, A. D.; Herzog, H.; Lin, S. Y4 receptors and pancreatic polypeptide regulate food intake via hypothalamic orexin and brain-derived neurotropic factor dependent pathways. *Neuropeptides* **2010**, *44*, 261-268.
- (98) Sainsbury, A.; Baldock, P. A.; Schwarzer, C.; Ueno, N.; Enriquez, R. F.; Couzens, M.; Inui, A.; Herzog, H.; Gardiner, E. M. Synergistic effects of Y2 and Y4 receptors on adiposity and bone mass revealed in double knockout mice. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **2003**, *23*, 5225-5233.
- (99) Gehlert, D. R.; Schober, D. A.; Gackenheimer, S. L.; Beavers, L.; Gadski, R.; Lundell, I.; Larhammar, D. [125I]Leu31, Pro34-PYY is a high affinity radioligand for rat PP1/Y4 and Y1 receptors: evidence for heterogeneity in pancreatic polypeptide receptors. *Peptides* **1997**, *18*, 397-401.
- (100) Berglund, M. M.; Lundell, I.; Eriksson, H.; Soll, R.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Larhammar, D. Studies of the human, rat, and guinea pig Y4 receptors using neuropeptide Y analogues and two distinct radioligands. *Peptides* **2001**, *22*, 351-356.
- (101) Dumont, Y.; Moyses, E.; Fournier, A.; Quirion, R. Distribution of peripherally injected peptide YY ([125I] PYY (3-36)) and pancreatic polypeptide ([125I] hPP) in the CNS: enrichment in the area postrema. *J. Mol. Neurosci.* **2007**, *33*, 294-304.

## Chapter 2

# High Affinity Agonists of the Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub> Receptor Derived from the C-terminal Pentapeptide of Human Pancreatic Polypeptide (hPP): Synthesis, Stereochemical Discrimination and Radiolabeling

Note: Prior to the submission of this thesis, parts of this chapter were published in cooperation with partners:

Kuhn, K.; Ertl, T.; Dukorn, S., Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Reiser, O.; Buschauer, A. High affinity agonists of the neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub> receptor derived from the C-terminal pentapeptide of human pancreatic polypeptide (hPP): synthesis, stereochemical discrimination and radiolabeling. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, 59, 6045-6058.

The following experiments were performed by co-authors:

T.E.: Synthesis of **2.6**, **2.7** and **2.8**

S.D.: Luciferase assay on HEK293-hY<sub>4</sub>-CRE Luc cells

M.K.: Synthesis of **2.11** and support in the radio synthesis of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**

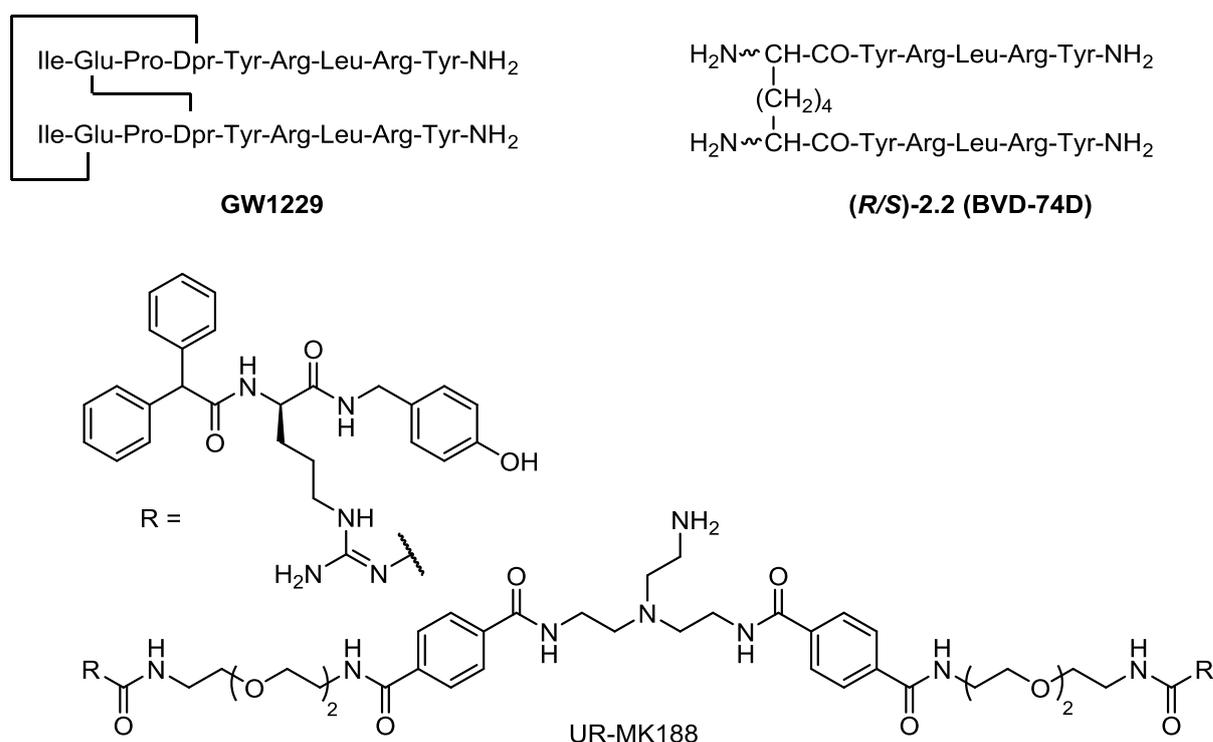
## 2.1 Introduction

Neuropeptide Y (NPY), peptide YY (PYY) and pancreatic polypeptide (PP) consist of 36 amino acids and share considerable sequence similarities (Figure 1).<sup>1-3</sup> NPY, PYY and PP activate NPY receptors, in humans comprising four functional subtypes of G-protein coupled receptors ( $Y_1R$ ,  $Y_2R$ ,  $Y_4R$ ,  $Y_5R$ ), which are involved in the regulation of numerous central and peripheral biological processes.<sup>4</sup> The  $Y_4R$  shares only low sequence identity with the other subtypes (e.g. 42% sequence identity of h $Y_4R$  with h $Y_1R$ <sup>5</sup>) and is an exception as it prefers PP over NPY and PYY.<sup>5</sup> The  $Y_4R$  is considered to play a role, for example, in feeding behavior and the regulation of energy metabolism.<sup>6,7</sup> Recently,  $Y_4R$  agonists were proposed as putative anti-obesity agents.<sup>8,9</sup> Therefore, there is a need for high affinity  $Y_4R$  ligands, agonists as well as antagonists, to explore the potential of the  $Y_4R$  as a biological target.

Previous work from different groups suggests that connecting two pharmacophoric moieties favors  $Y_4R$  binding, in particular, in case of peptidic agonists such as GW1229 and **2.2** (BVD-74D) (Figure 2), which are derived from the C-terminal pentapeptide of hNPY or hPP, respectively. UR-MK188<sup>10</sup> is an example of a  $Y_4R$  antagonist, composed of two molecules of an argininamide-type  $Y_1R$  antagonist ((*R*)-4-guanidino-1-({[(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]amino}-carbonyl)butyl- $\alpha$ -phenylbenzeneacetamide, BIBP3226),<sup>11</sup> which are connected via the guanidine groups. Generally, the arginine residues in positions 33 and 35 of the endogenous peptides are important for NPY receptor binding.<sup>12</sup> Similarly, the arginine moieties are considered crucial structural features of the  $Y_4R$  ligands mentioned above. The “dimeric peptide” GW1229 (also known as GR23118 or 1229U91)<sup>13</sup> is both, a high-affinity antagonist at the  $Y_1R$  and an agonist at the  $Y_4R$ .<sup>14</sup> The pentapeptide sequence Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH<sub>2</sub> in GW1229 is very similar to the C-terminal sequence of hPP (...Thr<sup>32</sup>-Arg<sup>33</sup>-Pro<sup>34</sup>-Arg<sup>35</sup>-Tyr<sup>36</sup>-NH<sub>2</sub>). *D/L*-2,7-diaminooctanedioyl-bis(YRLRY-NH<sub>2</sub>) (BVD-74D, **2.2**),<sup>15</sup> comprising the same pentapeptide moieties as GW1229, but a different linker, is more selective for the  $Y_4R$ . Data reported for **2.2** refer to the diastereomeric mixture of (*2R,7R*)-**2.2** and (*2S,7S*)-**2.2**,<sup>15</sup> not to a single stereoisomer (note: in the following, positions 2 and 7 refer to the stereo centers in the 2,7-diaminosuberic acid moiety).

|            |                                  |                       |
|------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>NPY</b> | YPSKPDNPGEDAPAEDMARYYSALRHYINLI  | TRQRY-NH <sub>2</sub> |
| <b>PYY</b> | YPIKPEAPGEDASPEELNRYYYASLRHYLNLV | TRQRY-NH <sub>2</sub> |
| <b>PP</b>  | APLEPVYPGDNATPEQMAQYAADLRRYINML  | TRPRY-NH <sub>2</sub> |

**Figure 1.** Amino acid sequences of human NPY, PYY and PP



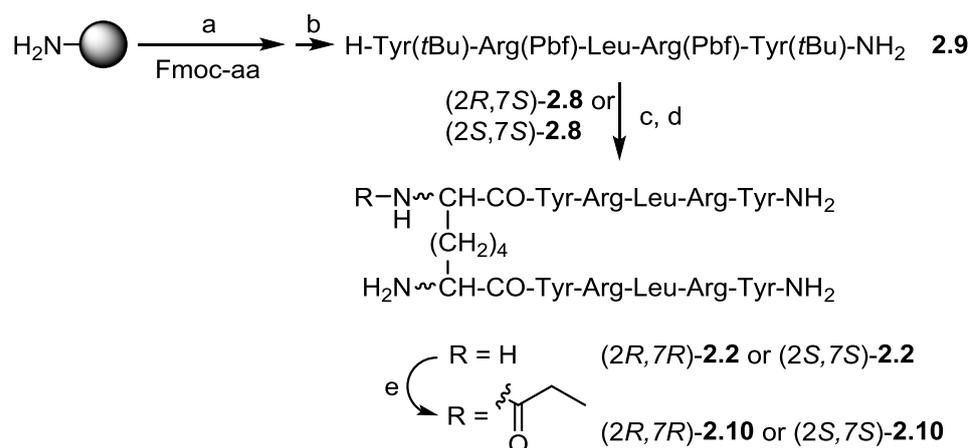
**Figure 2.** Structures of the described NPY Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonist/Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist GW1229, the Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist **2.2**, and the Y<sub>1</sub>R/Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonist UR-MK188. Dpr: *L*-2,3-diaminopropionic acid; **2.2** was previously described as a mixture of two diastereomers due to (*2R,7R*)- and (*2S,7S*)-configuration of the 2,7-diaminosuberic acid linker.

Here we report on the synthesis and pharmacological characterization of the pure stereoisomers (*2R,7R*)-**2.2** and (*2S,7S*)-**2.2**. Very recently, a pilot study from our laboratory suggested that the amino groups in the linker of **2.2** are dispensable.<sup>16</sup> Therefore, we synthesized a set of analogues using octanedioic acid instead of 2,7-diaminosuberic acid as linker. To investigate the contribution of the individual arginines to the Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity of the dimers, we prepared compounds in which one or two Arg moieties in the pentapeptide building block were replaced by Ala. Furthermore, the suitability of the 'dimeric' pentapeptides as precursors for the preparation of radiolabeled compounds was explored, the target compounds were characterized in functional assays, and two tritiated derivatives were synthesized and used to perform Y<sub>4</sub>R binding studies.

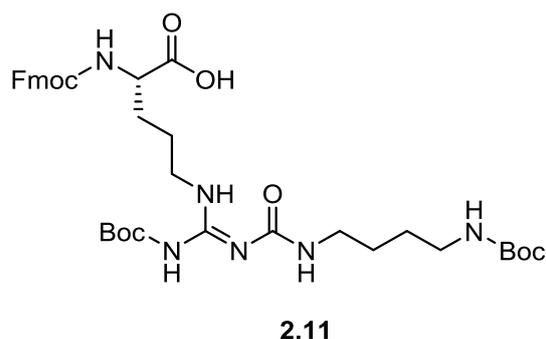


Peptide synthesis was carried out manually on a Sieber-amide resin applying an Fmoc protocol and 'double' coupling procedures with HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (Scheme 2). After cleavage from the resin, two equivalents of the protected pentapeptide **2.9**<sup>16</sup> were cross-linked with the *in situ* activated (*R,R*)- and (*S,S*)-configured enantiomers of 2,7-diaminosuberic acid (**2.8**) to obtain the corresponding peptides (*2R,7R*)-**2.2** and (*2S,7S*)-**2.2** after deprotection. Subsequent acylation (monitored by HPLC) of an excess of precursor with succinimidyl propionate gave the propionamides (*2R,7R*)-**2.10** (for preparation of [<sup>3</sup>H]-labeled form see below) and (*2S,7S*)-**2.10**. With respect to labeling of compounds devoid of amino groups in the linker (Scheme 3), we introduced the recently reported arginine derivative **2.11** (Figure 3), in which the guanidine group is replaced by a nonclassical bioisostere, a functionalized carbamoylguanidine moiety.<sup>16</sup>

**Scheme 2.** Synthesis of (*2R,7R*)-**2.2** and (*2S,7S*)-**2.2** and the propionylated analogues (*2R,7R*)-**2.10** and (*2S,7S*)-**2.10**<sup>a</sup>



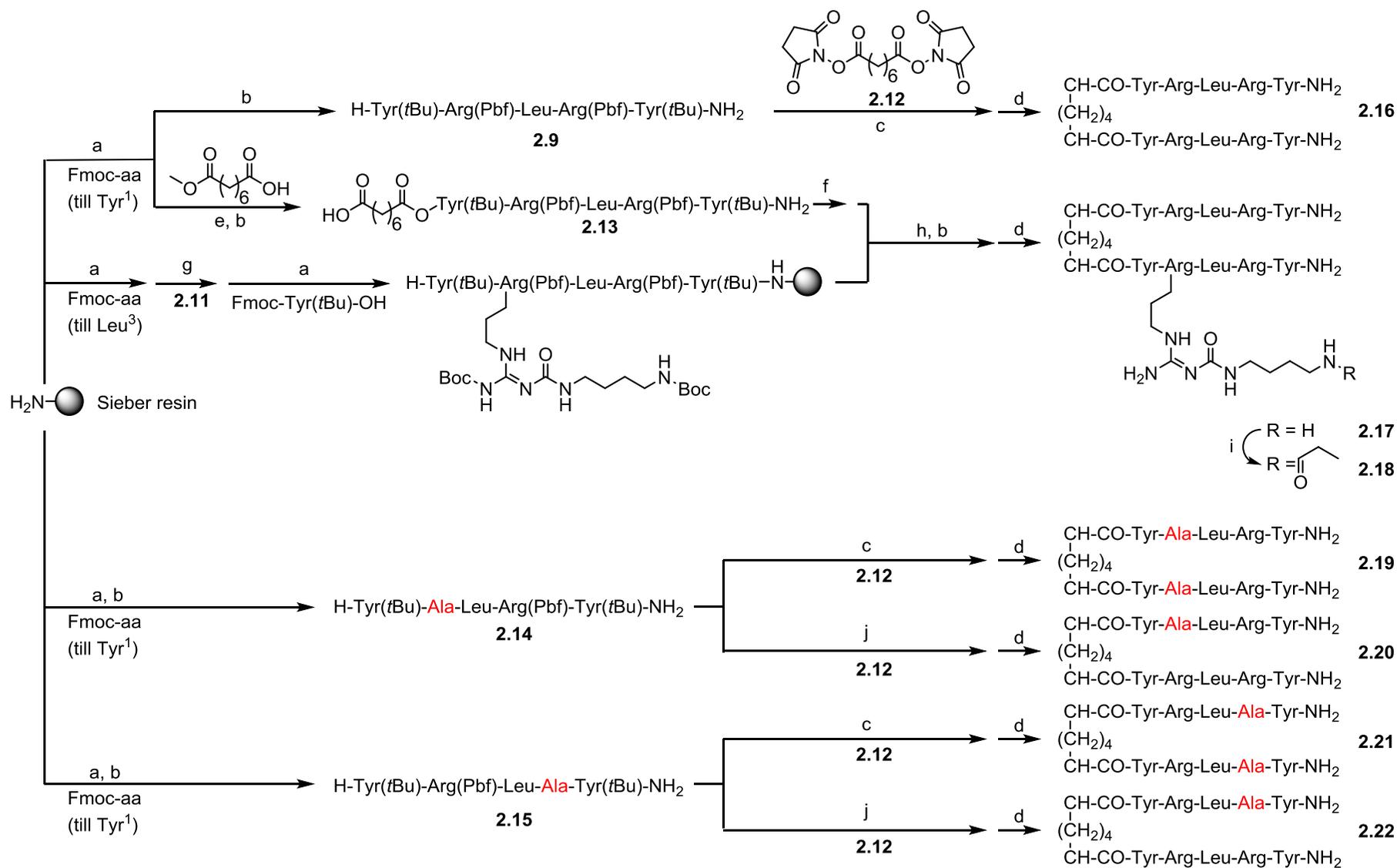
<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) SPPS (Fmoc strategy), Fmoc-aa/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (5/5/5/10 equiv), solvent: DMF/NMP (8:2), 'double' coupling at rt, 60 min; Fmoc deprotection was carried out with 20% piperidine in DMF/NMP (8:2), rt, 2 × 10 min; (b) DCM/TFA (97:3), 10 × 6 min; (c) HBTU, HOBt, DIPEA, anhydrous DMF, 35 °C, 16 h; (d) TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5), rt, 2.5 h; (e) succinimidyl propionate, 3% DIPEA in anhydrous DMF, rt, 2 h.

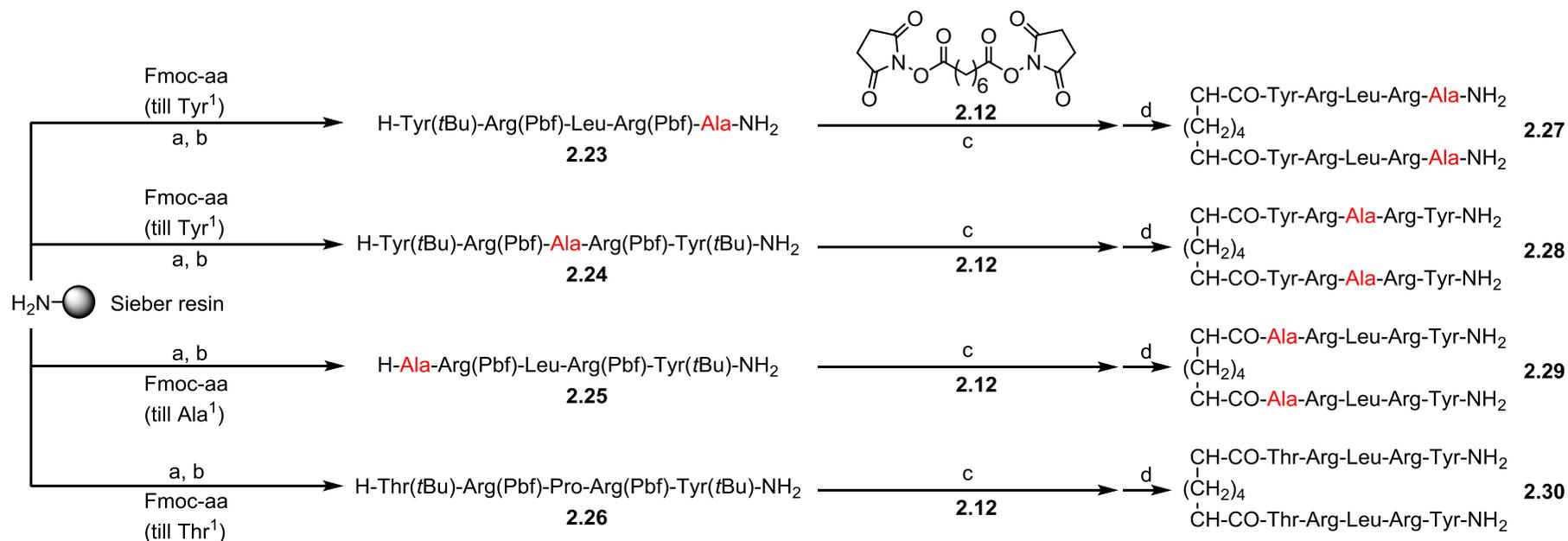


**Figure 3.** Structure of the *N*<sup>ω</sup>-carbamoylated arginine building block **2.11**.<sup>16</sup>

For the preparation of the homodimeric ligands (**2.16**, **2.19**, **2.21**, **2.27-2.30**) shown in Scheme 3, octanedioic acid, activated as di-succinimidyl ester (**2.12**<sup>22</sup>), was used for cross-linking (Scheme 3). By contrast, as a building block for the synthesis of heterodimeric ligands (**2.17**,<sup>16</sup> **2.18**,<sup>16</sup> **2.20**, **2.22**), compound **2.13**<sup>16</sup> was prepared by coupling suberic acid monomethyl ester to the resin-bound peptide sequence Tyr(*t*Bu)-Arg(Pbf)-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(*t*Bu). The side-chain protected peptides **2.14**, **2.15** and **2.23-2.26** were treated with **2.12** to give **2.16**,<sup>16</sup> **2.19** and **2.21** and **2.27-2.30**), whereas *in situ* activated **2.13** was coupled to the side-chain protected peptides **2.14** and **2.15** for the preparation of the heterodimeric ligands **2.20** and **2.22**, respectively. By analogy with the synthesis of the potential radioligands (*2S,7S*)-**2.10** and (*2R,7R*)-**2.10**, the precursor **2.17**<sup>16</sup> was treated with succinimidyl propionate to give **2.18** as described very recently.<sup>16</sup>

**Scheme 3.** Synthesis of homo- and heterodimeric Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands<sup>a</sup>



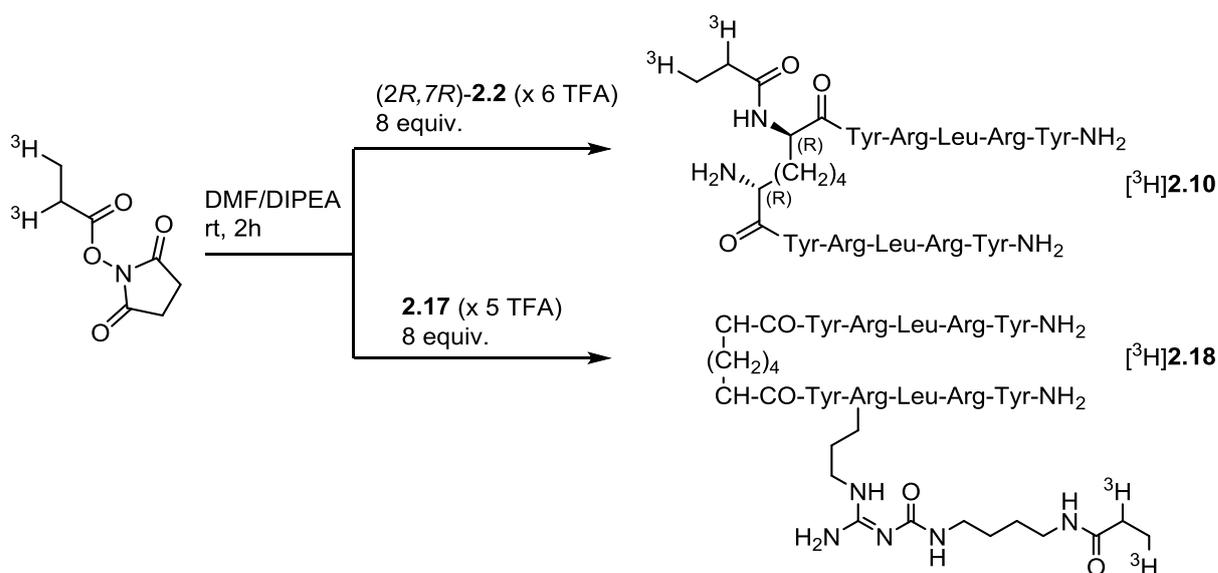


<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) cf. legend to Scheme 2; (b) DCM/TFA (97:3), 10 × 6 min; (c) 1 equiv of **2.12** in 1% DIPEA in anhydrous DMF, followed by 2.5 equiv of **2.9**, **2.14**, **15**, or **2.23-2.26**, 35 °C, 16 h; (d) TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5), rt, 2.5 h; (e) suberic acid monomethyl ester/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (4/4/4/8 equiv), solvent: DMF/NMP (8:2), single coupling at 30 °C, 14 h; (f) 0.5 M NaOH/MeOH (1:5), reflux, 3 h; (g) **2.11**/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (3/3/3/6 equiv), solvent: DMF/NMP (8:2), single coupling at 35 °C, 16 h; (h) **2.13**/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (1/1/1/2 equiv), solvent: DMF/NMP (8:2), single coupling at 35 °C, 16 h; (i) succinimidyl propionate, DMF, DIPEA, rt, 2 h; (j) **2.13**/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (1/1/1/3.5 equiv), solvent: DMF, rt, 5 min, subsequent addition of 1.1 equiv of **2.14** or **2.15**, rt, 17 h.

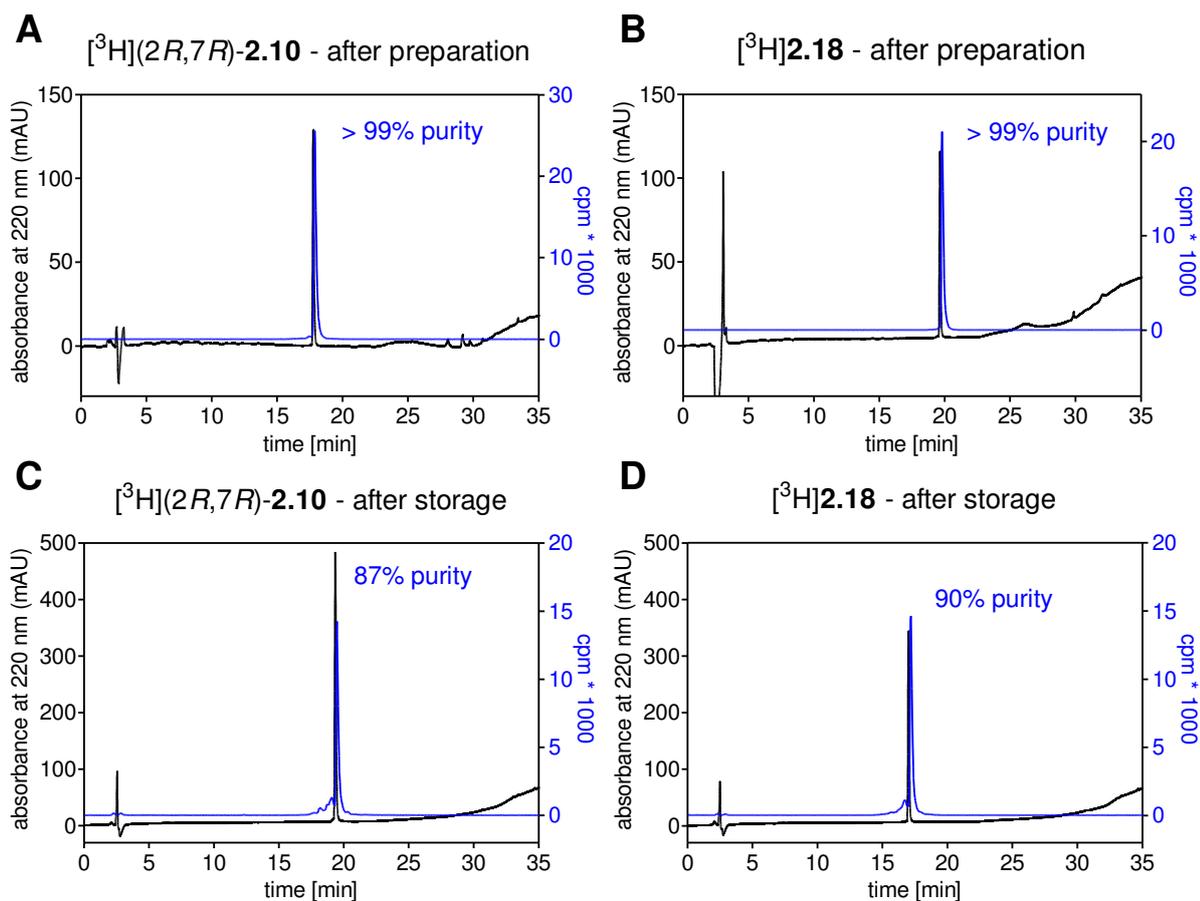
## 2.2.2 Synthesis of the Radiolabeled Ligands [<sup>3</sup>H]2.10 and [<sup>3</sup>H]2.18

Based on the results obtained in the functional assays (see below), (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** and **2.18** were selected for the synthesis of the corresponding tritiated versions. An 8-fold excess of the precursor peptides (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** and **2.17**<sup>16</sup> was treated with commercially available succinimidyl [<sup>3</sup>H]propionate (Scheme 4). The radioligands were obtained in high radiochemical purities (Figure 4A and Figure 4C). After storage of the radioligands in a mixture of EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (1:1) at -20 °C over 9 months, approximately 10% were decomposed (Figure 4B and Figure 4D). No decomposition was observed after an incubation period of 48 h, when the ‘cold’ analogues, (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** and **2.18**, were investigated for stability (Figure 5A and Figure 5B) in a HEPES buffer (buffer I, pH 7.4).

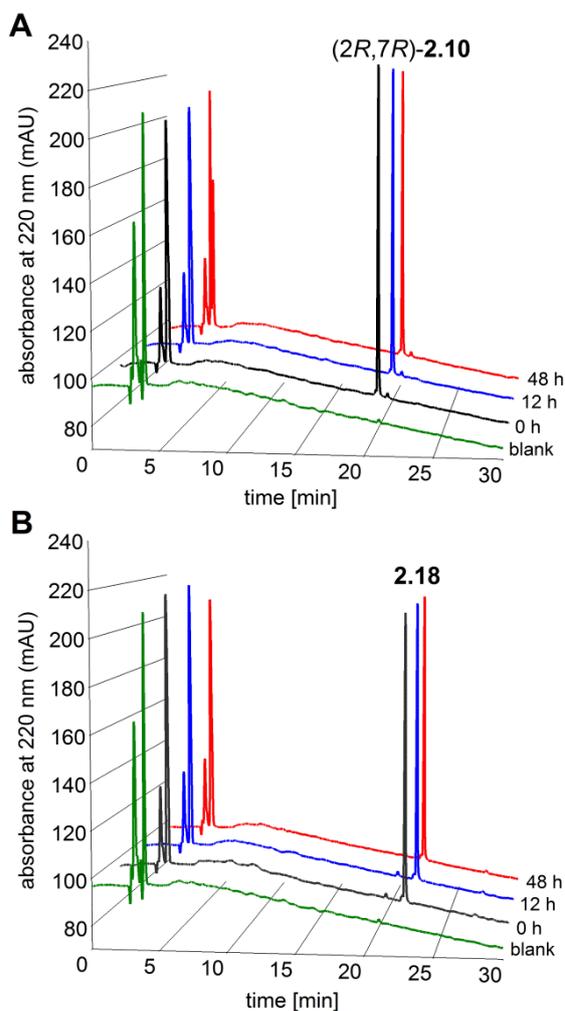
**Scheme 4.** Synthesis of the radioligands [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** by propionylation of the precursors (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** and **2.17**<sup>a</sup>



<sup>a</sup>Radiochemical yield: 34% ([<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**), 30% ([<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**).



**Figure 4.** Purity, identity control and long-term stability of the radiolabeled peptides  $[^3\text{H}]\text{2.10}$  and  $[^3\text{H}]\text{2.18}$ . **(A)** HPLC analysis of  $[^3\text{H}]\text{2.10}$  (ca.  $0.35\ \mu\text{M}$ ) spiked with 'cold'  $(2R,7R)\text{-2.10}$  ( $5\ \mu\text{M}$ ), analyzed 3 days after synthesis. Radiochemical purity  $> 99\%$ . **(B)** HPLC analysis of  $[^3\text{H}]\text{2.10}$  (ca.  $0.25\ \mu\text{M}$ ) spiked with 'cold'  $(2R,7R)\text{-2.10}$  ( $13\ \mu\text{M}$ ), analyzed after 9 months of storage at  $-20\ ^\circ\text{C}$  in EtOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1:1). Radiochemical purity: 87%. **(C)** HPLC analysis of  $[^3\text{H}]\text{2.18}$  (ca.  $0.35\ \mu\text{M}$ ) spiked with 'cold' **2.18** ( $5\ \mu\text{M}$ ), analyzed 10 days after synthesis. Radiochemical purity  $> 99\%$ . **(D)** HPLC analysis of  $[^3\text{H}]\text{2.18}$  (ca.  $0.25\ \mu\text{M}$ ) spiked with 'cold' **2.18** ( $13\ \mu\text{M}$ ), analyzed after 9 months of storage at  $-20\ ^\circ\text{C}$  in EtOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1:1). Radiochemical purity: 90%. The minor differences in  $t_R$  result from serial detection of the UV and radiometric signals.



**Figure 5.** HPLC analysis of ‘cold’ (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** (A) and **2.18** (B) after incubation in buffer I (HEPES buffer, sodium-free) (pH 7.4) for up to 48 h. Both compounds showed no decomposition. Peaks between 0 and 5 min correspond to buffer components.

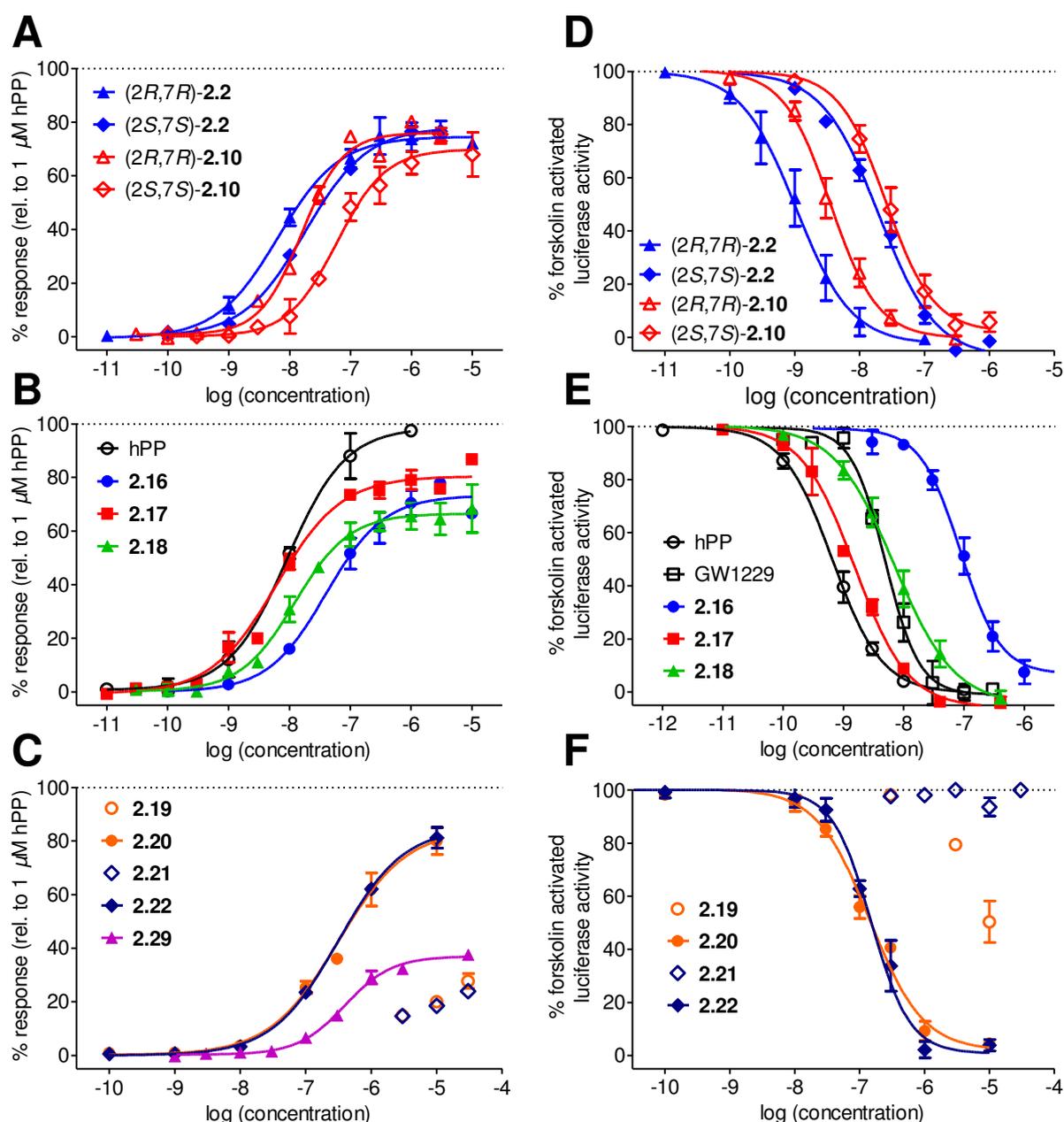
### 2.2.3 Functional Studies at the hY<sub>4</sub>R

The target compounds were investigated for Y<sub>4</sub>R agonism in an aequorin Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay<sup>23</sup> and a luciferase gene reporter assay on genetically engineered CHO and HEK293 cells, respectively (data cf. Table 1 and Figure 6). The configuration of the stereo centers in the 2,7-diaminosuberic acid linker in **2.2** had an impact on Y<sub>4</sub>R potency. In the luciferase assay (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** (EC<sub>50</sub> = 1.6 nM) was 12 times more potent than (2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2** (EC<sub>50</sub> = 19 nM). In the aequorin assay the difference in potency was less pronounced (EC<sub>50</sub> values: 6.9 nM ((2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2**) vs. 18 nM ((2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2**)). The same tendency became obvious for the propionylated analogues (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** and (2*S*,7*S*)-**2.10** in both assays. Generally, propionylation of an amino group of the linker did only slightly (by a factor of two) affect Y<sub>4</sub>R potency in both assays.

**Table 1.** NPY Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist potencies (EC<sub>50</sub>) and intrinsic activities ( $\alpha$ ) of 'dimeric' pentapeptides and reference compounds PP and GW1229.

| Compd.                                 | Aequorin assay <sup>a</sup> |          | Luciferase assay <sup>b</sup> |          |
|--|-----------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------|
|  | EC <sub>50</sub> [nM]       | $\alpha$ | EC <sub>50</sub> [nM]         | $\alpha$ |
| PP                                     | 9.7 ± 0.4                   | 1        | 0.73 ± 0.2                    | 1        |
| GW1229                                 | 8.5 <sup>c</sup>            | 0.62     | 5.5 ± 0.8                     | 1.01     |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )- <b>2.2</b>  | 6.9 ± 0.6                   | 0.75     | 1.6 ± 0.6                     | 1.03     |
| (2 <i>S</i> ,7 <i>S</i> )- <b>2.2</b>  | 18 ± 1.6                    | 0.78     | 19 ± 4.8                      | 1.07     |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )- <b>2.10</b> | 14 ± 2.0                    | 0.76     | 4.0 ± 0.9                     | 1.00     |
| (2 <i>S</i> ,7 <i>S</i> )- <b>2.10</b> | 59 ± 5.6                    | 0.70     | 27 ± 4.6                      | 0.98     |
| <b>2.16</b>                            | 49 ± 13                     | 0.73     | 86 ± 16                       | 0.93     |
| <b>2.17</b>                            | 6.4 ± 1.3                   | 0.80     | 1.7 ± 0.2                     | 1.06     |
| <b>2.18</b>                            | 13 ± 1.1                    | 0.67     | 7.1 ± 1.9                     | 1.05     |
| <b>2.19</b>                            | >3000                       | -        | >3000                         | -        |
| <b>2.20</b>                            | 290 ± 33                    | 0.85     | 160 ± 29                      | 0.98     |
| <b>2.21</b>                            | >3000                       | -        | >3000                         | -        |
| <b>2.22</b>                            | 310 ± 38                    | 0.85     | 150 ± 18                      | 0.99     |
| <b>2.27</b>                            | >3000                       | -        | -                             | -        |
| <b>2.28</b>                            | >3000                       | -        | -                             | -        |
| <b>2.29</b>                            | 486 ± 45                    | 0.41     | -                             | -        |
| <b>2.30</b>                            | >3000                       | -        | -                             | -        |

<sup>a</sup>Aequorin calcium mobilization assay on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells.<sup>23</sup> <sup>b</sup>CRE-luciferase reporter gene assay on HEK293 cells stably co-expressing the hY<sub>4</sub>R and the CRE-controlled luciferase gene reporter. Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist potency was determined from the inhibition of forskolin (2  $\mu$ M) stimulated luciferase activity. The maximal response (intrinsic activity,  $\alpha$ ) is referred to the effect of PP set to  $\alpha$  = 1.0. <sup>c</sup>EC<sub>50</sub> value reported by Ziemek et al.<sup>23</sup>



**Figure 6.** Y<sub>4</sub>R agonism of PP, GW1229, **2.2**, **2.10**, **2.16-2.22** and **2.29** determined in a calcium (aequorin) assay and a luciferase reporter gene assay. (A), (B) and (C) Concentration-response curves (CRCs) from an aequorin assay on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-mtAEQ-G<sub>q15</sub> cells. Mean values  $\pm$  SEM were from at least 3 independent experiments (performed in triplicate). (D), (E) and (F) Inhibition of forskolin-stimulated (2  $\mu$ M) luciferase activity (corresponding to 100%) in hY<sub>4</sub>R expressing HEK293 cells by PP, GW1229, **2.2**, **2.10** and **2.16-2.22** with the maximum inhibitory effect of the endogenous ligand PP which is set to 0% luciferase activity and corresponds to full agonism ( $\alpha = 1.0$ ). Data points shown are the mean  $\pm$  SEM of at least three independent experiments performed in triplicate.

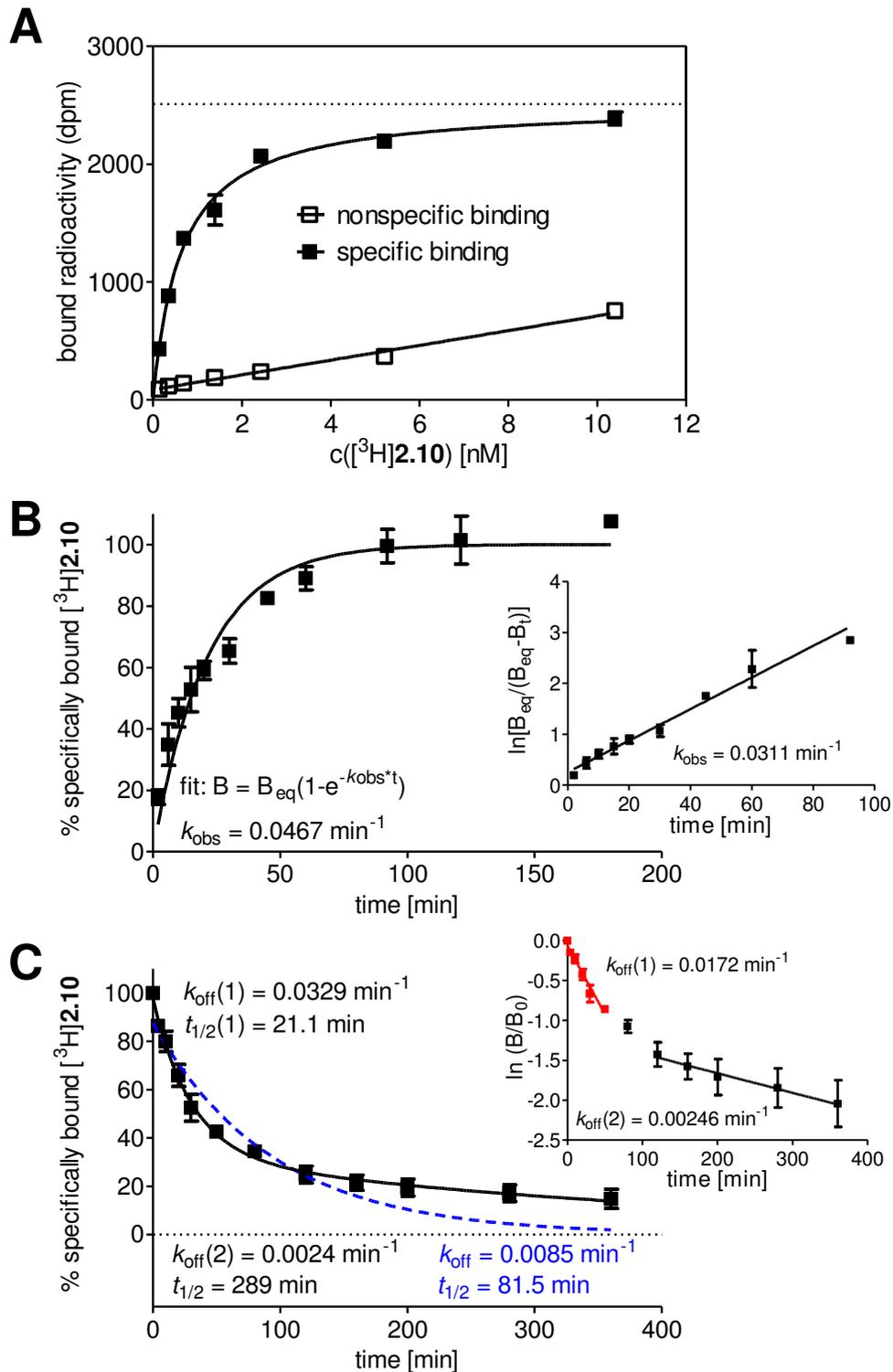
Except for **2.17** and **2.18**, compounds devoid of an amino group in the linker were significantly less potent Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists. Interestingly, replacement of one of the 'inner arginines' in **2.16** by the N<sup>G</sup>-carbamoylated arginine **2.11** considerably increased Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist potency (**2.17**, EC<sub>50</sub>: 6.4 nM and 1.7 nM in the aequorin assay and the luciferase assay, respectively), that is, **2.17** was equipotent with (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2**. As observed for the

stereoisomers of **2.2** and **2.10**, propionylation of **2.17**, resulting in the derivative **2.18**, led only to a minor decrease in Y<sub>4</sub>R potency.

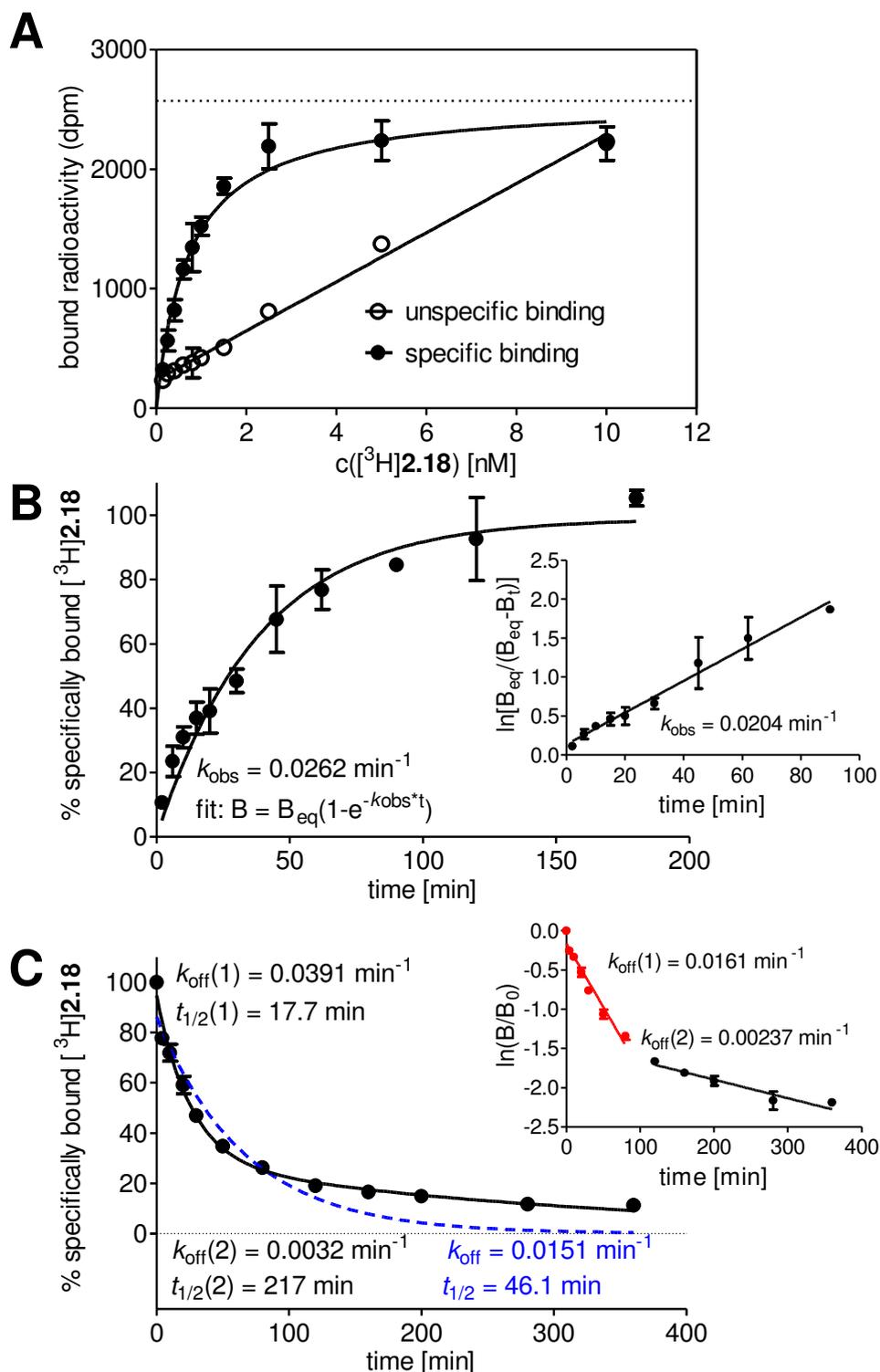
The homodimeric compounds **2.19**, **2.21**, **2.27** and **2.28** in which two amino acids were replaced by alanine, proved to be inactive at the Y<sub>4</sub>R. Only **2.29** in which the tyrosine adjacent to the linker was replaced with alanine was still active at the Y<sub>4</sub>R (EC<sub>50</sub> = 486 nM in the aequorin assay), suggesting that the presence of at least one unaltered tetrapeptide sequence Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH<sub>2</sub> is indispensable. Compounds **2.20** and **2.22**, in which only one Arg was replaced by Ala, were less potent than **2.16** by a factor of 5 to 6 in the aequorin assay and by a factor of 2 in the luciferase assay. Considering the high affinity of the endogenous ligand PP, the C-terminal pentapeptide of PP was applied as a putatively superior scaffold for dimeric Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists. However, compound **2.30**, a dimer of the C-terminal pentapeptide of PP, was inactive at the Y<sub>4</sub>R. Except for the homodimeric compounds that were inactive at the Y<sub>4</sub>R, all investigated compounds were partial agonists in the aequorin assay (intrinsic activities between 40% and 85% referred to hPP), but full agonists in the luciferase assay. Moreover, the potencies obtained in the luciferase assay were on average slightly higher than those obtained in the aequorin assay, presumably due to more pronounced signal amplification in the gene reporter assay.<sup>24</sup>

#### 2.2.4 Characterization of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**

Saturation binding experiments with the tritiated radioligands (Figure 7A and Figure 8A), performed on intact CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I (HEPES, sodium-free) as used by Balasubramaniam et al.<sup>15</sup> to investigate the diastereomeric mixture **2.2**, revealed a K<sub>d</sub> value of 0.67 ± 0.1 nM for both compounds, [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**. The number of specific binding sites per cell, determined with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** or [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**, was 320,000 ± 20,000 and 340,000 ± 15,000, respectively. At concentrations around the K<sub>d</sub> value, unspecific binding amounted to 10% ([<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**) and 20% ([<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**), respectively, of the total binding. Association to the receptor was complete after 100 min (Figure 7B and Figure 8B). Dissociation from the receptor was biphasic (Figure 7C and Figure 8C) with a fast k<sub>off</sub> (0.0329 min<sup>-1</sup> for [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and 0.0309 min<sup>-1</sup> for [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**) and a slow k<sub>off</sub> (0.0024 min<sup>-1</sup> for [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and 0.0026 min<sup>-1</sup> for [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**).



**Figure 7.** Y<sub>4</sub>R binding characteristics of the radioligand [ $^3\text{H}$ ] $\mathbf{2.10}$  determined at live CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells at 22 °C in buffer I (HEPES, sodium-free). **(A)** Representative saturation binding experiment with [ $^3\text{H}$ ] $\mathbf{2.10}$ . **(B)** Y<sub>4</sub>R association kinetics of [ $^3\text{H}$ ] $\mathbf{2.10}$  ( $c = 1.5 \text{ nM}$ ). Inset: Linearization  $\ln[B_{\text{eq}}/(B_{\text{eq}} - B_t)]$  versus time. **(C)** Y<sub>4</sub>R dissociation kinetics of [ $^3\text{H}$ ] $\mathbf{2.10}$  ( $c = 1.5 \text{ nM}$ , pre-incubation time: 2 h) determined in the presence of a 200-fold excess of (2*R*,7*R*)- $\mathbf{2.2}$ . Fitting of the data according to a biphasic exponential decay (black curve,  $B = B_0(1) \cdot e^{-k_{\text{off}}(1)t} + B_0(2) \cdot e^{-k_{\text{off}}(2)t}$ ,  $R^2 = 0.9532$ ) resulted in a much better correlation than an analysis according to a monophasic exponential decay (blue dotted curve,  $B = B_0 \cdot e^{-k_{\text{off}}t}$ ,  $R^2 = 0.8321$ ). Inset: Linearization  $\ln[B/B_0]$  versus time.



**Figure 8.**  $Y_4R$  binding characteristics of the radioligand [ $^3\text{H}]\mathbf{2.18}$  determined at live CHO- $hY_4\text{-G}_{\text{q}15\text{-mtAEQ}}$  cells at 22 °C in buffer I (HEPES, sodium-free). **(A)** Representative saturation binding experiment with [ $^3\text{H}]\mathbf{2.18}$ . **(B)**  $Y_4R$  association kinetics of [ $^3\text{H}]\mathbf{2.18}$  ( $c = 1.5 \text{ nM}$ ). Inset: Linearization  $\ln[B_{\text{eq}}/(B_{\text{eq}} - B_t)]$  versus time. **(C)**  $Y_4R$  dissociation kinetics [ $^3\text{H}]\mathbf{2.18}$  ( $c = 1.5 \text{ nM}$ , pre-incubation time: 2 h) determined in presence of 200-fold excess of  $\mathbf{2.17}$ . Fitting of the data according to a biphasic exponential decay (black curve,  $B = B_0(1) \cdot e^{-k_{\text{off}}(1)t} + B_0(2) \cdot e^{-k_{\text{off}}(2)t}$ ,  $R^2 = 0.9819$ ) resulted in a much better correlation than an analysis according to a monophasic exponential decay (blue dotted curve,  $B = B_0 \cdot e^{-k_{\text{off}}t}$ ,  $R^2 = 0.9166$ ). Inset: Linearization  $\ln[B/B_0]$  versus time.

**Table 2.** Binding data of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**.

| radioligand                   | Saturation binding      |                        | Binding kinetics                          |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|--|--|
|                               | $K_d$ [nM]              |                        | $k_{obs}$ [s <sup>-1</sup> ] <sup>c</sup> | $k_{off1}$ [s <sup>-1</sup> ] <sup>d</sup> | $k_{off2}$ [s <sup>-1</sup> ] <sup>e</sup> |
| [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.10</b> | 0.67 ± 0.1 <sup>a</sup> | 9.8 ± 2.5 <sup>b</sup> | 0.0467                                    | 0.0329                                     | 0.0024                                     |
| [ <sup>3</sup> H] <b>2.18</b> | 0.67 ± 0.1 <sup>a</sup> |                        | 0.0262                                    | 0.0391                                     | 0.0032                                     |

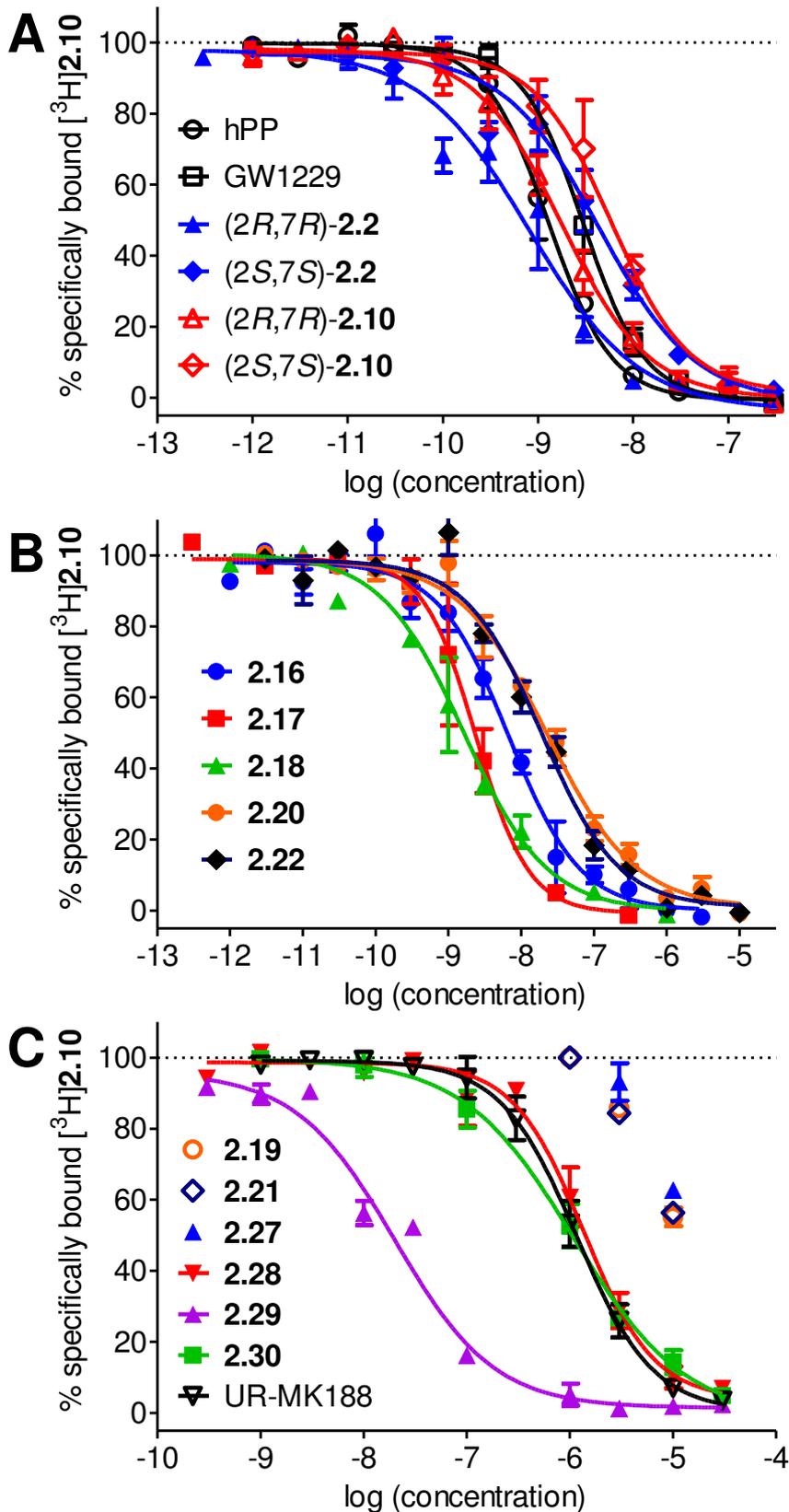
<sup>a</sup>Equilibrium dissociation constant determined on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I; mean ± SEM from at least 4 independent experiments (performed in triplicate). <sup>b</sup>Equilibrium dissociation constant determined on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells in Leibovitz' L-15 medium; mean ± SEM from at least 4 independent experiments (performed in triplicate). <sup>c</sup>Apparent association constant, mean from 3 independent experiments (performed in triplicate). <sup>d</sup>Fast dissociation constant, mean from 3 independent experiments (performed in triplicate), calculated according to a four-parameter equation describing a biphasic exponential decay. <sup>e</sup>Slow dissociation constant, mean from 3 independent experiments (performed in triplicate), calculated according to a four-parameter equation describing a biphasic exponential decay. Note: A kinetically derived dissociation constant  $K_{d(kin)}$  and the association rate constant  $k_{on}$  was not calculated, as  $k_{off}$  was ambiguous due to a fast ( $k_{off1}$ ) and a slow ( $k_{off2}$ ) component.

## 2.2.5 Competition Binding Studies at NPY Receptor Subtypes

$K_i$  values of the 'dimeric' pentapeptides were determined in competition binding experiments on live cells expressing human Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub>, Y<sub>4</sub> or Y<sub>5</sub> receptors to determine the NPY receptor subtype selectivity. The unspecific binding at the respective NPY receptor expressing cells was low, and there was no hint to an internalization of the used radioligands, which might lead to a misinterpretation of the binding data. Therefore, investigations on a potential internalization, e. g. by acid wash experiments,<sup>16</sup> were not considered necessary.

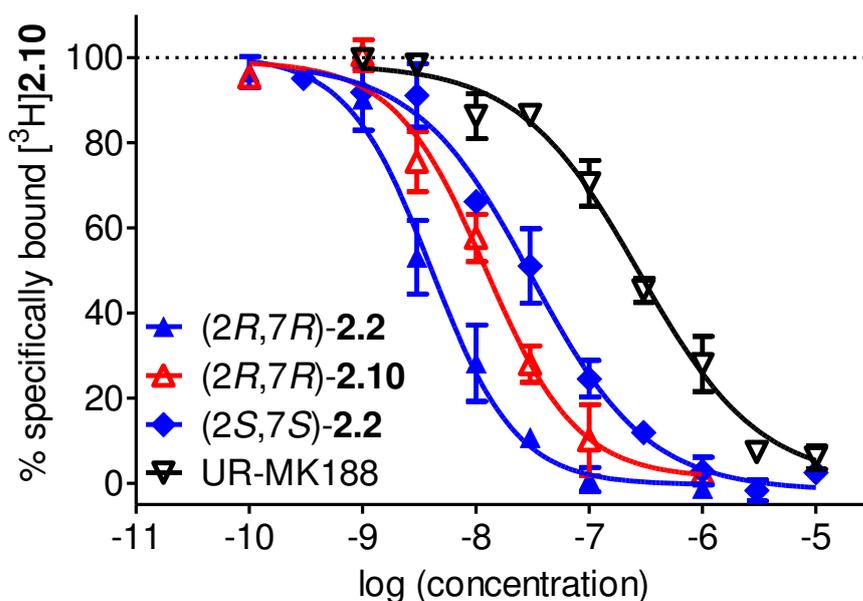
### 2.2.5.1 Y<sub>4</sub>R Binding

The binding data of the 'dimeric' pentapeptides and the reference compounds PP, GW1229 and UR-MK188, were determined at the Y<sub>4</sub>R, using the new radioligands [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** (Figure 9, Figure 11). The  $K_i$  value of PP (0.65 nM) was in good agreement with published data ( $K_i$ : 0.50 nM,<sup>16</sup> 0.53 nM<sup>25</sup>), whereas the affinity of UR-MK188 ( $K_i$  = 660 nM) was slightly lower than reported ( $K_i$  = 130 nM<sup>10</sup>). In case of the 'cold' analogues of the radioligands, (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** (0.87 nM) and **2.18** (1.2 nM), the  $K_i$  values were in good agreement with the  $K_d$  values (cf. Figure 9, Figure 11, Table 2). Generally, the  $K_i$  values of the 'dimeric' pentapeptides at the Y<sub>4</sub>R were by a factor of approximately 10 lower than the EC<sub>50</sub> values determined in the functional assays (aequorin or luciferase assay, Table 1). Nevertheless, the Y<sub>4</sub>R affinities correlated with the order of potency.



**Figure 9.** Radioligand displacement curves from competition binding experiments performed with [<sup>3</sup>H]2.10 at CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I. (A), (B) and (C) Displacement of [<sup>3</sup>H]2.10 ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 0.6$  nM). Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 3 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate.

The diastereomeric mixture of **2.2** was previously reported<sup>15</sup> to show Y<sub>4</sub>R agonism in the two-digit nM range (EC<sub>50</sub> = 14.8 nM, cAMP assay), but much higher affinity ( $K_i$  = 0.05 nM, radioligand [<sup>125</sup>I]PP) determined in sodium-free HEPES buffer (buffer I), which has a broad application in binding experiments in the NPY field. Experiments performed with different buffers in our laboratory revealed that the discrepancies between functional and binding data are, at least in part, caused by the absence (buffer I) or presence (Leibovitz' L-15 medium) of sodium ions. An exchange of the sodium-free buffer I with the Na<sup>+</sup> containing L-15 medium led to an increase in the  $K_d$  value of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** from 0.67 nM to 9.8 nM (cf. Table 2, footnote b). Similarly,  $K_i$  values determined in competition binding experiments using [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** in L-15 medium were by a factor of almost 10 higher ( $K_i$  values, (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2**: 2.0 nM; (2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2**: 17 nM; (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10**: 6.3 nM). It should be stressed that the binding constants determined in L-15 medium were in good agreement with the agonist potencies determined in the functional assays using Na<sup>+</sup> containing buffer III or DMEM.

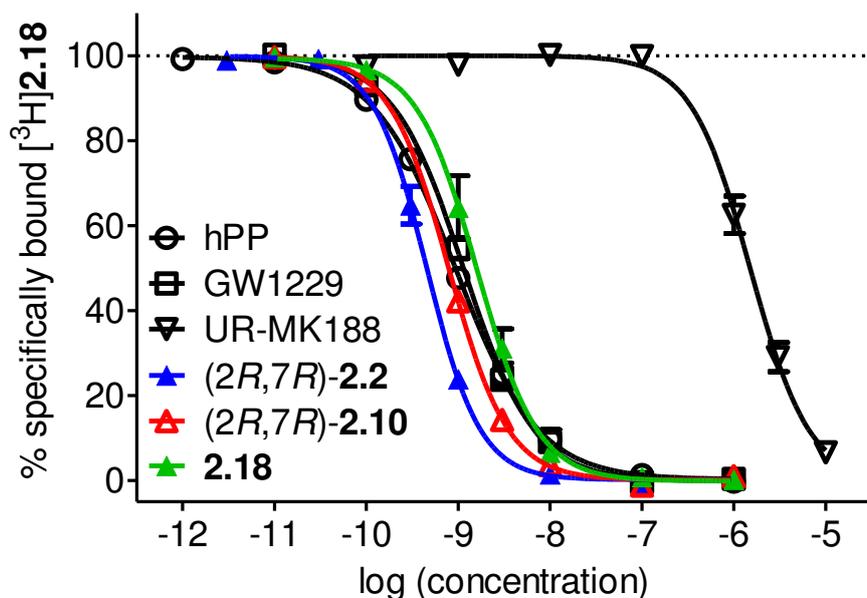


**Figure 10.** Radioligand displacement curves from competition binding experiments performed with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** at CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in Leibovitz' L15 medium. Displacement of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** ( $K_d$  = 9.8 nM,  $c$  = 10 nM). Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 2 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate.

Interestingly, the affinity of the Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonist UR-MK188 was not affected in the same way by an exchange of the binding buffer. The  $K_i$  value of UR-MK188 in competition binding experiments using the L-15 medium was even lower ( $K_i$  = 150 nM) than in experiments using buffer I. These results are compatible with recent insights obtained from GPCR crystal structures. Several high-resolution crystal structures described Na<sup>+</sup> ions as allosteric

stabilizers of inactive-state receptor conformations.<sup>26,27</sup> Therefore, Na<sup>+</sup> is expected to reduce the affinity of agonists binding to the active state.

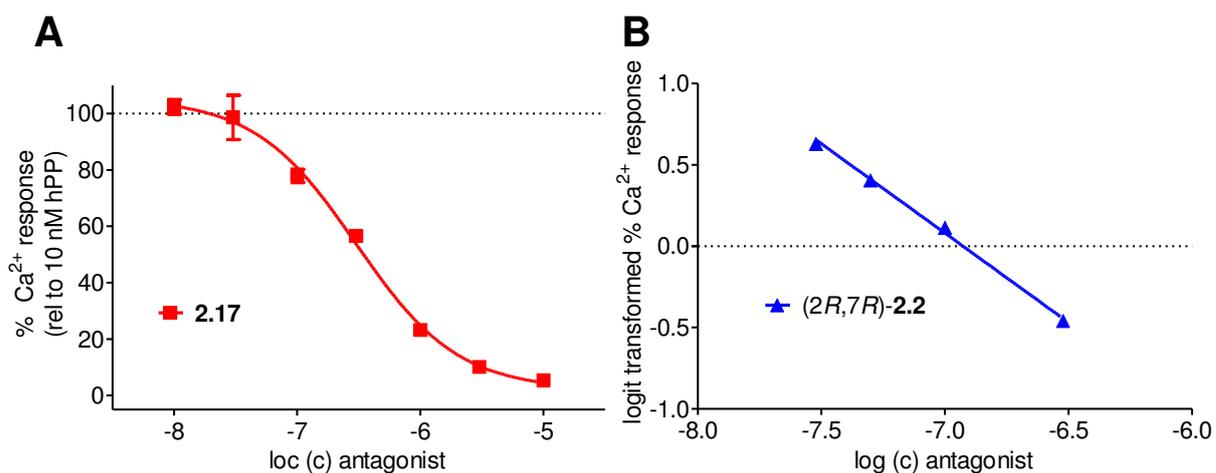
As an alternative to [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**, the radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** is also suited for competition binding. The  $K_i$  values determined by displacement of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** were on average slightly lower (Table 3).



**Figure 11.** Radioligand displacement curves from competition binding experiments performed with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** at CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I. Displacement of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 1$  nM). Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 3 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate.

### 2.2.5.2 NPY Receptor Subtype Selectivity

The  $K_i$  values of (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** and **2.18**, the 'cold' analogues of the new Y<sub>4</sub>R radioligands at the Y<sub>1</sub>R, Y<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R were in the three-digit nanomolar range (Table 3). The 'heterodimeric' ligands **2.20** and **2.22** were comparable with (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** and **2.18** at the Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R, but only very weak binders at the Y<sub>2</sub>R.  $K_i$  values were not determined for the 'homodimeric' ligand **2.21**, **2.27**, **2.28** and **2.30** at all NPY receptors due to low affinity. The same holds for compound **2.19** with exception of the Y<sub>5</sub>R. Peptide dimers derived from the C-terminus of NPY such as GW1229 were among the first high affinity Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists described in literature.<sup>13,28</sup> Therefore, we selected (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** and **2.17** as examples for functional investigations at the Y<sub>1</sub>R. In a standard Y<sub>1</sub>R model, the Fura-2 calcium assay on HEL cells, both compounds revealed antagonism with  $K_b$  values of 9.5 nM and 25.3 nM, respectively (Table 3, footnote, and Figure 12).



**Figure 12:** Inhibition of the pNPY (10 nM,  $EC_{50} = 0.87$  nM) induced intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  mobilization in HEL cells in a Fura-2 assay. **(A)** Inhibition of the pNPY induced  $Ca^{2+}$  signal by **2.17** ( $K_b = 25.3 \pm 3.8$  nM). Mean  $\pm$  SEM from two independent experiments. **(B)** Logit transformed inhibition of the pNPY induced  $Ca^{2+}$  signal by **(2R,7R)-2.2** ( $K_b = 9.5 \pm 0.12$  nM). Mean  $\pm$  SEM from two independent experiments.

In case of **(2R,7R)-2.2** the result disagrees with published data for the diastereomeric mixture **2.2**, which was reported to be an agonist in a cAMP assay on Y<sub>1</sub>R expressing HEK 293 cells.<sup>15</sup> It may be speculated, whether the opposing qualities of action are related to the specific repertoire of G<sub>q</sub> and G<sub>i</sub> coupling<sup>29</sup> in HEL cells, endogenously expressing the Y<sub>1</sub>R, compared to genetically engineered HEK293 cells.

**Table 3.** NPY receptor binding data.

| Compd.                                 | Y <sub>1</sub> R                 | Y <sub>2</sub> R                 | Y <sub>4</sub> R, K <sub>i</sub> [nM] |                                    |                                    | Y <sub>5</sub> R                 |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|  | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>a</sup> | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>b</sup> | [ <sup>3</sup> H]2.10 <sup>c</sup>    | [ <sup>3</sup> H]2.10 <sup>d</sup> | [ <sup>3</sup> H]2.18 <sup>e</sup> | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>f</sup> |
| PP                                     | 440 <sup>g</sup>                 | >5000 <sup>g</sup>               | 0.65 ± 0.13                           | -                                  | 0.37 ± 0.02                        | 17 <sup>g</sup>                  |
| GW1229                                 | -                                | -                                | 1.6 ± 0.34                            | -                                  | 1.3 ± 0.78                         | -                                |
| <b>2.2</b>                             | 7.5 <sup>h</sup>                 | 1100 <sup>h</sup>                | 1.06 ± 0.47<br>(0.05 <sup>h</sup> )   | -                                  | -                                  | >1000 <sup>h</sup>               |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )- <b>2.2</b>  | 440 ± 81 <sup>i</sup>            | 830 ± 250                        | 0.45 ± 0.14                           | 2.0 ± 0.04                         | 0.18 ± 0.02                        | 1500 ± 300                       |
| (2 <i>S</i> ,7 <i>S</i> )- <b>2.2</b>  | 930 ± 270                        | 950 ± 520                        | 2.3 ± 0.16                            | 17 ± 4.3                           | -                                  | 2100 ± 980                       |
| UR-MK188                               | 24 <sup>j</sup>                  | 920 <sup>j</sup>                 | 660 ± 140                             | 150 ± 36                           | 630 ± 80                           | >5000 <sup>j</sup>               |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )- <b>2.10</b> | 400 ± 46                         | 420 ± 50                         | 0.87 ± 0.16                           | 6.3 ± 0.8                          | 0.32 ± 0.02                        | 710 ± 96                         |
| (2 <i>S</i> ,7 <i>S</i> )- <b>2.10</b> | 290 ± 110                        | 750 ± 380                        | 2.8 ± 0.44                            | -                                  | -                                  | 400 ± 71                         |
| <b>2.16</b>                            | 720 ± 100                        | 1700 ± 70                        | 3.5 ± 0.59 <sup>k</sup>               | -                                  | -                                  | 280 ± 40                         |
| <b>2.17</b>                            | 410 ± 150 <sup>l</sup>           | 730 ± 150                        | 1.2 ± 0.37 <sup>k</sup>               | -                                  | -                                  | 140 ± 1.4                        |
| <b>2.18</b>                            | 360 ± 46                         | 1300 ± 760                       | 1.2 ± 0.49 <sup>k</sup>               | -                                  | 0.66 ± 0.13                        | 220 ± 40                         |
| <b>2.19</b>                            | >3000                            | >10000                           | >3000                                 | -                                  | -                                  | 550 ± 5.5                        |
| <b>2.20</b>                            | 1400 ± 270                       | >3000                            | 12 ± 1.6                              | -                                  | -                                  | 220 ± 40                         |
| <b>2.21</b>                            | >10000                           | >10000                           | >3000                                 | -                                  | -                                  | >10000                           |

|             |            |            |            |   |   |            |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|---|---|------------|
| <b>2.22</b> | 1600 ± 30  | >3000      | 11 ± 1.4   | - | - | 460 ± 50   |
| <b>2.27</b> | >5000      | >5000      | >5000      | - | - | >5000      |
| <b>2.28</b> | >5000      | >5000      | 724 ± 168  | - | - | 2820 ± 217 |
| <b>2.29</b> | 3230 ± 690 | 1750 ± 394 | 12.2 ± 5.1 | - | - | 3440 ± 207 |
| <b>2.30</b> | >5000      | >5000      | 622 ± 150  | - | - | >5000      |

<sup>a</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136<sup>30</sup> ( $K_d = 6.2$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM) using MCF-7-hY<sub>1</sub> cells in buffer II.<sup>31</sup> <sup>b</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>32</sup> ( $K_d = 1.4$  nM,  $c = 1$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I.<sup>33</sup> <sup>c</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 0.6$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I. <sup>d</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** ( $K_d = 9.8$  nM,  $c = 10$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in L-15 medium. <sup>e</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 1$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I. <sup>f</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY ( $K_d = 4.83$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM) using HEC-1b hY<sub>5</sub>R cells in buffer II.<sup>34</sup> <sup>g</sup> $K_i$  value reported by Berlicki et al.<sup>25</sup> <sup>h</sup> $K_i$  value reported by Balasubramaniam et al.,<sup>15</sup> these authors used [<sup>125</sup>I]PYY (Y<sub>1</sub>R expressed in HEK 293 cells, Y<sub>2</sub>R or Y<sub>5</sub>R expressed in CHO cells) and [<sup>125</sup>I]PP (Y<sub>4</sub>R expressing CHO cells) for the determination of the binding data. <sup>i</sup>Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonism at HEL cells (Fura-2 calcium assay):  $K_b = 9.5 \pm 0.12$  nM (Figure 12); in contrast to data reported in ref.<sup>15</sup> for the diastereomeric mixture **2.2** (cAMP assay, Y<sub>1</sub>R expressing HEK 293 cells), no Y<sub>1</sub>R agonist activity. <sup>j</sup> $K_i$  value reported by Keller et al.<sup>10</sup> <sup>k</sup>Ref.<sup>16</sup>:  $K_i$  values determined by flow cytometry using fluorescence-labeled K<sup>4</sup>-hPP in buffer I: **2.16**: 7.4 nM, **2.17**: 1.5 nM, **2.18**: 3.6 nM. <sup>l</sup>Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonism at HEL cells (Fura-2 calcium assay):  $K_b = 25.3 \pm 3.8$  nM (Figure 12).

## 2.3 Conclusions

The synthesis of the enantiopure diaminosuberic acids (*R,R*)-**2.8** and (*S,S*)-**2.8**, accomplished in excellent yield via Grubbs' II catalyzed coupling, gave access to the individual diastereomers of compound **2.2** with (*2R,7R*)- or (*2S,7S*)-configuration in the linker. In the same way, octanedioic acid was used as an achiral linker to combine two identical or two different pentapeptide moieties, in which the Arg residues were either retained or replaced at one or two positions by Ala or by an amino-functionalized carbamoylated Arg. Interestingly, the latter turned out to compensate for the absence of the two amino groups in the connecting diacid with respect to affinity and potency (cf. compound **2.17**). Moreover, propionylation of one amino group in the linker of **2.2** (cf. compound **10**) or at the primary amino group in **2.17** gave access to the corresponding tritiated high affinity radioligands. [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** ([<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193) and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** ([<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK200) are useful new pharmacological tools for the Y<sub>4</sub>R. (*2R,7R*)-**2.2** was superior to (*2S,7S*)-**2.2** and, in contrast to published data for the mixture **2.2**, affinities and agonist potencies were essentially in the same range. As demonstrated by saturation and competition binding experiments, the composition of the buffer may account for discrepancies between functional and binding data. It should be kept in mind that the affinity of peptidic Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists may be considerably higher in the absence of sodium ions, conditions widely used for the investigation of NPY receptor ligands.

## 2.4 Experimental Section

### 2.4.1 General Experimental Conditions

Chemicals and solvents were purchased from commercial suppliers and used without further purification unless otherwise indicated. MeCN for HPLC (gradient grade) was obtained from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). DMF for peptide synthesis, NMP for peptide synthesis and HOBt hydrate were obtained from Acros Organics/Fisher Scientific (Nidderau, Germany). Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (0.61 mmol/g), (*S*)-allylglycine, (*R*)-allylglycine, Fmoc-Arg(Pbf)-OH, Fmoc-Tyr(*t*Bu)-OH and HBTU were purchased from Iris Biotech (Marktredwitz, Germany). Fmoc-Ala-OH, Fmoc-Leu-OH, Fmoc-Thr(*t*Bu)-OH, Fmoc-Pro-OH, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, dioxane, sodium hydroxide and methanol were obtained from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Trifluoroacetic acid, dichloromethane, diethyl ether, ethanol and Triton X-100 were obtained

from Sigma Aldrich (Deisenhofen, Germany), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) (99%) was from ABCR (Karlsruhe, Germany), *di-tert*-butyl dicarbonate (>97%) and 8-methoxy-8-oxooctanoic acid (98%) were from Alfa Aesar (Karlsruhe, Germany). Bovine serum albumin and bacitracin were purchased from Serva (Heidelberg, Germany), coelenterazin h was obtained from Biotrend (Cologne, Germany), human pancreatic polypeptide and porcine neuropeptide Y were synthesized by Prof. Dr. C. Cabrele (University Salzburg, Salzburg, Austria). GW1229 was a gift from Dr. A. J. Daniels (Glaxo Wellcome, NC, USA). The synthesis of UR-MK188,<sup>10</sup> **2.11**,<sup>16</sup> **2.12**,<sup>22</sup> and [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>32</sup> was previously described. (4,5-DihydroIMES)(PCy<sub>3</sub>)Cl<sub>2</sub>Ru=CHPh (Grubbs' II catalyst) was synthesized according to literature procedure.<sup>35</sup> Millipore water was used throughout for the preparation of buffers and HPLC eluents. Polypropylene reaction vessels (1.5 or 2 mL) with screw cap (Süd-Laborbedarf, Gauting, Germany) were used for the synthesis of the radioligands [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**, for small scale reactions (e.g. the preparation of **2.16**), the investigation of chemical stabilities and for the storage of stock solutions. TL chromatography was performed on Merck silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub> TLC aluminum plates, silica gel 60 (40-63 μm, Merck) was used for column chromatography. Visualization was accomplished by UV light (λ = 254 nm or 366 nm) and ninhydrin/acetic acid solution. NMR-spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 300 (7.05 T, <sup>1</sup>H: 300.1 MHz, <sup>13</sup>C: 75.5 MHz) or a Bruker Avance 600 instrument with cryogenic probe (14.1 T, <sup>1</sup>H: 600.3 MHz, <sup>13</sup>C: 150.9 MHz) (Bruker, Karlsruhe, Germany). ATR-IR spectroscopy was performed on a Biorad Excalibur FTS 3000 spectrometer (Biorad, Munich, Germany), equipped with a Specac Golden Gate Diamond Single Reflection ATR-System. Mass spectra were recorded on a Finnigan MAT95 (EI-MS 70eV) or a Finnigan MAT SSQ 710 A (CI-MS (NH<sub>3</sub>)). For HRMS an Agilent Q-TOF 6540 UHD (Agilent, Waldbronn, Germany) equipped with an ESI source was used. Optical rotations (given as specific rotation [α]<sup>20</sup>, [° cm<sup>3</sup> dm<sup>-1</sup> g<sup>-1</sup>], concentrations (c) given as g/100 mL) were determined in an MCP 500 (Anton Paar, Ostfildern-Scharnhausen, Germany) or a 241 polarimeter (Perkin Elmer, Rodgau, Germany) at 589 nm in a 1.0-dm cuvette. Preparative HPLC was performed on a system from Knauer (Berlin, Germany) consisting of two K-1800 pumps, a K-2001 detector and a RP-column (Kinetex-XB C<sub>18</sub>, 5 μm, 250 mm × 21 mm, Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany) at a flow-rate of 15 mL/min using mixtures of acetonitrile and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution as mobile phase. A detection wavelength of 220 nm was used throughout. The collected fractions were lyophilised using an alpha 2-4 LD apparatus (Martin Christ, Osterode am Harz, Germany)

equipped with a RZ 6 rotary vane vacuum pump (vacuubrand, Wertheim, Germany). Analytical HPLC analysis was performed on a system from Merck-Hitachi (Hitachi, Düsseldorf, Germany) composed of a L-6200-A pump, a AS-2000A autosampler, a L-4000A UV detector, a D-6000 interface and a RP-column Kinetex-XB C<sub>18</sub>, 5  $\mu$ m, 250 mm  $\times$  4.6 mm (Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany) at a flow rate of 0.8 mL/min. Mixtures of acetonitrile (A) and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution (B) were used as mobile phase. The following gradient was applied: A/B: 0-25 min: 10:90 - 60:40, 25-35 min: 60:40 - 95:5, 35-45 min: 95:5. Detection was performed at 220 nm, the oven temperature was 30 °C.

## 2.4.2 Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical data

**General procedure for solid phase peptide synthesis.** Peptides were synthesized by manual SPPS using the Fmoc strategy on an Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin. 5-ml or 20-ml Discardit II syringes (Becton Dickinson, Heidelberg, Germany) were equipped with 35  $\mu$ m polyethylene frits (Roland Vetter Laborbedarf, Ammerbuch, Germany) and used as reaction vessels. DMF/NMP (8:2) was used as solvent. Protected standard *L*-amino acids (5 equiv) were pre-activated with HBTU (5 equiv)/HOBt (5 equiv)/DIPEA (10 equiv) for 5 min and added to the resin. 'Double' coupling at rt was performed for all standard amino acids for 45 min. After completed coupling of an Fmoc-aa, the resin was washed with DMF/NMP and treated with 20% piperidine in DMF/NMP (8:2) at rt (2 $\times$ ) for 10 min to remove the Fmoc group, followed by thorough washing of the resin.

**General procedure for cleavage of protected peptides from the resin.** After the last coupling step and Fmoc deprotection, the resin was washed with DCM. Side-chain protected peptides were cleaved from the resin with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/TFA (97:3) (rt, 10  $\times$  6 min). The peptides were separated from the resin by filtration. The combined filtrates were collected in a round bottom flask containing water (10 times the volume of the combined filtrates). The organic solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator; the aqueous phase was lyophilised followed by purification by preparative HPLC.

### **(2*R*,7*R*)-Diaminooctanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide)**

**hexakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((2*R*,7*R*)-2.2).** (*R,R*)-2.8 (4.3 mg, 10.7  $\mu$ mol), HBTU (8.5 mg, 2.1 equiv) and HOBt (3.5 mg, 2.1 equiv) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (400  $\mu$ L). DIPEA (10  $\mu$ L, 5 equiv) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 min

followed by the addition of a solution of **2.9** (40 mg, 2.5 equiv). The resulting mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–35:65,  $t_R$  = 15.8 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** as a white fluffy solid (7.5 mg, 29.3%). HRMS ( $m/z$ ): [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>128</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub>, 427.2495; found, 427.2510. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 96% ( $t_R$  = 18.93 min,  $k$  = 5.6). C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>6</sub>F<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub> (1706.04 + 684.14).

**(2*S*,7*S*)-Diaminooctanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) hexakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2**).** (2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2** was prepared in analogy to (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** by using (*S,S*)-**2.8** (4.3 mg, 10.7 μmol). The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–35:65,  $t_R$  = 15.5 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2** as a white fluffy solid (8.6 mg, 33.6%). HRMS ( $m/z$ ): [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>128</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub>, 427.2495; found, 427.2508. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% ( $t_R$  = 18.37 min,  $k$  = 5.4). C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>6</sub>F<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub> (1706.04 + 684.14).

**(*R*)-2-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]pent-4-enoic acid ((*R*)-**2.4**).<sup>36</sup>**

(*R*)-2-Allylglycine, 1.0 g, 8.69 mmol) was dissolved in 1 M NaOH (20 mL) and dioxane (10 mL). Boc anhydride (2.32 g, 1.23 equiv.) was added under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to ambient temperature, and stirring was continued for 18 h. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the aqueous phase was washed with diethyl ether to remove the excess of Boc anhydride. The pH was adjusted to 2.5 with 0.5 M hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. The desired compound was obtained as viscous colorless oil (1.78 g, 95.2%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.20 – 2.47 (m, 2H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.86 – 3.97 (m, 1H), 4.99 – 5.15 (m, 2H), 5.67 – 5.85 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, 1H,  $J$  8.24). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  = 140.04 [M-H-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O]<sup>-</sup>, 214.11 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>.

**(S)-2-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]pent-4-enoic acid ((S)-2.4).<sup>37</sup>**

Compound (S)-2.4 was synthesized from (S)-2-allylglycine (1.0 g, 8.69 mmol) by analogy with the procedure for the preparation of (R)-2.4. The desired compound was obtained as viscous colorless oil (1.72 g, 92.0%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 1.37 (s, 9H), 2.20 – 2.47 (m, 2H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.87 – 3.97 (m, 1H), 4.99 – 5.15 (m, 2H), 5.68 – 5.84 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, 1H, *J* 8.09). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* = 140.04 [M-H-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O]<sup>-</sup>, 214.11 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>.

**Ethyl (R)-2-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]pent-4-enoate ((R)-2.5).<sup>38</sup>**

(R)-2.4 (350 mg, 1.63 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (39.7 mg, 0.2 equiv.) were dissolved in DCM and EtOH (300 μL, 3 equiv.) was added. A solution of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (352 mg, 1.05 equiv.) in DCM (5 mL) was added drop wise under ice-cooling. The mixture was allowed to warm up to ambient temperature and was stirred for 12 h. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in PE/EtOAc (10:1, 5 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: PE/EtOAc 10:1). The desired compound was obtained as viscous colorless oil (280 mg, 70.9%). TLC (PE/EtOAc 10:1): *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.32. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 1.17 (t, 3H, *J* 7.08), 1.33 (s, 1H), 1.37 (s, 8H), 2.22 – 2.47 (m, 2H), 3.91 – 4.16 (m, 3H), 4.99 – 5.14 (m, 2H), 5.68 – 5.84 (m, 1H), 7.24 (d, 1H, *J* 7.69). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* = 144.10 [M-Boc+H]<sup>+</sup>, 266.14 [M+NaH]<sup>+</sup>.

**Ethyl (S)-2-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]pent-4-enoate ((S)-2.5).**

Compound (S)-2.5 was synthesized from (S)-2.4 (350 mg, 1.63 mmol) by analogy with the procedure for the preparation of (R)-2.5. The desired compound was obtained as viscous colorless oil (295 mg, 74.7%). TLC (PE/EtOAc 10:1): *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.32. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 1.17 (t, 3H, *J* 7.13), 1.33 (s, 1H), 1.38 (s, 8H), 2.26 – 2.45 (m, 2H), 3.92 – 4.16 (m, 3H), 4.97 – 5.15 (m, 2H), 5.68 – 5.85 (m, 1H), 7.23 (d, 1H, *J* 7.78). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* = 144.10 [M-Boc+H]<sup>+</sup>, 266.14 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

**(2*R*,7*R*)-Diethyl 2,7-bis[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]oct-4-enedioate ((*R,R*)-2.6).** According to literature procedure<sup>39</sup> in a flame-dried Schlenk flask (R)-2.5 (106 mg, 0.43 mmol, 2 equiv) was dissolved in anhydrous DCM (8 mL) under N<sub>2</sub>-atmosphere. Grubbs' II catalyst second generation (18.5 mg, 0.022 mmol, 0.1 equiv) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 11 h until all starting material had been consumed. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column

chromatography (PE/EtOAc 5:1) to obtain (*R,R*)-**6** (89 mg, 0.19 mmol, 89%) as colorless oil.  $R_f = 0.23$  (PE/EtOAc 5:1). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.21 (t, 6H,  $J$  7.1 Hz), 1.38 (s, 18H), 2.31 - 2.49 (m, 4H), 4.13 (qd, 4H,  $J$  1.8 Hz, 7.1 Hz), 4.2 - 4.31 (m, 2H), 5.01 - 5.11 (m, 2H), 5.31 - 5.44 (m, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm) 14.2, 28.3, 35.5, 53.1, 61.3, 79.8, 128.5, 155.2, 171.9. IR (neat) 3369, 2978, 2937, 1703, 1498, 1367, 1330, 1248, 1159, 1095, 1051, 1021, 969, 857, 779 cm<sup>-1</sup>.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} -27.0$  (c 1, chloroform). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  459.3,  $[M+Na]^+$  481.3,  $[2M+Na]^+$  939.5. HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  calcd. for  $[C_{22}H_{39}N_2O_8]^+$  459.2701, found: 459.2711. C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (458.55).

**(2*S*,7*S*)-Diethyl 2,7-bis[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]oct-4-enedioate ((*S,S*)-**2.6**).** Compound (*S,S*)-(+)-**2.6** was prepared according to (*R,R*)-**2.6** from (*S*)-**2.5** (105 mg, 0.43 mmol, 2 equiv) as starting material to obtain the product as a colorless oil (47.3 mg, 0.1 mmol, 49%). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for the enantiomer (*R,R*)-(-)-**2.6**.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} +27.9$  (c 1, chloroform).

**(2*R*,7*R*)-Diethyl 2,7-bis[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]octanedioate ((*R,R*)-**2.7**).** In a flame dried Schlenk flask under nitrogen atmosphere (*R*)-**2.5** (300 mg, 1.23 mmol, 2 equiv) was dissolved in anhydrous DCM (18 mL). Grubbs' II catalyst (52 mg, 0.06 mmol, 0.1 equiv) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 12 h. After all starting material was consumed, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and EtOH (10 mL) was added. The mixture was transferred into an autoclave and stirred under hydrogen at 20 bar at room temperature for 15 h. The reaction mixture was filtrated, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc 3:1) to yield (*R,R*)-**2.7** (268 mg, 0.58 mmol, 95% over two steps) as colorless oil.  $R_f = 0.3$  (PE/EtOAc 3:1). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.21 (t, 6H,  $J$  7.1 Hz), 1.24 - 1.33 (m, 4 H), 1.37 (s, 18H), 1.46 - 1.79 (m, 4 H), 4.05-4.24 (m, 4H + 2H), 4.94 - 5.04 (m, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm) 14.2, 24.9, 28.3, 32.6, 53.3, 61.3, 79.8, 155.4, 172.8. IR (neat) 3354, 2978, 2937, 2870, 1699, 1505, 1457, 1367, 1248, 1159, 1021, 861, 779 cm<sup>-1</sup>.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} -14.8$  (c 1, chloroform). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  461.3,  $[M+Na]^+$  483.3,  $[2M+Na]^+$  943.5. HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  calcd. for  $[C_{22}H_{41}N_2O_8]^+$  461.2857, found: 461.2865. C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (460.56).

**(2S,7S)-Diethyl 2,7-bis[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]octanedioate ((*S,S*)-2.7).** Compound (*S,S*)-(+)-2.7 was prepared according to (*R,R*)-2.7 by using (*S*)-2.5 (303 mg, 1.2 mmol, 2 equiv) as starting material to obtain the product as a colorless oil (212 mg, 0.46 mmol, 74% over two steps). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for its enantiomer (*R,R*)-(-)-2.7.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} +16.9$  (c 1, chloroform).

**(2R,7R)-2,7-bis[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]octanedioic acid ((*R,R*)-2.8).**<sup>40</sup> (*R,R*)-2.7 (268 mg, 0.58 mmol, 1 equiv) was dissolved in EtOH (8 mL) and 1M NaOH solution (1.2 mL, 1.16 mmol, 2 equiv) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 21 h. When all the starting material had been consumed, the solution was adjusted to pH 2 by addition of 1M HCl solution. Water and EtOAc were added, and the phases were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc, and the combined organic phases were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the product as a white solid (238 mg, 0.58 mmol, quant.). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.35 – 1.50 (m, 22H), 1.57 – 1.71 (m, 2H), 1.72 – 1.96 (m, 2H), 3.91 – 4.13 (m, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (75 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  (ppm) 26.5, 28.8, 32.7, 54.9, 80.5, 158.1, 176.5. IR (neat) 3295, 2978, 2933, 2363, 1789, 1707, 1680, 1509, 1449, 1394, 1370, 1312, 1244, 1159, 1077, 1047, 1017, 946, 846, 790, 758, 697 cm<sup>-1</sup>.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} +11.2$  (c 1, DMF). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z = 403.2$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>, 807.4 [2M-H]<sup>-</sup>. HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>]<sup>-</sup> 403.2086, found: 403.2096. C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (404.46).

**(2S,7S)-2,7-bis[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]octanedioic acid ((*S,S*)-2.8).**<sup>41</sup> Compound (*S,S*)-(+)-2.8 was prepared according to (*R,R*)-2.8 by using (*S,S*)-2.7 (212 mg, 0.46 mmol, 2 equiv) as starting material to obtain the product as a white solid (190 mg, 0.46 mmol, quant.). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for the enantiomer (*R,R*)-2.8.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} -9.8$  (c 1, DMF, ref.<sup>41</sup> -15.2, 5% in DMF).

**H-Tyr(*t*Bu)-Arg(Pbf)-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(*t*Bu)-NH<sub>2</sub> hydrotrifluoroacetate (2.9).**<sup>16</sup> The side chain protected pentapeptide 2.9 was prepared on a Sieber resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g) according to the general procedure. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–16 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 52:48–81:19,  $t_R = 11$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded 2.9 as a white solid (200 mg, 56%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+3H]<sup>3+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>70</sub>H<sub>107</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub>]<sup>3+</sup> 462.5835, found 462.5838. C<sub>70</sub>H<sub>104</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub> · C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1385.79 + 114.02).

**(2R,7R)-2-Amino-7-(propionylamino)octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide)**

**pentakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((2R,7R)-2.10).** (2R,7R)-2.2 (4 mg, 1.67  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in 3% DIPEA in anhydrous DMF (400  $\mu$ L). A solution of succinimidyl propionate in anhydrous DMF (10 mg/mL) was added in small portions (a total of 17  $\mu$ L (0.98  $\mu$ mol)). To prevent two-fold acylation, the reaction was monitored by HPLC and stopped when approximately 35% of the starting material was consumed. Water (5 mL) was added and the product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–35:65,  $t_R$  = 17.2 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (2R,7R)-2.10 as a white fluffy solid (1.1 mg, 0.47  $\mu$ mol). HRMS ( $m/z$ ): [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>83</sub>H<sub>132</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>17</sub>, 441.2560; found, 441.2575. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 97% ( $t_R$  = 20.00 min,  $k$  = 6.0). C<sub>83</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>17</sub> · C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>5</sub>F<sub>15</sub>O<sub>10</sub> (1762.10 + 570.12).

**(2S,7S)-2-Amino-7-(propionylamino)octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide)**

**pentakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((2S,7S)-2.10).** (2S,7S)-2.10 was prepared by analogy with (2R,7R)-2.10 using (2S,7S)-2.2 (4 mg, 1.67  $\mu$ mol) as starting material. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–35:65,  $t_R$  = 17.0 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (2S,7S)-2.10 as a white fluffy solid (1.0 mg, 0.43  $\mu$ mol). HRMS ( $m/z$ ): [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>83</sub>H<sub>132</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>17</sub>, 441.2560; found, 441.2577. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 97% ( $t_R$  = 19.56 min,  $k$  = 5.8). C<sub>83</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>17</sub> · C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>5</sub>F<sub>15</sub>O<sub>10</sub> (1762.10 + 570.12).

**HOOC-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-C(=O)-Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH<sub>2</sub> (2.13).**<sup>16</sup> Compound 2.13 was synthesized on a Sieber resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g). Fmoc-amino acids were coupled according to the general procedure. The coupling of suberic acid monomethyl ester (196 mg, 1.04 mmol) was performed at 30 °C for 14 h (single coupling) using the solvent and coupling reagent as for Fmoc-amino acids. The peptide was cleaved from the resin according to the general procedure. The residue obtained after lyophilisation was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL), 0.5 M aq NaOH (1 mL) was added and the mixture was kept under reflux for 3 h. An aqueous solution of citric acid (0.1 g/ml) (20 mL) was added causing the formation of a white precipitate. The suspension was stored in the refrigerator overnight, the solid was separated by filtration and purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–18 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 52:48–90:10,  $t_R$  = 17 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded 2.13 as a

white solid (120 mg, 30%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+2H]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{78}H_{118}N_{12}O_{16}S_2]^{2+}$  771.411, found 771.4124.  $C_{78}H_{116}N_{12}O_{16}S_2$  (1541.97).

**Tyr(*t*Bu)-Ala-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(*t*Bu)-amide hydrotrifluoroacetate (2.14).** The side chain protected pentapeptide **2.14** was synthesized according to the general procedure (0.1 mmol Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–24 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 38:62–90:10,  $t_R$  = 11 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.14** as a white solid (51 mg, 49%). HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[M+2H]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $C_{54}H_{83}N_9O_{10}S$ , 524.7986; found, 524.7999.  $C_{54}H_{81}N_9O_{10}S \cdot C_2HF_3O_2$  (1048.36 + 114.02).

**Tyr(*t*Bu)-Arg(Pbf)-Leu-Ala-Tyr(*t*Bu)-amide hydrotrifluoroacetate (2.15).** The side chain protected pentapeptide **2.15** was synthesized according to the general procedure (0.1 mmol Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–24 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 38:62–90:10,  $t_R$  = 10.5 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.15** as a white solid (58 mg, 55%). HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[M+2H]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $C_{54}H_{83}N_9O_{10}S$ , 524.7986; found, 524.7999.  $C_{54}H_{81}N_9O_{10}S \cdot C_2HF_3O_2$  (1048.36 + 114.02).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.16).<sup>16</sup>** Compound **2.9** (20 mg, 13.3  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1 v/v) (600  $\mu$ L). Compound **2.12** (1.96 mg, 5.3  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2 × 10 mL). The combined extracts were evaporated and the residue dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5 v/v) (2 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–52:48,  $t_R$  = 11 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **16** as a white fluffy solid (5.7 mg, 51%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz,  $[D_6]$ DMSO):  $\delta$  0.83 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 0.87 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 1.03 (br s, 4H), 1.30 (br s, 4H), 1.37–1.56 (m, 16H), 1.56–1.73 (m, 6H), 1.95–2.05 (m, 4H), 2.57–2.65 (m, 2H), 2.68–2.75 (m, 2H), 2.81–2.89 (m, 4H), 3.02–3.13 (m, 8H), 4.17–4.24 (m, 2H), 4.24–4.36 (m, 6H), 4.39–4.46 (m, 2H), 6.59–6.65 (m, 8H), *ca* 6.9 (br s, 8H), 6.95–6.99 (m, 4H), 6.99–7.03 (m, 4H), 7.05 (s, 2H), *ca* 7.3 (br s, 8H), 7.36 (s, 2H), 7.49–7.57 (m, 4H), 7.74 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.9 Hz), 7.85–7.94 (m, 4H), 8.03 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.7 Hz), 8.17 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.8 Hz), 9.16 (s, 2H), 9.17 (s, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C-

NMR (150 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  21.4 (2 carb.), 23.1 (2 carb.), 24.1 (2 carb.), 24.9 (2 carb.), 25.0 (2 carb.), 25.1 (2 carb.), 28.4 (2 carb.), 28.9 (2 carb.), 29.0 (2 carb.), 35.2 (2 carb.), 36.6 (2 carb.), 36.8 (2 carb.), 40.4 (4 carb.), 40.7 (2 carb.), 50.9 (2 carb.), 52.1 (2 carb.), 52.2 (2 carb.), 53.9 (2 carb.), 54.1 (2 carb.), 114.8 (4 carb.), 114.9 (4 carb.), 127.5 (2 quat. carb.), 127.9 (2 quat. carb.), 129.9 (4 carb.), 130.0 (4 carb.), 155.7 (2 quat. carb.), 155.8 (2 quat. carb.), 155.6 (2 quat. carb.), 155.7 (2 quat. carb.), 170.8 (2 quat. carb.), 171.1 (2 quat. carb.), 171.8 (2 quat. carb.), 172.0 (2 quat. carb.), 172.3 (2 quat. carb.), 172.7 (2 quat. carb.). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>126</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub>]<sup>4+</sup> 419.7440, found 419.7452. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% ( $t_R$  = 20.2 min,  $k$  = 6.0). C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>122</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1676.01 + 456.09).

**At position Arg<sup>2</sup> N<sup>ω</sup>-[N-(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]-monosubstituted octanedioyl bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) pentakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.17).**<sup>16</sup> Compound **2.17** was synthesized on a Sieber resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g). Fmoc-amino acids and arginine building block **2.11** were coupled according to the general procedure in the order Fmoc-Tyr(*t*Bu)-OH, Fmoc-Arg(Pbf)-OH, Fmoc-Leu-OH, **2.11** and Fmoc-Tyr(*t*Bu)-OH followed by the coupling of building block **2.13** (50 mg, 32  $\mu$ mol) using HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (1/1/2 equiv. to **2.13**) and anhydrous DMF (800  $\mu$ l) as solvent (35 °C, 16 h). The peptide was cleaved from the resin according to the general procedure. The residue obtained after lyophilisation was dissolved in TFA/water (95:5 v/v) (2 mL), the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h and poured into ice-cold diethyl ether (15 mL) causing the precipitation of the crude product, which was separated from the organic solvent by centrifugation and decantation. Purification by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 13:87–43:57,  $t_R$  = 16 min) afforded **2.17** as a white fluffy solid (22 mg, 41%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  0.83 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 0.87 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 1.03 (br s, 4H), 1.30 (br s, 4H), 1.36–1.57 (m, 20H), 1.57–1.75 (m, 6H), 1.94–2.06 (m, 4H), 2.57–2.65 (m, 2H), 2.68–2.75 (m, 2H), 2.75–2.82 (m, 2H), 2.82–2.90 (m, 4H), 3.02–3.14 (m, 8H), 3.24 (br s, 2H), 4.17–4.23 (m, 2H), 4.24–4.36 (m, 6H), 4.39–4.46 (m, 2H), 6.59–6.65 (m, 8H), *ca* 6.95 (br s, 6H), 6.95–6.99 (m, 4H), 6.99–7.03 (m, 4H), 7.05 (s, 2H), *ca* 7.3 (br s, 6H), 7.33–7.39 (m, 2H), 7.52–7.63 (m, 4H), 7.67–7.79 (m, 4H), 7.84–7.95 (m, 4H), 7.99–8.08 (m, 2H), 8.17 (d, 1H,  $J$  7.8 Hz), 8.20 (d, 1H,  $J$  7.8 Hz), 8.45 (br s, 2H), 9.00 (s, 1H), 9.17 (br s, 4H), 10.38 (s, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (150 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  21.4 (2 carb.), 23.1, 23.1, 24.1 (2 carb.), 24.4, 24.9 (3 carb.), 25.0, 25.1 (2 carb.), 26.0, 28.4 (2 carb.), 28.9, 29.0 (3 carb.), 35.2 (2 carb.), 36.6 (2 carb.), 36.8 (2 carb.), 38.5, 38.6, 40.4 (3 carb.), 40.5, 40.7 (2 carb.), 51.0 (2 carb.), 50.1 (2 carb.), 52.26,

52.29, 53.89, 53.92, 54.1, 54.2, 114.8 (4 carb.), 114.9 (4 carb.), 115.6 (TFA), 117.6 (TFA), 127.5 (2 quat. carb.), 127.89, 127.91, 130.02 (4 carb.), 130.04 (4 carb.), 153.7, 153.8, 155.75 (2 quat. carb.), 155.82 (2 quat. carb.), 156.71 (2 quat. carb.), 156.73, 158.5 (q,  $J$  33 Hz) (TFA), 170.81, 170.84, 171.08, 171.13, 171.8, 171.9, 172.0 (2 quat. carb.), 172.31, 172.34, 172.7 (2 quat. carb.). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+4H]^{4+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{85}H_{136}N_{26}O_{17}]^{4+}$  448.2639, found 448.2652. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 96%, ( $t_R$  = 19.3 min,  $k$  = 5.7).  $C_{85}H_{132}N_{26}O_{17} \cdot C_{10}H_5F_{15}O_{10}$  (1790.16 + 570.11).

**At position Arg<sup>2</sup> N<sup>ω</sup>-[N-(4-propanoylaminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]-monosubstituted octanedioyl bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.18).<sup>16</sup>**

Compound **2.17** (10 mg, 4.24  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1 v/v) (600  $\mu$ L). Succinimidyl propionate (0.8 mg, 4.7  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. 0.2% aq TFA (9 mL) was added and the product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 12:88–43:57,  $t_R$  = 18 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.18** as a white fluffy solid (5.7 mg, 58%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz,  $[D_6]$ DMSO):  $\delta$  0.83 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 0.87 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.6 Hz), 0.98 (t, 3H, 7.7 Hz), 1.03 (br s, 4H), 1.30 (br s, 4H), 1.34–1.57 (m, 20H), 1.57–1.75 (m, 6H), 1.94–2.07 (m, 6H), 2.57–2.64 (m, 2H), 2.69–2.75 (m, 2H), 2.82–2.88 (m, 4H), 2.99–3.13 (m, 10H), 3.23 (br s, 2H), 4.17–4.24 (m, 2H), 4.24–4.36 (m, 6H), 4.40–4.46 (m, 2H), 6.59–6.65 (m, 8H), *ca* 6.85 (br s, 6H), 6.95–6.99 (m, 4H), 6.99–7.03 (m, 4H), 7.05 (s, 2H), *ca* 7.3 (br s, 6H), 7.37 (s, 2H), 7.46–7.53 (m, 4H), 7.69–7.77 (m, 3H), 7.84–7.93 (m, 4H), 8.03 (m, 2H), 8.18 (m, 2H), 8.40 (br s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 1H), 9.16 (s, 4H), 9.87 (s, 1H). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+4H]^{4+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{88}H_{140}N_{26}O_{18}]^{4+}$  462.2704, found 462.2717. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 96%, ( $t_R$  = 21.1 min,  $k$  = 6.3).  $C_{88}H_{136}N_{26}O_{18} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1846.22 + 456.09).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Ala-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) bis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.19).** Compound **2.14** (16 mg, 13.8  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1, 600  $\mu$ L). Compound **2.12** (2.5 mg, 6.78  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2  $\times$  10 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–62:38,  $t_R$  = 15.5

min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.19** as a white fluffy solid (5.7 mg, 48.5%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 0.82 (d, 6H, *J* 6.4 Hz), 0.86 (d, 6H, *J* 6.6 Hz), 1.03 (t, 4H, *J* 6.3 Hz), 1.15 (d, 6H, *J* 7.0 Hz), 1.26-1.34 (m, 4H), 1.38-1.56 (m, 10H), 1.56-1.63 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.94-2.03 (m, 4H), 2.56-2.63 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.73 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.88 (m, 4H), 3.04-3.12 (m, 4H), 4.14-4.21 (m, 2H), 4.24-4.32 (m, 6H), 4.38-4.45 (m, 2H), 6.57-6.64 (m, 8H), *ca* 6.8 (br s, 4H), 6.94-6.98 (m, 4H), 6.98-7.02 (m, 4H), 7.04 (s, 2H), *ca* 7.2 (br s, 4H), 7.31 (s, 2H), 7.43 (t, 2H, *J* 5.6 Hz), 7.65 (d, 2H, *J* 7.9 Hz), 7.88 (d, 2H, *J* 8.3 Hz), 7.91 (d, 2H, *J* 8.0 Hz), 8.02 (d, 2H, *J* 7.1 Hz), 8.11 (d, 2H, *J* 7.8 Hz), 9.13 (s, 4H). HRMS (*m/z*): [M+3H]<sup>3+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>74</sub>H<sub>111</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>16</sub>, 502.6136; found, 502.6146. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 96% (*t*<sub>R</sub> = 23.27 min, *k* = 7.1). C<sub>74</sub>H<sub>108</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (1505.79 + 228.04).

#### **Octanedioyl-1-(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide)-8-(Tyr-Ala-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide)**

**tris(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.20).** Compound **2.13** (37.0 mg, 24.1 μmol), HOBT (3.69 mg, 1 equiv) and HBTU (9.14 mg, 1 equiv) were dissolved in 500 μL of DMF. DIPEA (14.5 μL, 3.5 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 5 min prior to the addition of a solution of **2.14** (30.6 mg, 1.1 equiv) in DMF (400 μL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 h, water (15 mL) was added, and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2 × 20 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5, 3 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (150 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–62:38, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 14.1 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **20** as a white fluffy solid (16.6 mg, 35.6%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 0.83 (d, 6H, *J* 6.6 Hz), 0.86 (d, 6H, *J* 6.5 Hz), 1.00-1.07 (m, 4H), 1.19 (d, 3H, *J* 7.0 Hz), 1.25-1.34 (m, 4H), 1.36-1.55 (m, 13H), 1.56-1.72 (m, 5H), 1.95-2.03 (m, 4H), 2.55-2.63 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.89 (m, 4H), 3.01-3.12 (m, 6H), 4.16-4.23 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.35 (m, 6H), 4.37-4.44 (m, 2H), 6.57-6.65 (m, 8H), 6.94-7.02 (m, 8H), *ca.* 6.95 (br s, 6H), 7.04 (d, 2H, *J* 7.8 Hz), *ca.* 7.3 (br s, 6H), 7.34 (d, 2H, *J* 5.9 Hz), 7.53 (t, 1H, *J* 5.6 Hz), 7.56 (t, 2H, *J* 5.5 Hz), 7.74 (d, 1H, *J* 7.9 Hz), 7.77 (d, 1H, *J* 7.9 Hz), 7.85-7.95 (m, 5H), 8.01 (d, 1H, *J* 7.9 Hz), 8.11 (d, 1H, *J* 7.4 Hz), 8.15 (d, 1H, *J* 7.8 Hz), 9.16 (s, 4H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (150 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 17.88, 21.37, 21.46, 23.07, 23.11, 24.12 (2 carb.), 24.79, 24.88, 25.02 (2 carb.), 25.06, 28.32 (2 carb.), 28.92, 28.96, 29.06, 35.14 (2 carb.), 36.53, 36.64, 36.75, 36.78, 40.41 (3 carb.), 40.53, 40.68, 48.06, 50.97, 51.07, 52.07, 52.09, 52.25, 53.92 (2 carb.), 54.03, 54.19, 114.75 (2 carb.), 114.77 (2 carb.), 114.85 (4 carb.), 127.48, 127.56, 127.90, 127.97,

129.97 (2 carb.), 130.01 (6 carb.), 155.69, 155.73, 155.79, 155.80, 156.68, 156.71 (2 quat. carb.), 170.76, 170.82, 171.13, 171.47, 171.86, 171.98, 171.99, 172.10, 172.25, 172.35, 172.68, 172.69. HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $C_{77}H_{118}N_{21}O_{16}$ , 530.9683; found, 530.9692. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 19.57 min,  $k$  = 5.8).  $C_{77}H_{115}N_{21}O_{16} \cdot C_6H_3F_9O_6$  (1590.90 + 342.06).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Ala-Tyr-amide) bis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.21).** Compound **2.15** (12 mg, 10.4  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1, 400  $\mu$ L). Compound **2.12** (1.9 mg, 5.1  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2  $\times$  10 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–62:38,  $t_R$  = 15.3 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **21** as a white fluffy solid (3.7 mg, 41.8%).  $^1H$ -NMR (600 MHz,  $[D_6]DMSO$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.7 Hz), 0.86 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 1.03 (t, 4H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 1.19 (d, 6H,  $J$  7.1 Hz), 1.26-1.34 (m, 4H), 1.35-1.53 (m, 10H), 1.54-1.68 (m, 4H), 1.98 (t, 4H,  $J$  7.3 Hz), 2.56-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.73 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.88 (m, 4H), 3.02-3.08 (m, 4H), 4.19-4.29 (m, 6H), 4.30-4.35 (m, 2H), 4.37-4.43 (m, 2H), 6.57-6.64 (m, 8H), *ca* 6.7 (br s, 4H), 6.94-6.98 (m, 4H), 6.99-7.02 (m, 4H), 7.03 (s, 2H), *ca* 7.2 (br s, 4H), 7.34 (s, 2H), 7.41 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.7 Hz), 7.76 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.9 Hz), 7.85-7.93 (m, 6H), 8.09 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.2 Hz), 9.13 (s, 4H). HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $C_{74}H_{111}N_{18}O_{16}$ , 502.6136; found, 502.6143. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 97% ( $t_R$  = 22.17 min,  $k$  = 6.7).  $C_{74}H_{108}N_{18}O_{16} \cdot C_4H_2F_6O_4$  (1505.79 + 228.04).

**Octanedioyl-1-(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide)-8-(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Ala-Tyr-amide)**

**tris(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.22).** Compound **2.13** (28.1 mg, 18.3  $\mu$ mol), HOBt (2.8 mg, 1 equiv) and HBTU (6.94 mg, 1 equiv) were dissolved in 500  $\mu$ L DMF. DIPEA (11  $\mu$ L, 3.5 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 5 min followed by the addition of a solution of **2.15** (23.2 mg, 1.1 equiv) in DMF (400  $\mu$ L). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, water (15 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2  $\times$  20 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 3 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (150 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 10:90–62:38,

$t_R = 14.2$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.22** as a white fluffy solid (12.5 mg, 35.3%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  0.82 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.5 Hz), 0.86 (d, 6H,  $J$  6.6 Hz), 0.99-1.07 (m, 4H), 1.15 (d, 3H,  $J$  7.1 Hz), 1.25-1.35 (m, 4H), 1.36-1.55 (m, 13H), 1.56-1.73 (m, 5H), 1.94-2.04 (m, 4H), 2.55-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.66-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.89 (m, 4H), 3.01-3.12 (m, 6H), 4.14-4.22 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.34 (m, 6H), 4.38-4.45 (m, 2H), 6.58-6.65 (m, 8H), *ca.* 6.9 (br s, 6H), 6.93-7.02 (m, 8H), 7.04 (s, 2H), *ca.* 7.3 (br s, 6H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.52 (t, 1H,  $J$  5.6 Hz), 7.53-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.66 (d, 1H,  $J$  8.0 Hz), 7.74 (d, 1H,  $J$  7.9 Hz), 7.85-7.95 (m, 4H), 7.99-8.05 (m, 2H), 8.11 (d, 1H,  $J$  7.7 Hz), 8.15 (d, 1H,  $J$  7.8 Hz), 9.16 (s, 4H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (150 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  17.92, 21.36, 21.41, 23.09, 23.11, 24.10, 24.11, 24.87, 24.96, 25.02, 25.04 (2 carb.), 28.32 (2 carb.), 29.93, 28.97, 29.07, 35.15 (2 carb.), 36.56, 36.59, 36.71, 36.78, 40.42 (3 carb.), 40.59, 40.69, 48.38, 50.79, 50.95, 52.02, 52.08, 52.24, 53.91 (2 carb.), 54.07, 54.14, 114.75 (2 carb.), 114.76 (2 carb.), 114.82 (2 carb.), 114.85 (2 carb.), 127.47, 127.59, 127.89, 127.92, 129.98 (4 carb.), 130.01 (2 carb.), 130.05 (2 carb.), 155.70, 155.72, 155.76, 155.80, 156.67, 156.69, 156.70, 170.08, 171.06, 171.11, 171.64, 171.68 (2 quat. carb.), 171.98, 172.24, 172.33, 172.66, 172.67. HRMS ( $m/z$ ): [M+3H]<sup>3+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>77</sub>H<sub>118</sub>N<sub>21</sub>O<sub>16</sub>, 530.9683; found, 530.9689. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R = 19.97$  min,  $k = 6.0$ ) C<sub>77</sub>H<sub>115</sub>N<sub>21</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>F<sub>9</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (1590.90 + 342.06).

**H-Tyr(tBu)-Arg(Pbf)-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-Ala-NH<sub>2</sub> hydrotrifluoroacetate (2.23).** The side chain protected pentapeptide **2.23** was prepared on a Sieber resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g) according to the general procedure. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 43:57–81:19,  $t_R = 11.8$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.23** as a white solid (47 mg, 63%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>94</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S<sub>2</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> 619.3272, found 619.3276. C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>92</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S<sub>2</sub> · C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1239.60 + 114.02).

**H-Tyr(tBu)-Arg(Pbf)-Ala-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(tBu)-NH<sub>2</sub> hydrotrifluoroacetate (2.24).** The side chain protected pentapeptide **2.24** was prepared on a Sieber resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g) according to the general procedure. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–16 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 43:57–81:19,  $t_R = 14.5$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.24** as a white solid (47 mg, 29%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>67</sub>H<sub>100</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> 672.3492, found 672.3492. C<sub>67</sub>H<sub>98</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub> · C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1385.79 + 114.02).

**H-Ala-Arg(Pbf)-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(*t*Bu)-NH<sub>2</sub> hydrotrifluoroacetate (2.25).** The side chain protected pentapeptide **2.25** was prepared on a Sieber resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g) according to the general procedure. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–18 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 43:57–81:19, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 12.4 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.25** as a white solid (36 mg, 48%). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>94</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S<sub>2</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> 619.3272, found 619.3278. C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>92</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S<sub>2</sub> · C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1239.60 + 114.02).

**H-Thr(*t*Bu)-Arg(Pbf)-Pro-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(*t*Bu)-NH<sub>2</sub> hydrotrifluoroacetate (2.26).** The side chain protected pentapeptide **2.26** was prepared on a Sieber resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g) according to the general procedure. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–18 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 43:57–81:19, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 12.3 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.26** as a white solid (76 mg, 87%). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>64</sub>H<sub>100</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> 654.3482, found 654.3489. C<sub>64</sub>H<sub>98</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub> · C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1307.68 + 114.02).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Ala-amide) tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.27).** Compound **2.23** (16.6 mg, 12.2 μmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1, 400 μL). Compound **2.12** (1.8 mg, 4.9 μmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 16.6 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.27** as a white fluffy solid (4.1 mg, 43%). HRMS (*m/z*): [M+3H]<sup>3+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>68</sub>H<sub>117</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>14</sub>, 497.9722; found, 497.9738. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% (*t<sub>R</sub>* = 18.97 min, *k* = 5.6). C<sub>68</sub>H<sub>114</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>14</sub> · C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1491.81 + 456.08).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Ala-Arg-Tyr-amide) tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.28).** Compound **2.24** (19.5 mg, 13 μmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1, 400 μL). Compound **2.12** (2.0 mg, 5.2 μmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100

mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 15.2 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.28** as a white fluffy solid (5.2 mg, 49%). HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for C<sub>74</sub>H<sub>113</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub>, 531.2917; found, 531.2932. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 16.8 min,  $k$  = 4.9). C<sub>74</sub>H<sub>110</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1591.85 + 456.08).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Ala-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) bis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.29).** Compound **2.25** (20.3 mg, 15 μmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1, 400 μL). Compound **2.12** (2.2 mg, 6.0 μmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with DCM (2 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 16.4 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.29** as a white fluffy solid (6.0 mg, 51%). HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for C<sub>68</sub>H<sub>117</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>14</sub>, 497.9722; found, 497.9736. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 18.62 min,  $k$  = 5.5). C<sub>68</sub>H<sub>114</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>14</sub> · C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1491.81 + 456.08).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Thr-Arg-Pro-Ala-Tyr-amide) bis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (2.30).** Compound **2.26** (38.2 mg, 26.9 μmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1, 700 μL). Compound **2.12** (4.0 mg, 10.5 μmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (15 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with EtOAc (2 × 15 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 13.0 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **2.30** as a white fluffy solid (11.4 mg, 56%). HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for C<sub>68</sub>H<sub>113</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub>, 507.2917; found, 507.2932. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 14.33 min,  $k$  = 4.0). C<sub>68</sub>H<sub>110</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1519.78 + 456.08).

### 2.4.3 Synthesis of the Radioligands [<sup>3</sup>H]2.10 and [<sup>3</sup>H]2.18

The radiolabeled peptides [<sup>3</sup>H]2.10 and [<sup>3</sup>H]2.18 were prepared by [<sup>3</sup>H]propionylation of the precursor peptides (2*R*,7*R*)-2.2 and 2.17, respectively. A solution of succinimidyl [<sup>3</sup>H]propionate (specific activity: 80 Ci/mmol, purchased from American Radiolabeled Chemicals, St. Louis, MO via Hartman Analytics, Braunschweig, Germany) (2.5 mCi, 5.5 μg, 32 nmol) in hexane/EtOAc (9:1) was transferred from the delivered ampoule into a 1.5 mL reaction vessel with screw cap, and the solvent was removed in a vacuum concentrator (30 °C, 30 min). A solution of the precursor peptide ((2*R*,7*R*)-2.2: 0.6 mg, 260 nmol, or 2.17: 0.8 mg, 260 nmol) in anhydrous DMF containing 3% DIPEA (60 μL) was added, and the vessel was vigorously shaken at rt for 3 h. The mixture was acidified by addition of 2% aqueous TFA (80 μL) followed by addition of MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O (10:90) (400 μL). [<sup>3</sup>H]2.10 and [<sup>3</sup>H]2.18 were purified using a HPLC system from Waters (Eschborn, Germany) consisting of two 510 pumps, a pump control module, a 486 UV/VIS detector and a Flow-one beta series A-500 radiodetector (Packard, Meriden, USA). A Luna C<sub>18</sub>(2) column (3 μm, 150 × 4.6 mm, Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany) was used as stationary phase at a flow rate of 0.8 mL/min. Mixtures of acetonitrile supplemented with 0.04% TFA (A) and 0.05% aq TFA (B) were used as mobile phase. The following linear gradient was applied: A/B: 0–20 min: 8:92 – 33:67, 20–22 min: 33:67 – 95:5, 22–32 min: 95:5. For the purification of each radiolabeled peptide four HPLC runs were performed. The radioligands (*t<sub>R</sub>* = 17.3 min ([<sup>3</sup>H]2.10) and *t<sub>R</sub>* = 19.8 min ([<sup>3</sup>H]2.18)) were collected in 2-mL reaction vessels with screw cap, and the volumes of the combined eluates were reduced by evaporation to approximately 600 μL. The same volume of ethanol (600 μL) was added, and the solution was diluted with 50% ethanol to a volume of 1500 μL for each radioligand. For the quantification of the radioligands, a four-point calibration was performed with (2*R*,7*R*)-2.10 (0.15, 0.3, 0.45 and 0.6 μM; injection volume: 100 μL, UV-detection: 225 nm) or 2.18 (0.1, 0.2, 0.3 and 0.4 μM; injections volume: 100 μL, UV-detection: 225 nm) using the above mentioned HPLC system and gradient. Aliquots ([<sup>3</sup>H]2.10: 2 μL, [<sup>3</sup>H]2.18: 2 μL) of the respective radioligand solutions were added to acetonitrile/0.05% aqueous TFA (10:90) (128 μL). 100 μL of the resulting solutions were analyzed by HPLC and 5 × 3 μL were counted in 3 mL of liquid scintillator (Rotiszint eco plus, Carl Roth, Karlsruhe, Germany) with a LS 6500 liquid scintillation counter (Beckman Coulter, Krefeld, Germany). To determine the radiochemical purity and to prove the identity of the radioligands, a solution of the radiolabeled peptide (100 μL, 0.35 μM), spiked with ‘cold’

(2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** (5 μM) or **2.18** (5 μM), was analyzed using the same HPLC system as for quantification and simultaneous radiometric detection (Rotiszint eco plus/acetonitrile, 85:15 (v/v), flow rate: 4.0 mL/min). The radiochemical purities were > 99%. Analyses repeated after storage at -20 °C for 9 months revealed a radiochemical purities of 87% ([<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**) and 90% ([<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**), respectively. Calculated specific activity: 0.960 TBq/mmol (25.94 Ci/mmol, [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**) or 0.976 TBq/mmol (26.37 Ci/mmol, [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**). The activity concentration was adjusted to 15.00 MBq/ml by the addition of 50% ethanol amounting to final concentrations of 15.6 μM [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** and 15.4 μM ([<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**), respectively. Chemical yields: penta(hydrotrifluoroacetate) of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**: 75.6 μg, 32.4 nmol, and tetra(hydrotrifluoroacetate) of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**: 64.7 μg, 28.1 nmol. Radiochemical yields: [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**: 0.842 mCi (31.14 MBq), 34%, [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**: 0.741 mCi (27.39 MBq), 30%.

#### 2.4.4 Investigation of the Chemical Stability

The chemical stability of 'cold' (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** and 'cold' **2.18** was investigated in buffer I at 22 ± 1 °C. The incubation was started by addition of 20 μL of a 1 mM aqueous solution of (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10** or **2.18** to the buffer (780 μL or 580 μL) to give final concentrations of 25 μM ((2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10**) and 33.35 μM (**2.18**), respectively. After 0, 12 and 48 h, aliquots (100 μL) were taken, and 100 μL of 1% aqueous TFA were added. The resulting solutions were analyzed by RP-HPLC (cf. general experimental conditions).

#### 2.4.5 Pharmacological Assays

**Cells.** The HEC-1B human endometrial cancer cell line and the MCF-7 (HTB 22) human breast cancer cells were from the American Type Culture Collection (Rockville, MD). A subclone of the MCF-7 cell line that shows higher Y<sub>1</sub>R expression was established in our laboratory and used for binding experiments.<sup>31</sup> Human erythroleukemia (HEL) cells were kindly provided by Dr. M. C. Michel (Universitätsklinikum Essen, Germany). Human embryonal kidney cells (HEK-293 cells) and chinese hamster ovarian (CHO) cells were from Deutsche Sammlung für Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen (DSMZ, Braunschweig, Germany). Genetically engineered cells, used for binding and functional assays, were generated and cultured as described (cf. brief description of protocols).

*HEK293-hY<sub>4</sub>-CRE Luc cells.* HEK293 cells were stably co-transfected with the pGL4.29[luc2P/CRE/Hygro] plasmid (Promega, Mannheim, Germany) encoding hygromycin B resistance and the firefly luciferase, the transcription of which is controlled by the cAMP responsive element (HEK293-CRE Luc cells, ref.<sup>24</sup>) and pcDNA3.1 hY<sub>4</sub> vector (cDNA Resource Center; Bloomsberg, PA, USA) encoding the hY<sub>4</sub>R (HEK293-hY<sub>4</sub>-CRE Luc cells) and neomycin resistance. For transfection, the cells were seeded into a 24 well-plate (Becton Dickinson), so that they reached 60–70% confluency on the next day. The transfection mixture containing 2  $\mu$ g of the DNA and 8  $\mu$ L of FuGene HD transfection reagent (Roche Diagnostics, Mannheim, Germany) was prepared according to the manufacturer's protocol and added to the cells, followed by an incubation period of 48 h at 37 °C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a water-saturated atmosphere.

Routinely performed examinations for mycoplasma contamination using the Venor GeM Mycoplasma Detection Kit (Minerva Biolabs, Berlin, Germany) were negative for all cell types.

**Cell Culture.** Cells were cultured in 25- or 75-cm<sup>2</sup> flasks (Sarstedt, Nümbrecht, Germany) in a humidified atmosphere (95% air, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>) at 37 °C. MCF-7-Y<sub>1</sub> cells,<sup>30</sup> HEL cells,<sup>42</sup> CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>23</sup> and CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>23</sup> were cultured as described previously. HEK293T-hY<sub>4</sub>-CRE Luc cells were cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (Sigma-Aldrich, Deisenhofen, Germany) containing L-glutamine (Sigma-Aldrich), 4500 mg/L glucose, 3.7 g/L NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany), 110 mg/L sodium pyruvate (Serva, Heidelberg, Germany), 10 % fetal calf serum (FCS) (Biochrom, Berlin, Germany) and the selection antibiotics G418 (600  $\mu$ g/mL) (Biochrom) and hygromycin B (250  $\mu$ g/mL) (MoBiTec GmbH, Göttingen, Germany). HEC-1B cells expressing the human Y<sub>5</sub>R were cultured as previously described.<sup>34</sup>

**Buffers and Media Used in Binding and Functional Experiments.** *Buffer I.* A sodium-free HEPES buffer (25 mM HEPES, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.4) was used in binding experiments at the Y<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>4</sub>R. *Buffer II.* Binding experiments at the Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R were performed in a buffer containing 150 mM NaCl, 10 mM HEPES, 25 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM KCl. *Buffer III.* For the aequorin assay on CHO cells stably expressing the Y<sub>4</sub>R the buffer contained 120 mM NaCl, 25 mM HEPES, 1.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM KCl, 10 mM D-glucose. *Leibovitz' L-15 medium* (containing 140 mM NaCl, 1.3 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>,

amino acids, vitamins, pH 7.4) was used to perform additional binding experiments with selected compounds at the Y<sub>4</sub>R. *DMEM* (without phenol red, containing 110 mM NaCl, 44 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1.8 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.8 mM MgCl, 5.6 mM D-glucose, vitamins, amino acids, pH 7.4) was used to perform the luciferase assay.

**Radioligand Binding Assays. Y<sub>1</sub>R binding.** Radioligand binding assays for all receptor subtypes were performed at 22 ± 1 °C. Competition binding experiments with the radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 (*K<sub>d</sub>* = 6.2 nM, *c* = 4 nM) were performed at intact MCF-7-Y<sub>1</sub> cells as previously described<sup>30</sup> with the following modifications: Experiments were carried out in 96-well plates with clear bottom (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences, Tewksbury, MA; Corning cat. no. 3610), and the volume per well was reduced to 100 μL. After incubation, the cells were washed with buffer II (200 μL) twice and covered with lysis solution (25 μL) consisting of urea, acetic acid and Triton-X-100 in water. The plates were shaken for 30 min prior to addition of liquid scintillator (Optiphase Supermix, PerkinElmer, Überlingen, Germany) (200 μL). The wells were sealed with a transparent film (permanent seal for microplates, PerkinElmer, prod. no. 1450–461). The plates were shaken to mix the scintillator and the aqueous phase and kept in the dark for at least 30 min. Radioactivity (dpm) was measured with a MicroBeta2 plate counter (PerkinElmer, Rodgau, Germany).

**Y<sub>2</sub>R binding.** Competition binding experiments were performed at CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>33</sup> with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY (*K<sub>d</sub>* = 1.4 nM, *c* = 1 nM).<sup>32</sup> One day prior to the experiment, the cells were adjusted to a density of approximately 170 000 per mL in Ham's F12 (Sigma Aldrich) supplemented with 10 % FCS. 200 μL per well were seeded into 96-well plates with clear bottom (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences, Tewksbury, MA; cat. no. 3610). The cells were allowed to attach overnight at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a water-saturated atmosphere. On the day of the experiment, the confluency of the cells was >90%. The culture medium was removed by suction, the cells were washed with buffer I (200 μL) and covered with binding buffer (buffer I supplemented with 1% BSA and 0.1 mg/mL bacitracin) (80 μL). For radioligand displacement experiments, binding buffer containing the competitor 10-fold concentrated (10 μL) and binding buffer containing the radioligand 10-fold concentrated were added. The cells were incubated for 90 min, the buffer was removed by suction, and the cells were washed twice with ice-cold buffer I (200 μL), before 25 μL of lysis solution (25 mM tricine; glycerol 10 % (v/v); EGTA, 2 mM; 1% (v/v) Triton X-100; MgSO<sub>4</sub> · 7 H<sub>2</sub>O, 5 mM;

DTT, 1 mM) were added. The plates were shaken for 30 min prior to addition of liquid scintillator (Optiphase Supermix, 200  $\mu$ L). The sealed plates were processed as described above.

**Y<sub>4</sub>R binding.** Binding assays with the radioligands [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** or [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** were performed at intact CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells.<sup>23</sup> For saturation and competition binding experiments, cells were grown to 80% - 100% confluency, scraped off the culture flask and centrifuged for 5 min at 300 g. The culture medium was discarded, and the cells were resuspended at a density of 500,000 cells/mL in buffer I or Leibovitz' L-15 medium, both supplemented with 1% BSA and 0.1 mg/mL bacitracin. Both, saturation and competition experiments were performed in a final volume of 200  $\mu$ L in Primaria 96-well plates (Corning Life Sciences, Oneonta, NY). Saturation binding experiments were performed in a concentration range of 0.14 - 11 nM, when using buffer I, or 0.5 - 30 nM, when using L-15 medium. Competition binding experiments were performed with increasing concentrations of unlabeled compounds and radioligand concentrations in the range of the respective  $K_d$  value (0.6 nM in case of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** in buffer I (sodium-free HEPES buffer), 10 nM of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** in L-15 medium, 1 nM of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** in buffer I). Nonspecific binding was determined in the presence of a 200-fold excess of (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** (when using [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**) or **2.17** (when using [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**), respectively. Incubation period was 90 min. Bound and free radioligand were separated by filtration through 0.3% polyethyleneimine pre-treated GF/C filters (Whatman, Maidstone, UK) using a Brandel Harvester (Brandel, Gaithersburg, MD, USA). Filter pieces for each well were punched out and transferred into 96-well plates 1450-401 (PerkinElmer) and scintillation cocktail (200  $\mu$ L, Rotiscint eco plus) was added. After incubation in the dark for 60 min, radioactivity (dpm) was measured with a MicroBeta2 plate counter (PerkinElmer).

For kinetic experiments, the cells were adjusted to a density of approximately 170,000 per mL in Ham's F12 (Sigma Aldrich) supplemented with 10 % FCS. Cells were seeded in a volume of 200  $\mu$ L per well into Primaria 96-well plates one day before the experiment. The cells were allowed to attach overnight at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a water-saturated atmosphere. On the day of the experiment, confluency of the cells was approximately 90%. The culture medium was removed by suction, the cells were washed with 200  $\mu$ L of buffer I and covered with 160  $\mu$ L of binding buffer (buffer I supplemented with 1% BSA and 0.1 mg/mL bacitracin) per well. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** in experiments with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** or **2.17** in experiments with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18**. For association experiments, the radioligand

concentration was 1.5 nM. The incubation of the cells was stopped after different periods of time (2 – 180 min) by removing the radioligand-containing medium, and cells were washed twice with ice-cold buffer I (200  $\mu$ L). In case of dissociation experiments, cells were pre-incubated with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** or [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.18** at a concentration of 1.5 nM for 120 min. The solution was removed by suction and the cells were covered with binding buffer (200  $\mu$ L) containing (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** (300 nM) or **2.17** (300 nM). After different periods of time (2 – 360 min) the cells were washed with ice-cold buffer I. After addition of lysis solution (25  $\mu$ L), the plates were shaken for 30 min, and the content of the wells was transferred into 96-well plates 1450-401, followed by the addition of 200  $\mu$ L of liquid scintillator (Optiphase Supermix). The plates were sealed and processed as described above.

**Y<sub>5</sub>R binding.** Competition binding experiments were performed at HEC-1B-hY<sub>5</sub> cells<sup>34</sup> with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY ( $K_d$  = 4.8 nM,  $c$  = 4 nM).<sup>32</sup> One or two days prior to the experiment, the cells were seeded into 96-well plates with clear bottom (Corning cat. no. 3610). The cells were allowed to attach overnight at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a water-saturated atmosphere. On the day of the experiment, confluency of the cells was approximately 90%. The culture medium was removed by suction and the cells were washed with buffer II (200  $\mu$ L) and covered with 80  $\mu$ L of binding buffer (buffer II supplemented with 1% BSA and 0.1 mg/mL bacitracin). For displacement experiments, 10  $\mu$ L of binding buffer containing the competitor (10-fold concentrated) and 10  $\mu$ L of binding buffer containing the radioligand (10-fold concentrated) were added. The cells were incubated for 120 min. The solution was removed by suction and the cells were washed with ice-cold buffer II (2  $\times$  200  $\mu$ L) followed by the addition of lysis solution (25  $\mu$ L). The plates were shaken for 30 min followed by the addition of 200  $\mu$ L of liquid scintillator (Optiphase Supermix). The plates were sealed and processed as described above.

**Functional Assays. Fura-2 Calcium Assay.** The assay was performed for the functional characterization of selected ligands at the human Y<sub>1</sub> receptor using HEL cells and a LS-50B luminescence spectrometer (Perkin Elmer, Überlingen, Germany) as previously described.<sup>42,43</sup>

**Aequorin Calcium Assay.** The assay was performed on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer III as previously described<sup>23</sup> using a GENios Pro plate reader (Tecan, Salzburg, Austria). Areas under the curve were calculated using SigmaPlot 12.5 software (Systat Software Inc.,

Chicago, IL). Luminescence data were normalized to the effect caused by 1  $\mu\text{M}$  PP (measured in triplicate on every 96-well plate).

**Luciferase Assay.** The Luciferase assay was performed on HEK293-hY<sub>4</sub>-CRE Luc cells. One day prior to the experiment, the cells were adjusted to a density of approximately 800,000 per mL in DMEM without phenol red supplemented with 5 % FCS. Cells were seeded in a volume of 160  $\mu\text{L}$  per well into 96-well plates with clear bottom (Corning cat. no. 3610), and allowed to attach overnight at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a water-saturated atmosphere. A stock solution (10 mM) of forskolin (Sigma) in DMSO was used to prepare feed solutions in DMEM without phenol red (final DMSO concentration in the assay was 0.02%). After addition of 20  $\mu\text{L}$  of forskolin solution (final concentration 2  $\mu\text{M}$ ), 20  $\mu\text{L}$  of a 10-fold concentrated solution of the respective test compound were added. The cells were incubated at 37 °C in water saturated atmosphere containing 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> for 4.5 h. Afterwards, the medium was discarded, and 80  $\mu\text{L}$  of lysis solution (pH adjusted to 7.8 with hydrochloric acid) were added to each well. The plates were shaken at 600 rpm for 30 min. Afterwards, 40  $\mu\text{L}$  of the lysate were transferred into white 96-well plates (Greiner, Frickenhausen, Germany). Luminescence was measured with a GENios Pro microplate reader. Light emission was induced by injecting 80  $\mu\text{L}$  of the luciferase assay buffer (25 mM Gly-Gly; MgSO<sub>4</sub> · 7 H<sub>2</sub>O, 15 mM; KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 15 mM; EGTA, 4 mM; ATP disodium salt, 2 mM; DTT, 2 mM; D-luciferin potassium salt (Synchem, Felsberg, Germany), 0.2 mg/mL; pH was adjusted to 7.8 with hydrochloric acid). Luminescence [RLU] was measured for 10 s.

## 2.5 References

- (1) Balasubramaniam, A. A. Neuropeptide Y family of hormones: receptor subtypes and antagonists. *Peptides* **1997**, 18, 445-457.
- (2) Cerda-Reverter, J. M.; Larhammar, D. Neuropeptide Y family of peptides: structure, anatomical expression, function, and molecular evolution. *Biochem. Cell Biol.* **2000**, 78, 371-392.
- (3) Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Molecular characterization of the ligand-receptor interaction of the neuropeptide Y family. *J. Pept. Sci.* **2000**, 6, 97-122.
- (4) Zhang, L.; Bijker, M. S.; Herzog, H. The neuropeptide Y system: pathophysiological and therapeutic implications in obesity and cancer. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **2011**, 131, 91-113.
- (5) Lundell, I.; Blomqvist, A. G.; Berglund, M. M.; Schober, D. A.; Johnson, D.; Statnick, M. A.; Gadski, R. A.; Gehlert, D. R.; Larhammar, D. Cloning of a human receptor of the NPY receptor family with high affinity for pancreatic polypeptide and peptide YY. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 29123-29128.
- (6) Sainsbury, A.; Shi, Y. C.; Zhang, L.; Aljanova, A.; Lin, Z.; Nguyen, A. D.; Herzog, H.; Lin, S. Y4 receptors and pancreatic polypeptide regulate food intake via hypothalamic orexin and brain-derived neurotrophic factor dependent pathways. *Neuropeptides* **2010**, 44, 261-268.
- (7) Lin, S.; Shi, Y. C.; Yulyaningsih, E.; Aljanova, A.; Zhang, L.; Macia, L.; Nguyen, A. D.; Lin, E. J.; During, M. J.; Herzog, H.; Sainsbury, A. Critical role of arcuate Y4 receptors and the melanocortin system in pancreatic polypeptide-induced reduction in food intake in mice. *PLoS One* **2009**, 4, e8488.
- (8) Kamiji, M. M.; Inui, A. NPY Y2 and Y4 receptors selective ligands: promising anti-obesity drugs? *Curr. Top. Med. Chem.* **2007**, 7, 1734-1742.
- (9) Li, J. B.; Asakawa, A.; Terashi, M.; Cheng, K.; Chaolu, H.; Zoshiki, T.; Ushikai, M.; Sheriff, S.; Balasubramaniam, A.; Inui, A. Regulatory effects of Y4 receptor agonist (BVD-74D) on food intake. *Peptides* **2010**, 31, 1706-1710.
- (10) Keller, M.; Kaske, M.; Holzammer, T.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Dimeric argininamide-type neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists: chiral discrimination between Y1 and Y4 receptors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 21, 6303-6322.
- (11) Rudolf, K.; Eberlein, W.; Engel, W.; Wieland, H. A.; Willim, K. D.; Entzeroth, M.; Wienen, W.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Doods, H. N. The first highly potent and selective non-

peptide neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist: BIBP3226. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1994**, 271, R11-13.

(12) Merten, N.; Lindner, D.; Rabe, N.; Rompler, H.; Mörl, K.; Schöneberg, T.; Beck-Sickingher, A. G. Receptor subtype-specific docking of Asp6.59 with C-terminal arginine residues in Y receptor ligands. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2007**, 282, 7543-7551.

(13) Daniels, A. J.; Matthews, J. E.; Slepetis, R. J.; Jansen, M.; Viveros, O. H.; Tadepalli, A.; Harrington, W.; Heyer, D.; Landavazo, A.; Leban, J. J.; Spaltenstein, A. High-affinity neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1995**, 92, 9067-9071.

(14) Parker, E. M.; Babij, C. K.; Balasubramaniam, A.; Burrier, R. E.; Guzzi, M.; Hamud, F.; Mukhopadhyay, G.; Rudinski, M. S.; Tao, Z.; Tice, M.; Xia, L.; Mullins, D. E.; Salisbury, B. G. GR231118 (1229U91) and other analogues of the C-terminus of neuropeptide Y are potent neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonists and neuropeptide Y Y4 receptor agonists. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1998**, 349, 97-105.

(15) Balasubramaniam, A.; Mullins, D. E.; Lin, S.; Zhai, W.; Tao, Z.; Dhawan, V. C.; Guzzi, M.; Knittel, J. J.; Slack, K.; Herzog, H.; Parker, E. M. Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y4 receptor selective agonists based on NPY(32-36): development of an anorectic Y4 receptor selective agonist with picomolar affinity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 49, 2661-2665.

(16) Keller, M.; Kuhn, K. K.; Einsiedel, J.; Hubner, H.; Biselli, S.; Mollereau, C.; Wifling, D.; Svobodova, J.; Bernhardt, G.; Cabrele, C.; Vanderheyden, P. M.; Gmeiner, P.; Buschauer, A. Mimicking of arginine by functionalized N(omega)-carbamoylated arginine as a new broadly applicable approach to labeled bioactive peptides: high affinity angiotensin, neuropeptide Y, neuropeptide FF and neurotensin receptor ligands as examples. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, 59, 1925-1945.

(17) Moffat, D. F. C.; Patel, S. R.; Davies, S. J.; Baker, K. W. J.; Philips, O. J. Preparation of tetrahydropteridinylaminomethoxybenzoylamino acids as polo-like kinase (PLK1) inhibitors useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 2008/050096, **2008**, *Chem. Abstr.* 148:517974.

(18) Hupp, C. D.; Tepe, J. J. 1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride-mediated oxazole rearrangement: gaining access to a unique marine alkaloid scaffold. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, 74, 3406-3413.

(19) Louie, J.; Bielawski, C. W.; Grubbs, R. H. Tandem catalysis: the sequential mediation of olefin metathesis, hydrogenation, and hydrogen transfer with single-component Ru complexes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, 123, 11312-11313.

- (20) Watson, M. D.; Wagener, K. B. Tandem homogeneous metathesis/heterogeneous hydrogenation: preparing model ethylene/CO<sub>2</sub> and ethylene/CO copolymers. *Macromolecules* **2000**, *33*, 3196-3201.
- (21) Passarella, D.; Peretto, B.; Blasco y Yepes, R.; Cappelletti, G.; Cartelli, D.; Ronchi, C.; Snaith, J.; Fontana, G.; Danieli, B.; Borlak, J. Synthesis and biological evaluation of novel thiocolchicine-podophyllotoxin conjugates. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2010**, *45*, 219-226.
- (22) Keller, M.; Teng, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Bivalent argininamide-type neuropeptide  $\gamma$   $\gamma$ (1) antagonists do not support the hypothesis of receptor dimerisation. *ChemMedChem* **2009**, *4*, 1733-1745.
- (23) Ziemek, R.; Schneider, E.; Kraus, A.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Determination of affinity and activity of ligands at the human neuropeptide Y Y<sub>4</sub> receptor by flow cytometry and aequorin luminescence. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct.* **2007**, *27*, 217-233.
- (24) Nordemann, U.; Wifling, D.; Schnell, D.; Bernhardt, G.; Stark, H.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Luciferase reporter gene assay on human, murine and rat histamine H<sub>4</sub> receptor orthologs: correlations and discrepancies between distal and proximal readouts. *PLoS One* **2013**, *8*, e73961.
- (25) Berlicki, L.; Kaske, M.; Gutierrez-Abad, R.; Bernhardt, G.; Illa, O.; Ortuno, R. M.; Cabrele, C.; Buschauer, A.; Reiser, O. Replacement of Thr32 and Gln34 in the C-terminal neuropeptide Y fragment 25-36 by cis-cyclobutane and cis-cyclopentane beta-amino acids shifts selectivity toward the Y(4) receptor. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *56*, 8422-8431.
- (26) Liu, W.; Chun, E.; Thompson, A. A.; Chubukov, P.; Xu, F.; Katritch, V.; Han, G. W.; Roth, C. B.; Heitman, L. H.; AP, I. J.; Cherezov, V.; Stevens, R. C. Structural basis for allosteric regulation of GPCRs by sodium ions. *Science* **2012**, *337*, 232-236.
- (27) Huang, W.; Manglik, A.; Venkatakrisnan, A. J.; Laeremans, T.; Feinberg, E. N.; Sanborn, A. L.; Kato, H. E.; Livingston, K. E.; Thorsen, T. S.; Kling, R. C.; Granier, S.; Gmeiner, P.; Husbands, S. M.; Traynor, J. R.; Weis, W. I.; Steyaert, J.; Dror, R. O.; Kobilka, B. K. Structural insights into micro-opioid receptor activation. *Nature* **2015**, *524*, 315-321.
- (28) Daniels, A. J.; Heyer, D.; Spaltenstein, A. In *Neuropeptide Y and Drug Development*, Ed. Grundemar, L.; Bloom, S. R., Academic Press: London, **1996**; pp 127-155.
- (29) Holliday, N. D.; Michel, M. C.; Cox, H. M. In *Neuropeptide Y and Related Peptides*, Ed. Michel, M. C., Springer: Heidelberg, **2004**; Vol. 162, pp 45-73.

- (30) Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [(3)H]UR-MK136: a highly potent and selective radioligand for neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptors. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, *6*, 1566-1571.
- (31) Memminger, M.; Keller, M.; Lopuch, M.; Pop, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Von Angerer, E.; Buschauer, A. The Neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor: a diagnostic marker? Expression in MCF-7 breast cancer cells is down-regulated by antiestrogens in vitro and in xenografts. *PLoS One* **2012**, *7*, e51032.
- (32) Keller, M.; Weiss, S.; Hutzler, C.; Kuhn, K. K.; Mollereau, C.; Dukorn, S.; Schindler, L.; Bernhardt, G.; König, B.; Buschauer, A. N(omega)-carbamoylation of the argininamide moiety: an avenue to insurmountable NPY Y1 receptor antagonists and a radiolabeled selective high-affinity molecular tool ([3H]UR-MK299) with extended residence time. *J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *58*, 8834-8849.
- (33) Ziemek, R.; Brennauer, A.; Schneider, E.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Fluorescence- and luminescence-based methods for the determination of affinity and activity of neuropeptide Y2 receptor ligands. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2006**, *551*, 10-18.
- (34) Moser, C.; Bernhardt, G.; Michel, J.; Schwarz, H.; Buschauer, A. Cloning and functional expression of the hNPY Y5 receptor in human endometrial cancer (HEC-1B) cells. *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* **2000**, *78*, 134-142.
- (35) Garber, S. B.; Kingsbury, J. S.; Gray, B. L.; Hoveyda, A. H. Efficient and recyclable monomeric and dendritic Ru-based metathesis catalysts. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 8168-8179.
- (36) Gao, Y.; Lane-Bell, P.; Vederas, J. C. Stereoselective Synthesis of meso-2,6-Diaminopimelic Acid and Its Selectively Protected Derivatives. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 2133-2143.
- (37) Duggan, H. M.; Hitchcock, P. B.; Young, D. W. Synthesis of 5/7-, 5/8- and 5/9-bicyclic lactam templates as constraints for external beta-turns. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2005**, *3*, 2287-2295.
- (38) Saniere, L.; Leman, L.; Bourguignon, J.-J.; Dauban, P.; Dodd, R. H. Iminoiodane mediated aziridination of  $\alpha$ -allylglycine: access to a novel rigid arginine derivative and to the natural amino acid enduracididine. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 5889-5897.
- (39) Ward, M. D.; Zhu, Z. Compounds as L-cystine crystallization inhibitors and uses thereof. US 2012/0316236, **2012**, *Chem. Abstr.* 158:66920.

- (40) Aguilera, B.; Wolf, L. B.; Nieczypor, P.; Rutjes, F. P.; Overkleeft, H. S.; van Hest, J. C.; Schoemaker, H. E.; Wang, B.; Mol, J. C.; Furstner, A.; Overhand, M.; van der Marel, G. A.; van Boom, J. H. Synthesis of diaminosuberic acid derivatives via ring-closing alkyne metathesis. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 66, 3584-3589.
- (41) Hiebl, J.; Blanka, M.; Guttman, A.; Kollmann, H.; Leitner, K.; Mayrhofer, G.; Rovenszky, F.; Winkler, K. A detailed investigation of the preparation of 2,7-diaminosuberic acid and 2,5-diaminoadipic acid derivatives using Kolbe electrolysis. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, 54, 2059-2074.
- (42) Weiss, S.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A.; König, B. Modular synthesis of non-peptidic bivalent NPY Y1 receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2008**, 16, 9858-9866.
- (43) Keller, M.; Schindler, L.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Toward labeled argininamide-type NPY Y1 receptor antagonists: Identification of a favorable propionylation site in BIBO3304. *Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim)*. **2015**, 348, 390-398.

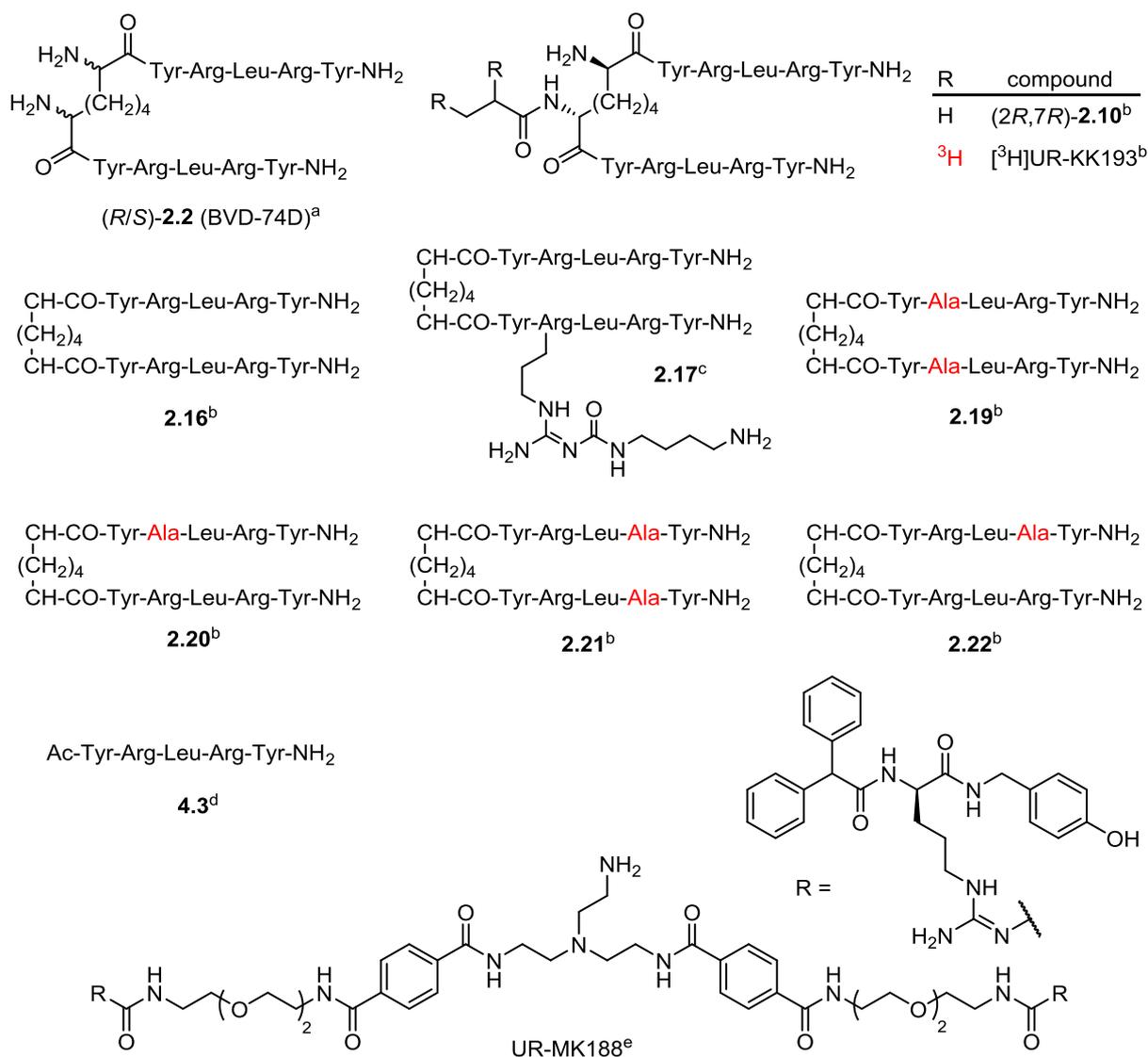


## **Chapter 3**

# **Investigations with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at Rat and Guinea Pig Y<sub>4</sub> Receptors**

### 3.1 Introduction

Among the NPY receptors, the Y<sub>4</sub>R shows the lowest degree of sequence identity across different species. For example, the rat Y<sub>4</sub>R only shares a sequence identity of 75% with the human ortholog,<sup>1</sup> whereas the amino acid identity between human and rat Y<sub>1</sub>Rs is 94%. The sequence of guinea pig Y<sub>4</sub>R is much more similar to that of the human Y<sub>4</sub>R (84% identity) than to the sequence of the rat Y<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>2</sup> This correlates with the preferred ligand of the Y<sub>4</sub>Rs, PP, for which rodents show the highest divergence of all known mammalian PP sequences.<sup>3</sup> Previously, the high-affinity agonist BVD-74D<sup>4</sup> (Figure 1) was described to have a regulatory effect on the food intake in fasted mice, suggesting BVD74-D as potential agent for the treatment of obesity.<sup>5</sup> However, due to the above-mentioned strong differences between human and rodent Y<sub>4</sub>Rs, it is highly questionable whether these results can be transferred to humans. Binding studies with BVD-74D should be carried out at rodent Y<sub>4</sub>Rs to be able to better assess the potential of BVD-74D to reduce the food intake in humans. Furthermore, by analogy with GPCR mutants, orthologous Y<sub>4</sub>Rs might serve as a template to identify putative interaction partners between a peptide ligand and the human Y<sub>4</sub>R.



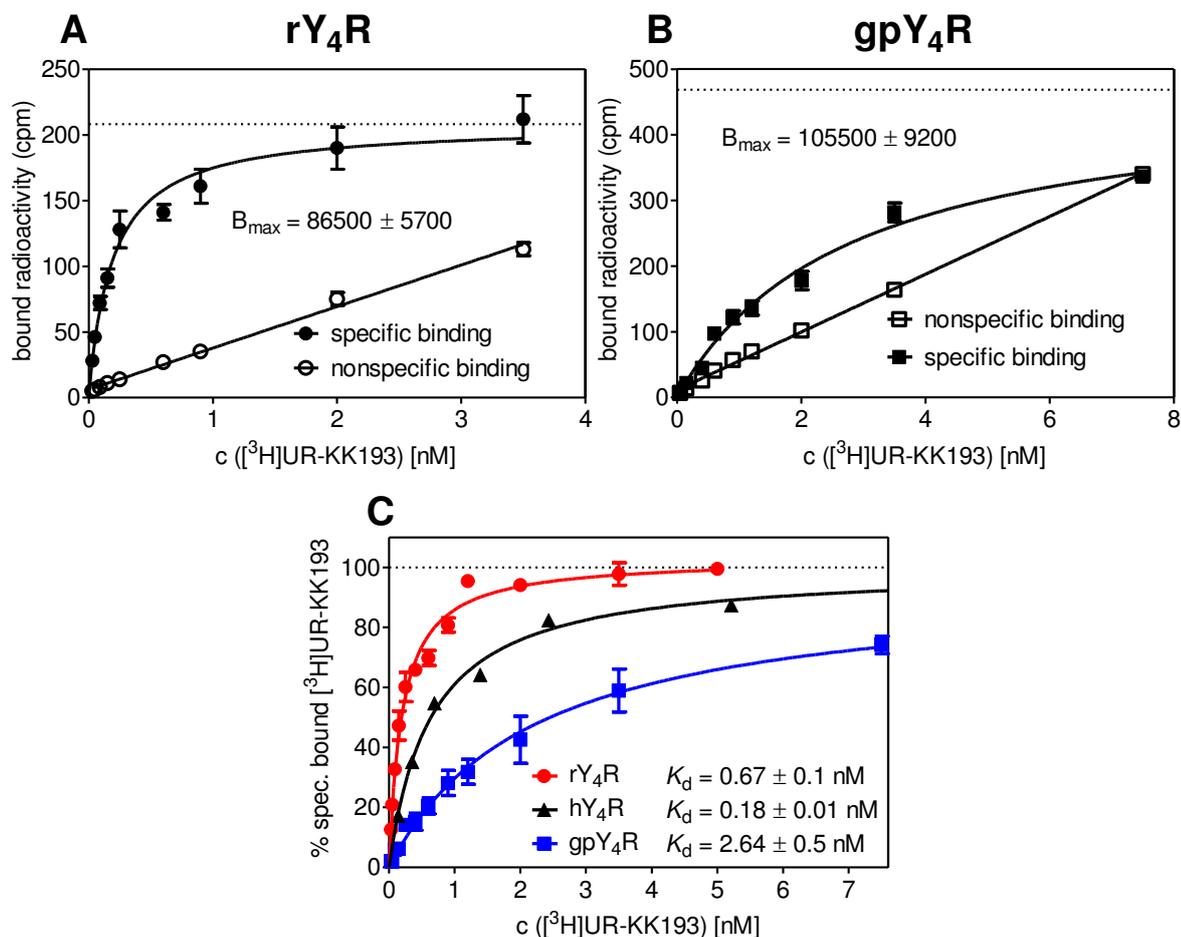
**Figure 1:** Structures of the Y<sub>4</sub>R ‘dimeric’ pentapeptide agonists, the pentapeptide agonist **4.3** and the Y<sub>1</sub>R/Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonist UR-MK188. <sup>a</sup>Balasubramaniam et al<sup>4</sup>; <sup>b</sup>Kuhn et al<sup>6</sup>; <sup>c</sup>Keller et al<sup>7</sup>; <sup>d</sup>Berlicki et al<sup>8</sup>; <sup>e</sup>Keller et al<sup>9</sup>.

## 3.2 Results and Discussion

### 3.2.1 Saturation Binding of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at Rat and Guinea Pig Y<sub>4</sub>Rs

Saturation binding experiments with the tritiated radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 were performed on homogenates of CHO cells stably expressing either the rY<sub>4</sub>R or the gpY<sub>4</sub>R in a sodium-free HEPES buffer. The affinity of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at the rY<sub>4</sub>R ( $K_d = 0.18 \pm 0.01$  nM) was higher than at the gpY<sub>4</sub>R ( $K_d = 2.64 \pm 0.5$  nM) by a factor of 14. The number of specific binding sites per cell were  $86500 \pm 5700$  (rY<sub>4</sub>R) or  $105500 \pm 9200$  (gpY<sub>4</sub>R). At concentrations around the  $K_d$  values, nonspecific binding amounted to 10% (rY<sub>4</sub>R) and 36% (gpY<sub>4</sub>R), respectively, of the

total binding. Due to the high affinity of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at the rY<sub>4</sub>R and the low unspecific binding associated therewith, binding experiments at the rY<sub>4</sub>R were especially robust.



**Figure 2:** Representative saturation binding experiments with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at CHO-rY<sub>4</sub>R (A) and CHO-gpY<sub>4</sub>R (B) cell homogenates. (C) Comparison of saturation binding experiments with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at rY<sub>4</sub>R (red), hY<sub>4</sub>R (black) and gpY<sub>4</sub>R (blue). Mean  $\pm$  SEM of  $\geq 3$  independent experiments performed in triplicate.

### 3.2.2 Competition Binding Studies with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at Rat and Guinea Pig Y<sub>4</sub>Rs

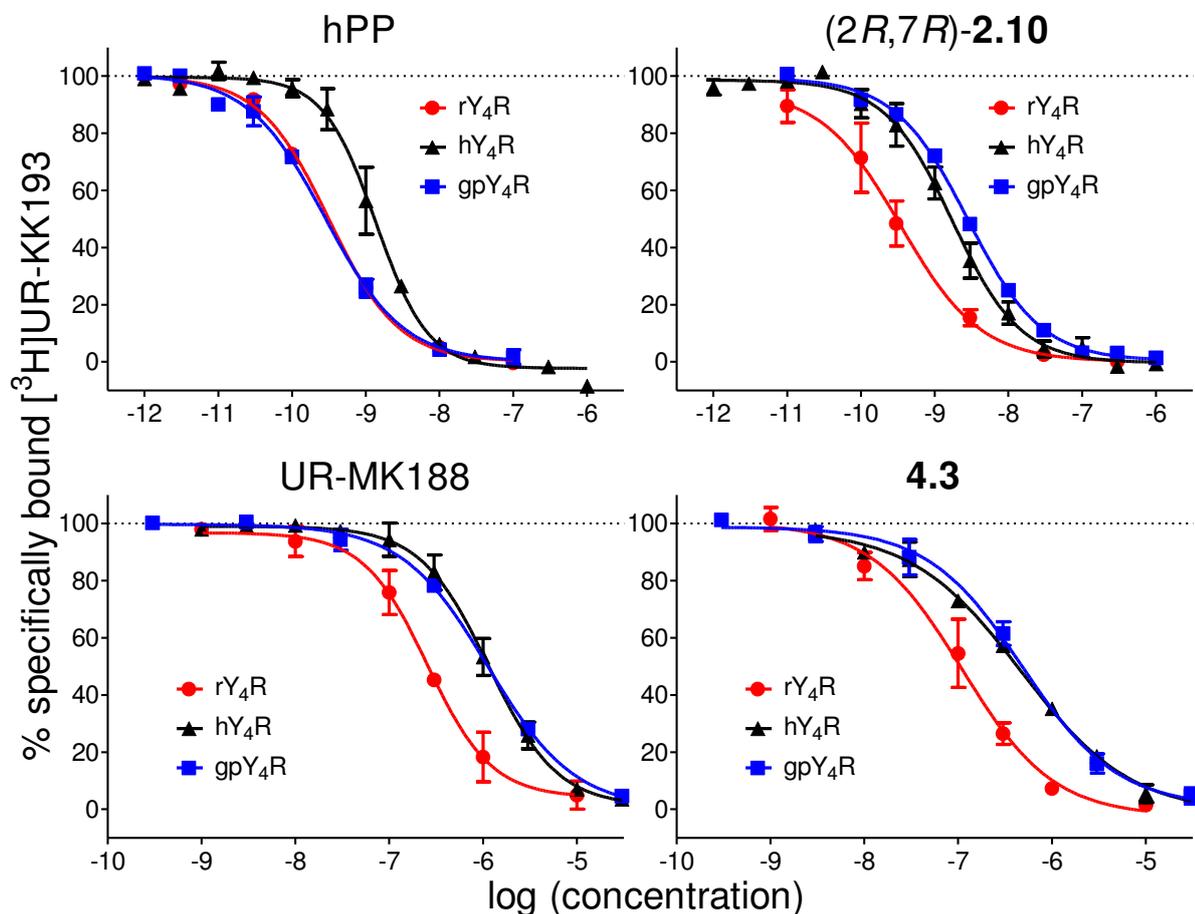
The  $K_i$  values of several ‘dimeric’ pentapeptides and reference compounds were determined in competition binding experiments at the rY<sub>4</sub>R and gpY<sub>4</sub>R, respectively (Figure 3, for results see Table 1). The determination of  $K_i$  values at the hY<sub>4</sub>R is described in chapter 2 (hPP, UR-MK188, (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2**, (2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2**, (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.10**, **2.16**, **2.17**, **2.19**, **2.20**, **2.21**, **2.22**) and chapter 4 (**4.3**). The affinity of the endogenous ligand hPP to rY<sub>4</sub>R and gpY<sub>4</sub>R was nearly identical ( $K_i$  (rY<sub>4</sub>R) = 0.15 nM,  $K_i$  (gpY<sub>4</sub>R) = 0.17 nM). As observed for the radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193, the affinity of all investigated ‘dimeric’ pentapeptides to the rY<sub>4</sub>R is higher than the affinity to

the gpY<sub>4</sub>R by a factor of 10 to 20. For example, (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** showed  $K_i$  values in the picomolar range at the rY<sub>4</sub>R ( $K_i = 0.044$  nM) and substantially lower affinity to the gpY<sub>4</sub>R ( $K_i = 1.08$  nM). The same holds for the (2*S*,7*S*)-configured isomer ( $K_i$  (rY<sub>4</sub>R) = 0.38 nM,  $K_i$  (gpY<sub>4</sub>R) = 9.90 nM). The order of affinity within the investigated series of 'dimeric' pentapeptides was the same at all three Y<sub>4</sub>R orthologs, that is, the affinity of each 'dimeric' pentapeptide to the hY<sub>4</sub>R was in between those to the rY<sub>4</sub>R and the gpY<sub>4</sub>R. In contrast to the dimeric peptides, the difference in affinity to human, guinea pig and rat Y<sub>4</sub>R was lower in case of peptide **4.3** and the dimeric antagonist UR-MK188. Compound **4.3** and UR-MK188 display similar affinities to the human and guinea pig Y<sub>4</sub>Rs (**4.3**:  $K_i$  (hY<sub>4</sub>R) = 337 nM,  $K_i$  (gpY<sub>4</sub>R) = 267 nM; UR-MK188:  $K_i$  (hY<sub>4</sub>R) = 660 nM,  $K_i$  (gpY<sub>4</sub>R) = 643 nM). The affinity to the rY<sub>4</sub>R was approximately 5 times higher for both compounds (**4.3**:  $K_i$  (rY<sub>4</sub>R) = 55.6 nM, UR-MK188:  $K_i$  (rY<sub>4</sub>R) = 124 nM).

Recently, a model of the hY<sub>4</sub>R in complex with PP was constructed based on all available class A GPCR crystal structures. Several amino acids in the top of transmembrane helices 2 (Tyr<sup>2.64</sup>, Asp<sup>2.68</sup> and Trp<sup>2.70</sup>), 6 (Asn<sup>6.55</sup> and Asp<sup>6.59</sup>) and 7 (Asn<sup>7.32</sup> and Phe<sup>7.35</sup>) were reported to form the core of the peptide binding pocket (Figure 4).<sup>10</sup> The reported amino acids and neighboring regions are highly conserved among human, guinea pig and rat Y<sub>4</sub>Rs. Therefore it appears rather surprising that the affinity of the 'dimeric' peptides to rat and guinea pig Y<sub>4</sub>Rs differs by a factor of 10 to 20, whereas the affinity of the endogenous ligand hPP is nearly identical. The different binding profiles could be explained by not or only partially overlapping binding sites. Furthermore, with respect to their size, the 'dimeric' peptides might occupy an additional allosteric interaction site that is less conserved among different Y<sub>4</sub> orthologous receptors. Glu<sup>5.24</sup> was reported to be crucial for the interaction of the hY<sub>2</sub>R with the endogenous ligand NPY.<sup>11</sup> Like Asp<sup>6.59</sup>, Glu<sup>5.24</sup> is highly conserved among mammalian Y<sub>4</sub>Rs with exception of rat and mouse Y<sub>4</sub>Rs (Figure 4). Due to the high affinity of all investigated compounds to the rY<sub>4</sub>R, a contribution of Glu<sup>5.24</sup> to either the orthosteric binding pocket or an allosteric interaction site can be excluded in case of the Y<sub>4</sub>R.

Taking into consideration the different affinity of (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** and (2*S*,7*S*)-**2.2** to hY<sub>4</sub>R and rY<sub>4</sub>R (Table 1), it remains a matter of speculation whether the regulatory effect of BVD-74D on food intake in mice (note: the rY<sub>4</sub>R and mY<sub>4</sub>R display a high sequence identity of 92%) can be extrapolated to humans. In addition, (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2** is a weak antagonist at the hY<sub>1</sub>R as well, whereas the affinity of BVD-74D to rodent Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub> and Y<sub>5</sub> receptors is unknown. Furthermore,

the  $\gamma_6R$  is functionally expressed in mice.<sup>12</sup> As the  $\gamma_6R$  is an inactive pseudogene in humans, it is often neglected in the interpretation of data from *in vivo* studies. In principal, the effect of BVD-74D on food intake in mice might be regulated via  $Y_1R$ ,  $Y_2R$ ,  $Y_5R$  or  $\gamma_6R$  as well.



**Figure 3:** Radioligand displacement curves from competition binding experiments performed with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 at CHO-rY<sub>4</sub>R (red,  $K_d = 0.18$  nM,  $c = 0.2$  nM) and CHO-gpY<sub>4</sub>R (blue,  $K_d = 2.64$  nM,  $c = 2$  nM) cell homogenates or CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 0.6$  nM).

|                         |      |          |      |      |      |          |      |          |      |      |
|-------------------------|------|----------|------|------|------|----------|------|----------|------|------|
|                         | 2.63 | 2.64     | 2.65 | 2.66 | 2.67 | 2.68     | 2.69 | 2.70     | 2.71 | 2.72 |
| <b>hY<sub>4</sub>R</b>  | V    | <b>Y</b> | T    | I    | M    | <b>D</b> | Y    | <b>W</b> | I    | F    |
| <b>gpY<sub>4</sub>R</b> | I    | <b>Y</b> | T    | I    | M    | <b>D</b> | Y    | <b>W</b> | I    | F    |
| <b>rY<sub>4</sub>R</b>  | T    | <b>Y</b> | T    | I    | M    | <b>D</b> | Y    | <b>W</b> | I    | F    |

|                         |      |          |      |      |      |          |      |      |          |      |      |          |      |
|-------------------------|------|----------|------|------|------|----------|------|------|----------|------|------|----------|------|
|                         | 6.54 | 6.55     | 6.56 | 6.57 | 6.58 | 6.59     | 6.60 | 7.31 | 7.32     | 7.33 | 7.34 | 7.35     | 7.36 |
| <b>hY<sub>4</sub>R</b>  | F    | <b>N</b> | S    | L    | E    | <b>D</b> | W    | G    | <b>N</b> | L    | I    | <b>F</b> | L    |
| <b>gpY<sub>4</sub>R</b> | F    | <b>N</b> | S    | L    | E    | <b>D</b> | W    | G    | <b>N</b> | L    | I    | <b>F</b> | L    |
| <b>rY<sub>4</sub>R</b>  | F    | <b>N</b> | T    | L    | E    | <b>D</b> | W    | G    | <b>N</b> | L    | I    | <b>F</b> | L    |

|                         |      |          |      |      |          |      |
|-------------------------|------|----------|------|------|----------|------|
|                         | 5.23 | 5.24     | 5.25 | 5.26 | 5.27     | 5.28 |
| <b>hY<sub>4</sub>R</b>  | T    | <b>E</b> | S    | W    | <b>P</b> | L    |
| <b>gpY<sub>4</sub>R</b> | K    | <b>E</b> | S    | W    | <b>P</b> | L    |
| <b>rY<sub>4</sub>R</b>  | F    | <b>V</b> | S    | W    | <b>S</b> | S    |

**Figure 4:** Alignment of Y<sub>4</sub>R sequences that were reported to contribute to the Y<sub>4</sub>R binding pocket.<sup>10</sup>

**Table 1.** NPY receptor binding data.

| Compd.                    | hY <sub>4</sub> R<br>K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>a</sup> | rY <sub>4</sub> R<br>K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>b</sup> | gpY <sub>4</sub> R<br>K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>c</sup> |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| [ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-KK193 | 0.67 ± 0.1 (K <sub>d</sub> )                          | 0.18 ± 0.01 (K <sub>d</sub> )                         | 2.64 ± 0.5 (K <sub>d</sub> )                           |
| hPP                       | 0.65 ± 0.13   | 0.15 ± 0.01   | 0.17 ± 0.02  |
| UR-MK188                  | 660 ± 140   | 124 ± 5.4   | 643 ± 5.7  |
| 4.3                       | 337 ± 110   | 55.6 ± 20   | 267 ± 36   |
| (2R,7R)-2.2               | 0.45 ± 0.14   | 0.044 ± 0.004   | 1.08 ± 0.13  |
| (2S,7S)-2.2               | 2.3 ± 0.16  | 0.38 ± 0.16   | 9.90 ± 1.6   |
| (2R,7R)-2.10              | 0.87 ± 0.16   | 0.16 ± 0.06   | 1.57 ± 0.06  |
| 2.16                      | 3.5 ± 0.59  | 0.23 ± 0.02   | 19.8 ± 4.5   |
| 2.17                      | 1.2 ± 0.37  | 0.21 ± 0.09   | 7.08 ± 1.1   |
| 2.19                      | >3000   | >5000   | >5000  |
| 2.20                      | 12 ± 1.6  | 2.63 ± 0.27   | 47.6 ± 11  |
| 2.21                      | >3000   | 971 ± 180   | >5000  |
| 2.22                      | 11 ± 1.4  | 2.46 ± 0.64   | 110 ± 35   |

<sup>a</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193<sup>6</sup> (K<sub>d</sub> = 0.18 nM, c = 0.2 nM) at CHO-rY<sub>4</sub>R<sup>13</sup> cell homogenates. <sup>b</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 (K<sub>d</sub> = 0.67 nM, c = 0.6 nM) at CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells.<sup>14</sup> <sup>c</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 (K<sub>d</sub> = 0.18 nM, c = 0.2 nM) at CHO-gpY<sub>4</sub>R<sup>2</sup> cell homogenates.

### 3.3 Conclusions

The tritiated radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 is a useful tool for binding studies at rat and guinea pig Y<sub>4</sub>Rs. In contrast to the endogenous ligand hPP, the investigated 'dimeric' peptides bind with higher affinities to the rY<sub>4</sub>R than to human and guinea pig Y<sub>4</sub>Rs. Therefore, it is unclear whether the regulatory effect of BVD-74D on food intake in mice is reproducible in humans.

### 3.4 Experimental Section

#### 3.4.1 Cell Culture

CHO-rY<sub>4</sub>R<sup>13</sup> and CHO-gpY<sub>4</sub>R<sup>2</sup> cells were cultured in 55- or 152-cm<sup>2</sup> dishes in a humidified atmosphere (95% air, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>) at 37 °C in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (Invitrogen) containing 10% FCS (Invitrogen), penicillin-streptomycin (100 IU/mL and 100 µg/mL) (Gibco) and amphotericin B (2.5 µg/mL) (Invitrogen).

#### 3.4.2 Radioligand Binding Assays

Binding assays with the radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 were performed at CHO-rY<sub>4</sub>R or CHO-gpY<sub>4</sub>R cell homogenates. Cells were grown to 90% - 100% confluency in 152 cm<sup>2</sup> dishes, scraped of the culture flask and centrifuged for 5 min at 300 g. The culture medium was discarded and the cells were resuspended in buffer (1 mL) (25 mM HEPES, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.4) containing 0.1 mg/mL bacitracin. The cells were homogenized using an Ultra-Turrax homogenizer under ice-cooling and subsequently diluted with buffer containing 0.1 mg/mL bacitracin and 1% BSA to a final volume of 22 mL. Both, saturation and competition experiments, were performed in a final volume of 200 µL in 96-well plates 1450-401 (PerkinElmer). Saturation binding experiments were performed in a concentration range from 0.03 to 7.5 nM. Competition binding experiments were performed with increasing concentrations of unlabeled compounds using the radioligand at a concentration in the range of the respective K<sub>d</sub> value (0.2 nM in case of rY<sub>4</sub>R, 2 nM in case of gpY<sub>4</sub>R). Nonspecific binding was determined in the presence of a 200-fold excess of (2*R*,7*R*)-**2.2**. The incubation period was 90 min. Bound and free radioligand were separated by filtration through

---

polyethylenimine pre-treated GF/C filters (Whatman, Maidstone, UK) using a TOMTEC cell harvester (Orange, CT, USA), and the filters were dried at 60 °C. The dried filters were treated with MeltiLex A (Perkin Elmer) melt-on scintillator sheets and the remaining radioactivity was counted using a Wallac 1450 Betaplate counter (Perkin Elmer).

### 3.5 References

- (1) Lundell, I.; Statnick, M. A.; Johnson, D.; Schober, D. A.; Starback, P.; Gehlert, D. R.; Larhammar, D. The cloned rat pancreatic polypeptide receptor exhibits profound differences to the orthologous receptor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1996**, 93, 5111-5115.
- (2) Eriksson, H.; Berglund, M. M.; Holmberg, S. K.; Kahl, U.; Gehlert, D. R.; Larhammar, D. The cloned guinea pig pancreatic polypeptide receptor Y4 resembles more the human Y4 than does the rat Y4. *Regul. Pept.* **1998**, 75-76, 29-37.
- (3) Larhammar, D. Evolution of neuropeptide Y, peptide YY and pancreatic polypeptide. *Regul. Pept.* **1996**, 62, 1-11.
- (4) Balasubramaniam, A.; Mullins, D. E.; Lin, S.; Zhai, W.; Tao, Z.; Dhawan, V. C.; Guzzi, M.; Knittel, J. J.; Slack, K.; Herzog, H.; Parker, E. M. Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y4 receptor selective agonists based on NPY(32-36): development of an anorectic Y4 receptor selective agonist with picomolar affinity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 49, 2661-2665.
- (5) Li, J. B.; Asakawa, A.; Terashi, M.; Cheng, K.; Chaolu, H.; Zoshiki, T.; Ushikai, M.; Sheriff, S.; Balasubramaniam, A.; Inui, A. Regulatory effects of Y4 receptor agonist (BVD-74D) on food intake. *Peptides* **2010**, 31, 1706-1710.
- (6) Kuhn, K. K.; Ertl, T.; Dukorn, S.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Reiser, O.; Buschauer, A. High Affinity Agonists of the Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y4 Receptor Derived from the C-Terminal Pentapeptide of Human Pancreatic Polypeptide (hPP): Synthesis, Stereochemical Discrimination, and Radiolabeling. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, 59, 6045-6058.
- (7) Keller, M.; Kuhn, K. K.; Einsiedel, J.; Hubner, H.; Biselli, S.; Mollereau, C.; Wifling, D.; Svobodova, J.; Bernhardt, G.; Cabrele, C.; Vanderheyden, P. M.; Gmeiner, P.; Buschauer, A. Mimicking of arginine by functionalized N(omega)-carbamoylated arginine as a new broadly applicable approach to labeled bioactive peptides: high affinity angiotensin, neuropeptide Y, neuropeptide FF and neurotensin receptor ligands as examples. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, 59, 1925-1945.
- (8) Berlicki, L.; Kaske, M.; Gutierrez-Abad, R.; Bernhardt, G.; Illa, O.; Ortuno, R. M.; Cabrele, C.; Buschauer, A.; Reiser, O. Replacement of Thr32 and Gln34 in the C-terminal neuropeptide Y fragment 25-36 by cis-cyclobutane and cis-cyclopentane beta-amino acids shifts selectivity toward the Y(4) receptor. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 56, 8422-8431.

- (9) Keller, M.; Kaske, M.; Holzammer, T.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Dimeric argininamide-type neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists: chiral discrimination between Y1 and Y4 receptors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *21*, 6303-6322.
- (10) Pedragosa-Badia, X.; Sliwoski, G. R.; Dong Nguyen, E.; Lindner, D.; Stichel, J.; Kaufmann, K. W.; Meiler, J.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Pancreatic polypeptide is recognized by two hydrophobic domains of the human Y4 receptor binding pocket. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2014**, *289*, 5846-5859.
- (11) Xu, B.; Fallmar, H.; Boukharta, L.; Pruner, J.; Lundell, I.; Mohell, N.; Gutierrez-De Teran, H.; Aqvist, J.; Larhammar, D. Mutagenesis and computational modeling of human G-protein-coupled receptor Y2 for neuropeptide Y and peptide YY. *Biochemistry* **2013**, *52*, 7987-7998.
- (12) Weinberg, D. H.; Sirinathsinghji, D. J.; Tan, C. P.; Shiao, L. L.; Morin, N.; Rigby, M. R.; Heavens, R. H.; Rapoport, D. R.; Bayne, M. L.; Cascieri, M. A.; Strader, C. D.; Linemeyer, D. L.; MacNeil, D. J. Cloning and expression of a novel neuropeptide Y receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1996**, *271*, 16435-16438.
- (13) Gehlert, D. R.; Schober, D. A.; Gackenheimer, S. L.; Beavers, L.; Gadski, R.; Lundell, I.; Larhammar, D. [125I]Leu31, Pro34-PYY is a high affinity radioligand for rat PP1/Y4 and Y1 receptors: evidence for heterogeneity in pancreatic polypeptide receptors. *Peptides* **1997**, *18*, 397-401.
- (14) Ziemek, R.; Schneider, E.; Kraus, A.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Determination of affinity and activity of ligands at the human neuropeptide Y Y4 receptor by flow cytometry and aequorin luminescence. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct.* **2007**, *27*, 217-233.



## Chapter 4

# The Incorporation of Aza-Amino Acids or *D*-Amino Acids into NPY Y<sub>4</sub>R Peptide Ligands Turns Agonists into Antagonists

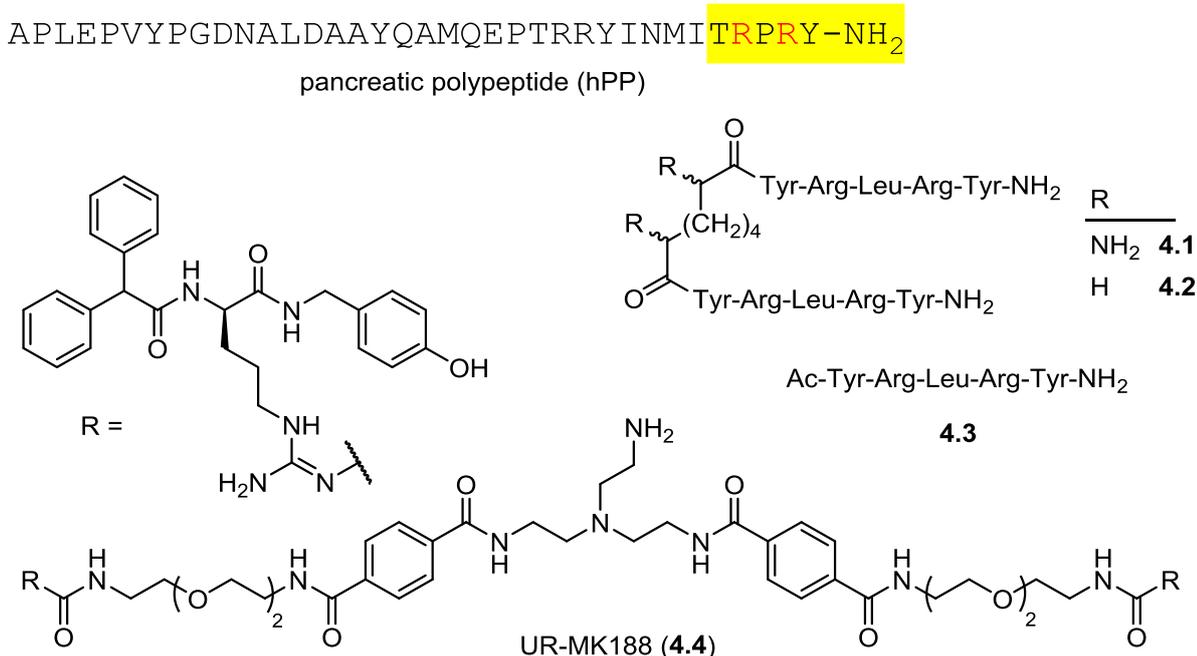
Note: Prior to the submission of this thesis, parts of this chapter were submitted to publication in cooperation with partners:

The following experiments were performed by co-authors:

Timo Littmann: Characterization of final compounds in the  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 assay  
Stefanie Dukorn: Characterization of (2*R*,7*R*)-**26** and **27** in the luciferase reporter gene assay

## 4.1 Introduction

Among the neuropeptide Y (NPY) receptors, designated  $Y_1R$ ,  $Y_2R$ ,  $Y_4R$  and  $Y_5R$ ,<sup>1</sup> the  $Y_4R$  plays a special role, because it preferentially binds pancreatic polypeptide.<sup>2</sup> Compared to the  $Y_1R$ ,  $Y_2R$  and  $Y_5R$  subtypes, by far less ligands (examples cf. Figure 1) are reported for the  $Y_4R$ , in particular, high-affinity  $Y_4R$  antagonists are still lacking.<sup>3-6</sup>



**Figure 1:** Amino acid sequence of human PP and structures of the described NPY  $Y_4R$  agonists **4.1**, **4.2** and **4.3** and the  $Y_1R/Y_4R$  antagonist UR-MK188.

$Y_4R$  agonists are considered as potential anti-obesity agents.<sup>7,8</sup> The diastereomeric mixture of the cross-linked (“dimeric”) pentapeptide **4.1** (BVD-74D), a mimic of the C-terminus of pancreatic polypeptide, was described as a high-affinity  $Y_4R$  agonist,<sup>4</sup> having an effect on the food intake in mice.<sup>9</sup> As reported previously, (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1** (note: in the following, positions 2 and 7 refer to the stereo centers in the 2,7-diaminosuberic acid moiety) was by a factor of 3-10 more potent than (2*S*,7*S*)-**4.1**, depending on the type of assay.<sup>10,11</sup> Even though  $Y_4R$  agonists should come up with the higher clinical potential, antagonists are of interest as well, in particular, as pharmacological tools. The pentapeptide **4.3**,<sup>6</sup> a  $Y_4R$  agonist with an affinity in the two-digit nanomolar range ( $K_i = 50$  nM), shares the same amino acid sequence with

the peptide moieties of **1**. The incorporation of cyclic  $\beta$ -amino acids such as (1*R*,2*S*)-2-aminocyclopentane-1-carboxylic acid resulted in partial agonism.<sup>6</sup>

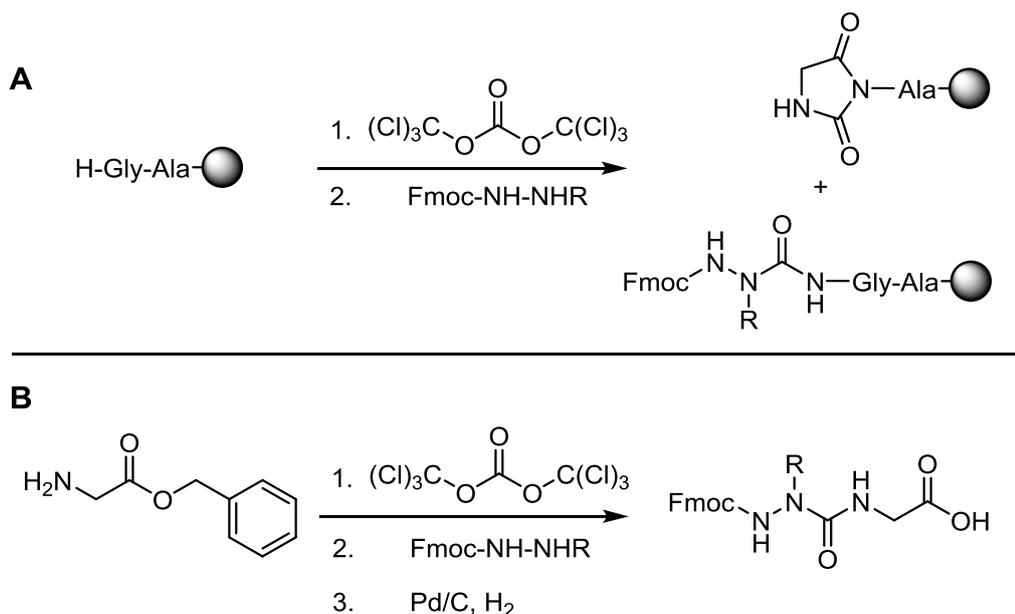
To investigate the impact of backbone modifications in Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists on functional activity in more detail, additional analogs of (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1**, **4.2**<sup>11</sup> and **4.3** were prepared. Here we report on the synthesis of Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands in which aza-amino acids or *D*-amino acids were introduced. The title compounds were characterized in binding and functional cellular assays with complementary readouts.

## 4.2 Results and Discussion

### 4.2.1 Chemistry

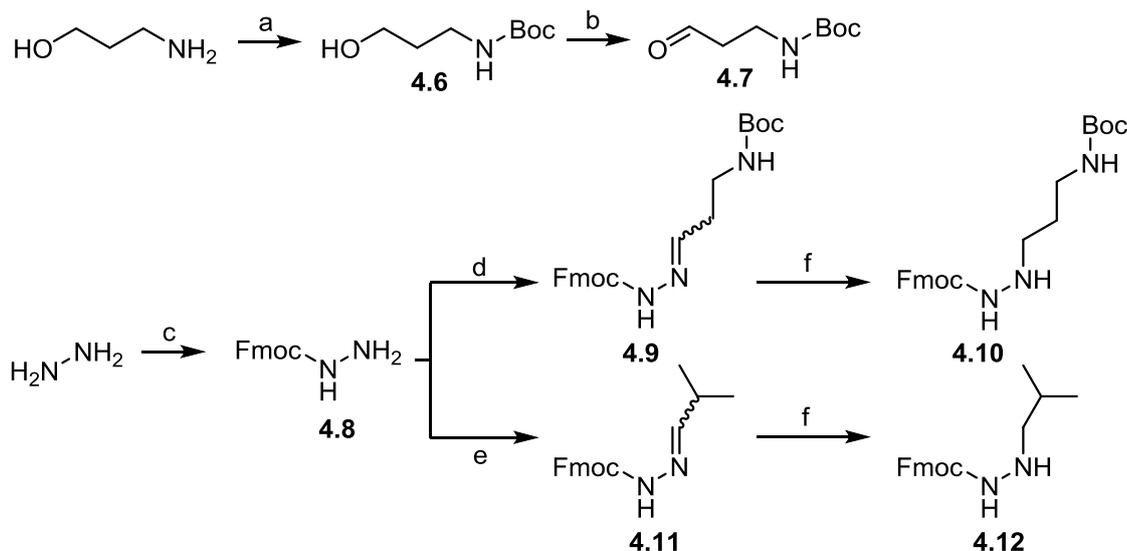
Aza-peptides contain at least one amino acid in which the  $\alpha$ -carbon atom is replaced by nitrogen.<sup>12</sup> The semicarbazide substructure reduces conformational flexibility.<sup>13,14</sup> Several studies revealed that the incorporation of aza-amino acids into bioactive peptides may result in a longer duration of action or higher potencies compared to the parent peptide.<sup>15-17</sup> Aza-peptides can be prepared by the reaction of an *N*-protected *N'*-substituted hydrazine with an isocyanate.<sup>12</sup> However, the synthesis of aza-peptides on solid phase is compromised by an intramolecular side-reaction of resin-bound isocyanates resulting in the formation of hydantoins (Figure 2, **A**), lowering the yields of the target compounds and requiring time-consuming purification.<sup>18</sup> To circumvent hydantoin formation, *N*-Fmoc-aza<sup>1</sup>-dipeptides were prepared from *N*-protected *N'*-substituted hydrazines and benzyl ester protected amino acids, followed by hydrogenolytic debenylation in solution (Figure 2, **B**).<sup>19</sup>

Two different Fmoc-protected hydrazines were synthesized to mimic the side chains of Orn or Leu, respectively (Scheme 1). 3-Aminopropan-1-ol was Boc-protected and subsequently oxidized under Parikh-Döring conditions using dimethyl sulfoxide as an oxidant to form the aldehyde **4.7**. Condensation of (9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl hydrazinecarboxylate **4.8** and the aldehyde **4.7** or isobutyric aldehyde resulted in hydrazones **4.9** and **4.10**. Subsequent reduction using sodium cyanotrihydridoborate gave access to the substituted hydrazines **4.10** and **4.12**.



**Figure 2:** Synthesis of aza-peptides on a solid phase (**A**) or in solution (**B**).

**Scheme 1.** Synthesis of the hydrazines **4.10** and **4.12**<sup>a</sup>

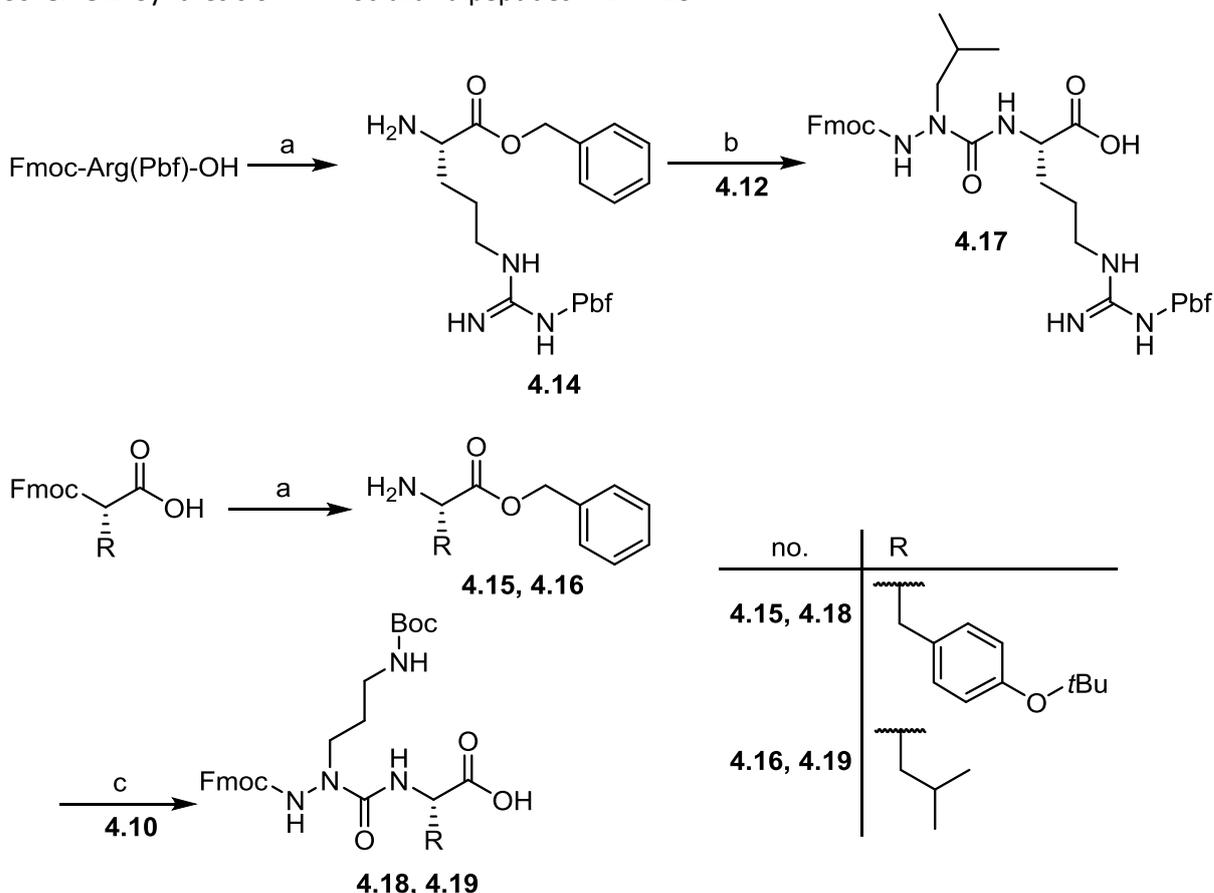


<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a)  $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , THF,  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , 10 min, followed by rt, 14 h; (b) Sulfur trioxide pyridine complex, DMSO, TEA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , 1 h, followed by rt, 3 h; (c) Fmoc-Cl, MeCN/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1:1),  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , 10 min, followed by rt, 12 h; (d) **4.7**,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , 14 h; (e) isobutyraldehyde,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , 50 h; (f) sodium cyanotrihydridoborate,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (4:3), 2 M HCl (pH 2-3), rt, 2-6 h.

Benzyl ester protected amino acids **4.14-4.16** were treated with triphosgene to give the respective isocyanates *in situ* (Scheme 2). Without purification, the isocyanates were treated with hydrazines **4.10** and **4.12** affording the benzyl protected *N*-Fmoc-aza<sup>1</sup>-dipeptides in yields >70%. Subsequent ester cleavage by hydrogenation gave access to the *N*-Fmoc-aza<sup>1</sup>-dipeptides Fmoc-aza-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-OH (**4.17**), Fmoc-aza-Orn(Boc)-Tyr(*t*Bu)-OH (**4.18**) and Fmoc-aza-Orn(Boc)-Leu-OH (**4.19**). Dipeptides **4.17-4.19** were employed in solid phase

synthesis under the same conditions as for standard Fmoc-protected amino acids resulting in quantitative coupling efficiencies.

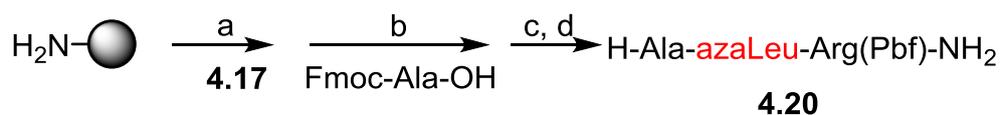
**Scheme 2.** Synthesis of *N*-Fmoc-aza<sup>1</sup>-dipeptides **4.17-4.19**<sup>a</sup>



<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) Benzyl alcohol, 4-DMAP, DCC, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 14 h, followed by DEA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1:8), rt; (b) Triphosgene, DIPEA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 90 min, followed by Pd/C, H<sub>2</sub>, MeOH, rt, 1 h; (c) Triphosgene, DIPEA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 90 min, followed by Pd/C, H<sub>2</sub>, MeOH, rt, 1 h.

To optimize the coupling of a resin-bound aza<sup>1</sup>-peptide, the model peptide H-Ala-aza-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-NH<sub>2</sub> (**4.20**) was synthesized under various conditions (Scheme 3). When HBTU/HOBt was used as coupling reagent at 35 °C only 5 to 10% of the desired products were formed. The same holds for the application of the succinimidyl ester, Fmoc-Ala-OSu. The coupling efficiency was increased to approximately 50%, when the 7-azabenzotriazole derivative HATU was used as coupling reagent. The best results (> 50% coupling efficiency) were achieved by *in situ* activation of Fmoc-Ala-OH to the corresponding acyl chloride using triphosgene in THF. Surprisingly, when CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was used as a solvent instead of THF, only minor amounts of **4.20** were detected.

**Scheme 3.** Incorporation of aza-Leu into the model peptide **4.20** via SPPS.<sup>a</sup>

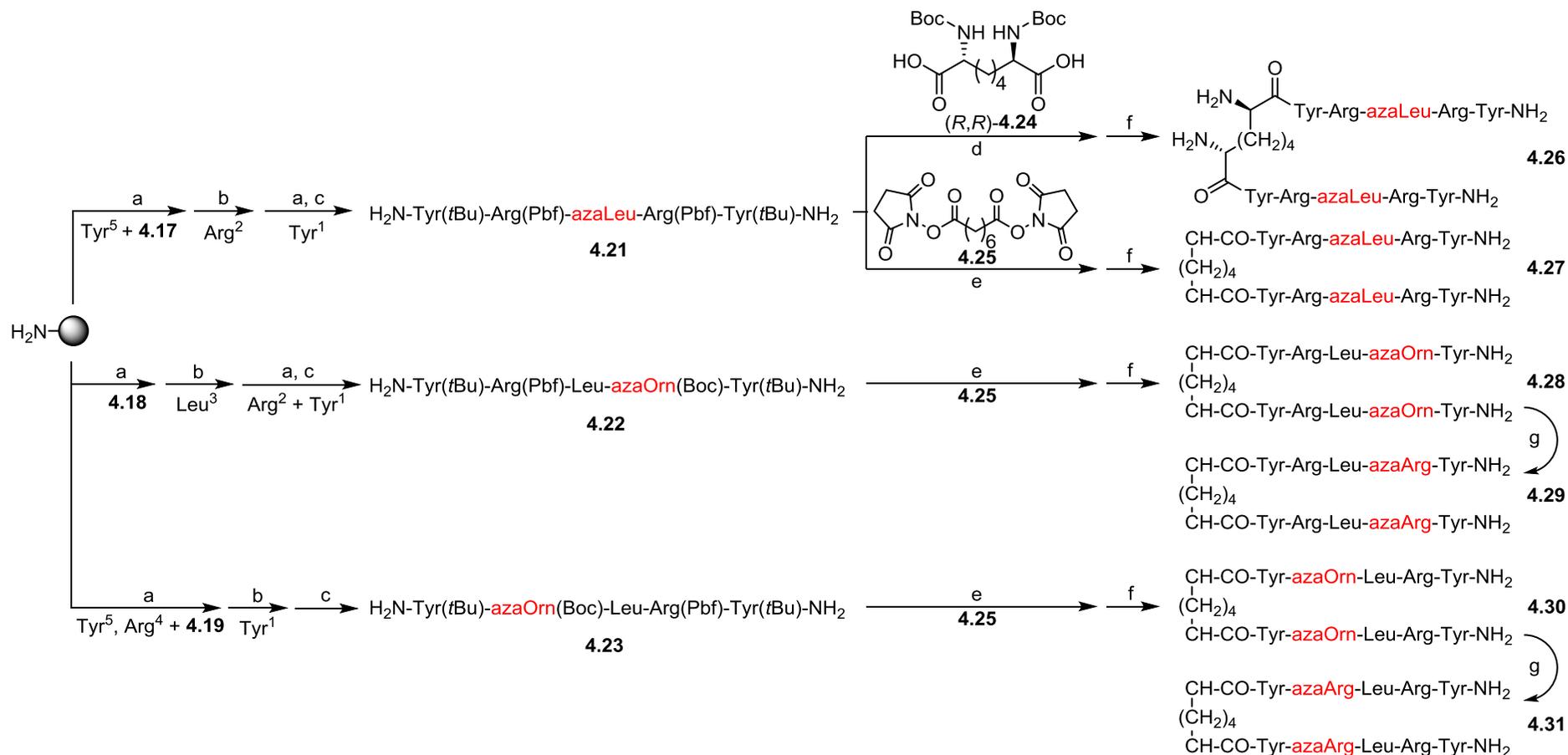


(b) conditions for the coupling of Fmoc-Ala-OH

| coupling reagent | excess of amino acid | time | temp. | solvent | yield of <b>4.20</b> (%) |
|------------------|----------------------|------|-------|---------|--------------------------|
| HBTU/HOBt        | 4 equiv.             | 10 h | 35 °C | DMF/NMP | 5-10                     |
| Fmoc-Ala-OSu     | 4 equiv.             | 10 h | 35 °C | DMF/NMP | -                        |
| HATU             | 4 equiv.             | 10 h | 30 °C | DMF/NMP | 50-60                    |
| BTC              | 4 equiv.             | 12 h | 30 °C | THF     | 50-60                    |
| BTC              | 4 equiv.             | 12 h | 30 °C | DCM     | 0-5                      |

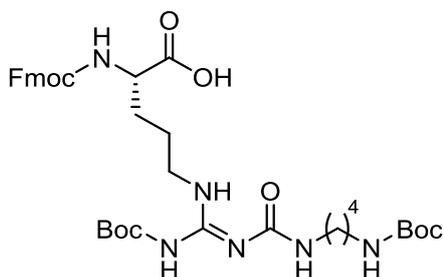
<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) SPPS (Fmoc strategy), **4.17**/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (3/3/3/6 equiv), solvent DMF, 35 °C, 14 h; Fmoc deprotection was carried out with 20% piperidine in DMF/NMP (8:2), rt, 2 × 10 min; (b) variation of the conditions according to the table; Fmoc deprotection as under (a); (c) CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/TFA (97:3), 10 × 6 min.

**Scheme 4.** Synthesis of “homodimeric” aza-peptides **4.26-4.31**<sup>a</sup>



<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) SPPS (Fmoc strategy), Fmoc-aa/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (5/5/5/10 equiv), solvent DMF/NMP (8:2), ‘double’ coupling at rt, 60 min or dipeptide (**4.17**, **4.18** or **4.19**)/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (3/3/3/6), solvent: DMF, 35 °C, 14 h; Fmoc deprotection as under (a) in Scheme 3; (b) triphosgene, DIPEA, THF, 35 °C, 14 h; Fmoc deprotection as under (a) in Scheme 3; (c) CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/TFA (97:3), 10 × 6 min; (d) HBTU, HOBt, DIPEA, anhydrous DMF, 35 °C, 16 h; (e) 1 equiv of **4.25** in 1% DIPEA in anhydrous DMF, followed by 2.5 equiv of **4.21**, **4.22** or **4.23**, 35 °C, 16 h; (f) TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5), rt, 2.5 h; (g) *N,N'*-di-Boc-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamide, DMF, DIPEA, rt, 4 h; Boc-deprotection, TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (10/10/1), rt, 3 h.

The “dimeric” aza-peptide (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26**, an aza-Leu analog of (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1**, was prepared from the protected pentapeptide **4.21** and the diacid (*R,R*)-**4.24** (Scheme 4). For the preparation of the aza-peptides **4.27-4.31**, octanedioic acid disuccinimidyl ester (**4.25**) was used for cross-linking. Cross-linking of **4.21** with **4.25** yielded the “dimeric” aza-peptide **4.27**, an aza-Leu analog of **4.2**. Dimerization of the protected peptides **4.22** and **4.23** resulted in aza-peptides **4.28** and **4.30** containing ornithine instead of arginine. Subsequently, guanidinylation was performed with *N,N'*-di-Boc-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamide resulting in **4.29** and **4.31**, aza-Arg containing analogs of **4.2**.



**4.32**

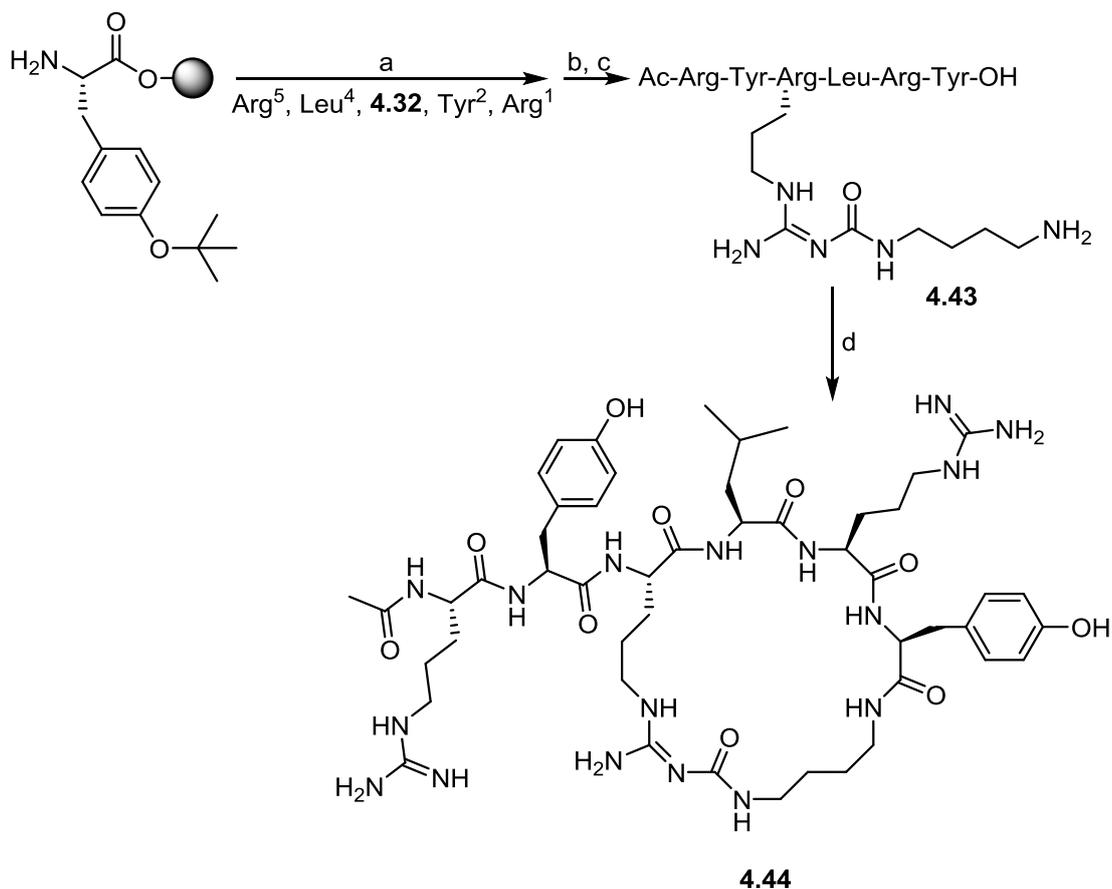
**Figure 3:** Structure of the  $N^{\omega}$ -carbamoylated arginine building block **4.32**.<sup>20</sup>

Very recently, we reported that the replacement of Arg<sup>2</sup> with the  $N^{\omega}$ -carbamoylated arginine **4.32** (Figure 3) in one of the pentapeptide chains of **2** led to increased Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity.<sup>11</sup> Similarly, **4.32** was used for the preparation of peptides **4.33-4.42** (Figure 4), which are analogs of the pentapeptide **4.3**, on an Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin by manual SPPS according to the Fmoc strategy.

| compd no. | sequence   |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| 4.3       | Ac-Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub>             |  |
| 4.33      | Oct-Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub>            |  |
| 4.34      | Ac-Tyr-Arg(carb)-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub>       |  |
| 4.35      | Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg(carb)-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub>   |  |
| 4.36      | Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub>         |  |
| 4.37      | Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg(carb)-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub>   |  |
| 4.38      | Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg(carb)-Leu-Arg-D-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub> |  |
| 4.39      | Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg(carb)-Leu-D-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub> |  |
| 4.40      | Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg(carb)-D-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub> |  |
| 4.41      | Ac-Arg-D-Tyr-Arg(carb)-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub> |  |
| 4.42      | Ac-D-Arg-Tyr-Arg(carb)-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH <sub>2</sub> |  |

**Figure 4:** Primary structures of the synthesized peptides **4.33-4.42** (cf. “general procedure for solid phase peptide synthesis”).

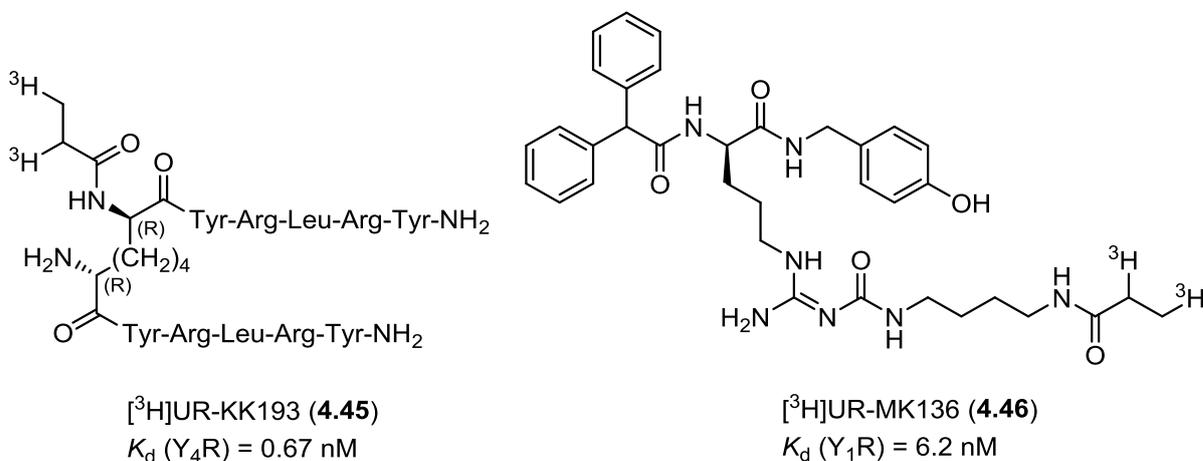
Finally, the applicability of **4.32** to the preparation of cyclic peptides via head-to-side-chain cyclization was investigated. The formation of head-to-tail cyclic peptides is often compromised by rather rigid backbones. However, the side-chain of **4.32** is very flexible, facilitating an approximation of the activated C-terminus and the terminal amino group. The hexapeptide **4.43** was prepared on an H-L-Tyr(*t*Bu)-2-CT resin followed by global side-chain deprotection (Scheme 5). Cyclization was achieved at a peptide concentration of 1 mM using PyBOP as coupling reagent. Under these conditions, the formation of peptide dimers was not observed.

**Scheme 5.** Synthesis of the head-to-side-chain cyclic peptide **4.43**.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) SPPS (Fmoc strategy), Fmoc-aa/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (5/5/5/10 equiv), solvent DMF/NMP (8:2), 'double' coupling at rt, 60 min or **4.32**/HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (3/3/3/6), solvent: DMF, 35 °C, 14 h; Fmoc deprotection as under (a) in Scheme 3; (b) CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/TFA (97:3), 10 × 6 min; (c) TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5), rt, 2.5 h; (d) PyBOP, HOBt, DIPEA, DMF, rt, 24 h.

## 4.2.2 Competition Binding Studies at NPY Receptor Subtypes

### 4.2.2.1 Y<sub>4</sub>R Binding



**Figure 5:** Structures of the Y<sub>4</sub>R radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 (**4.45**) and the Y<sub>1</sub>R radioligand [3H]UR-MK136 (**4.46**).

K<sub>i</sub> values of all target compounds were determined in competition binding studies on live cells expressing the Y<sub>4</sub>R (CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells) using the radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 (**4.45**, Figure 5) (Table 1, Figure 6).<sup>11</sup> The affinities of the aza-peptides **4.27** (K<sub>i</sub> = 134 nM), **4.29** (K<sub>i</sub> = 52.7 nM) and **4.31** (K<sub>i</sub> = 113 nM) were lower than the affinity of the respective reference compound **4.2** (K<sub>i</sub> = 3.5 nM). (R,R)-2,7-diaminosuberic acid was superior to octanedioic acid as a linker in dimeric aza-peptides (cf. (2R,7R)-**4.26**: K<sub>i</sub> = 30.8 nM) as in case of peptide **1** compared to **4.2**. The aza-Orn precursors of **4.29** and **4.31**, compounds **4.28** (K<sub>i</sub> = 130 nM) and **4.30** (K<sub>i</sub> = 385 nM) bind to the Y<sub>4</sub>R as well, though with lower affinities compared to their aza-Arg counterparts.

Among the structural modifications of pentapeptide **4.3**, replacement of the N-terminal acetic acid with octanoic acid resulted in an increase in Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity by a factor of almost six. The replacement of Arg<sup>2</sup> in **4.3** with the carbamoylated arginine **4.32** was even more favorable: The affinity of **4.34** (K<sub>i</sub> = 19.5 nM) was 17-fold higher than the affinity of its parent compound **4.3**. Extension of the N-terminus by an additional arginine led to a further increase in affinity: the K<sub>i</sub> value of compound **4.35** was in the single-digit nanomolar range (K<sub>i</sub> = 2.87 nM). Up to now, comparable binding data were achieved only in case of cross-linked or significantly longer linear peptides. Furthermore, the introduction of an additional N-terminal arginine could compensate for the absence of the carbamoylated arginine **4.32**,

that is, **4.36** ( $K_i = 3.43$  nM) showed nearly the same affinity as peptide **4.35**. Interestingly, the replacement of the arginine adjacent to the C-terminus with the modified arginine building block **4.32** was not tolerated (**4.37**:  $K_i = 501$  nM).

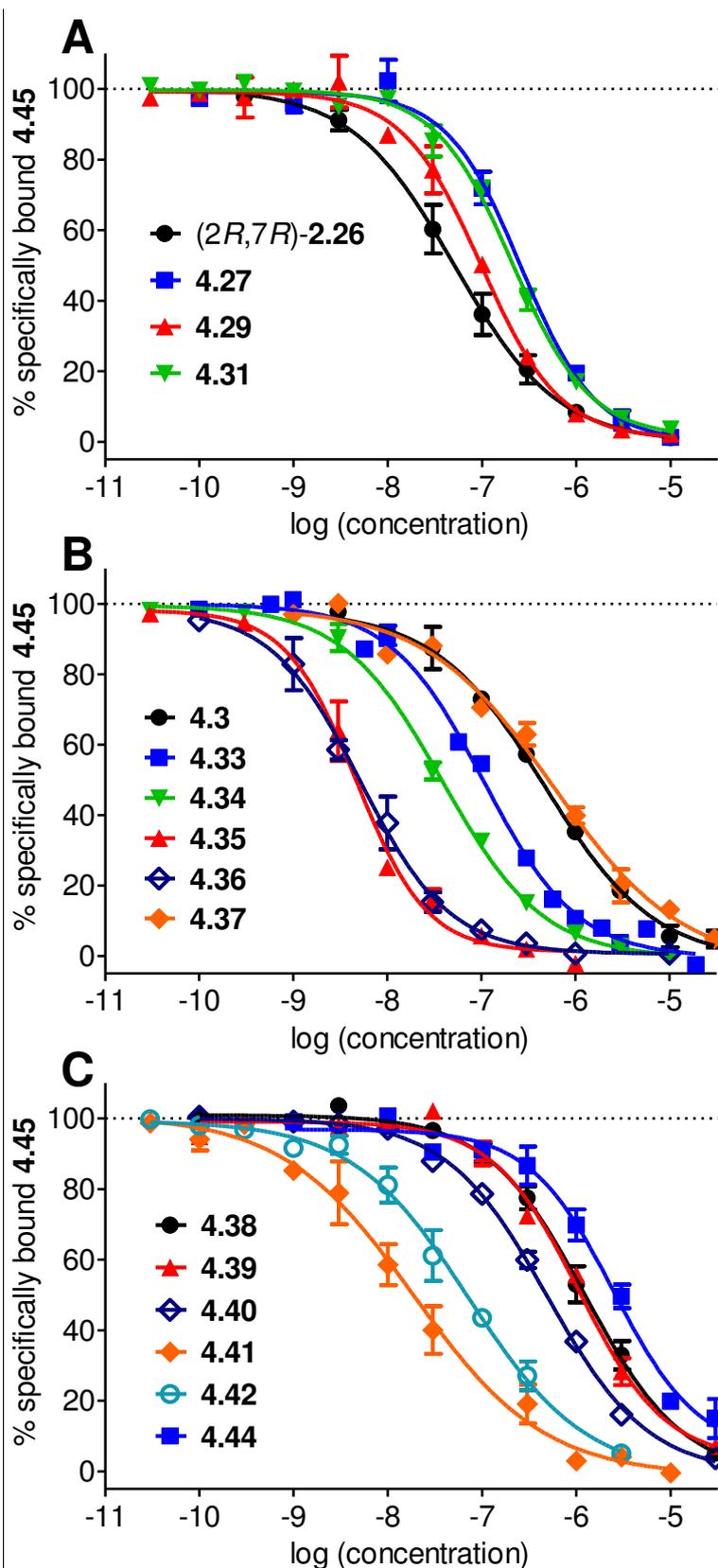
Following the structural optimization of **4.3**, a *D*-amino acid scan was performed with the hexapeptide **4.35**. Whereas replacement of Arg<sup>1</sup> or Tyr<sup>2</sup> with *D*-Arg or *D*-Tyr, respectively, was tolerated (cf. **4.41**, **4.42**), replacement of Leu<sup>4</sup>, Arg<sup>5</sup> or Tyr<sup>6</sup> by the corresponding *D*-amino acid led to a marked decrease in Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity (cf. **4.38-4.40**).

Previous studies revealed that C-terminal amidation is crucial for Y<sub>4</sub>R binding of the endogenous ligand hPP.<sup>21</sup> Similarly, the affinity of the carboxylic acid **4.43** ( $IC_{50} > 5000$  nM) was by far lower than the affinity of the amide **4.35**. Cyclization of **4.43** resulted in an increase in Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity. However, the cyclic peptide **4.44** ( $K_i = 1650$  nM) was only a weak binder compared to the linear analog **4.35**.

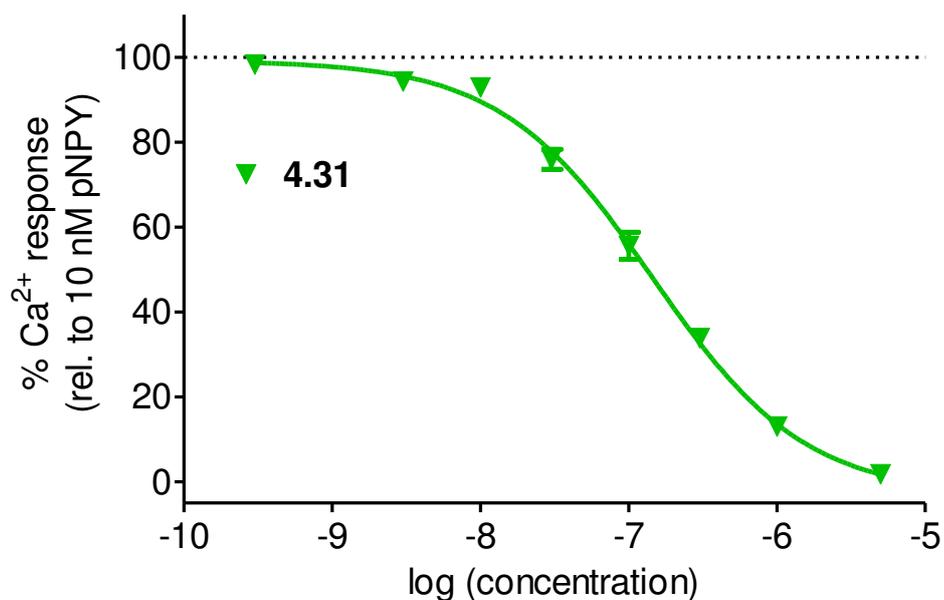
#### 4.2.3.2 NPY Receptor Subtype Selectivity

$K_i$  values of all target compounds were also determined at Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub> and Y<sub>5</sub> receptors using the radioligands [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY (Y<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R) or [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 (**4.46**, Y<sub>1</sub>R, Figure 5). Neither the linear peptides **4.34-4.43** nor the cyclic peptide **4.44** displayed remarkable affinity to Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub> or Y<sub>5</sub> receptors. Having a more than 1000-fold selectivity for the Y<sub>4</sub>R over the other NPY receptors, peptide **4.35** proved to be superior to (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1** and **4.2**. Only the pentapeptide **4.33** bound to the Y<sub>1</sub>R with a  $K_i$  value in the submicromolar range ( $K_i$  (Y<sub>1</sub>R) = 589 nM), that is, the lipophilic *N*-terminal octanoyl residue is disadvantageous with respect to Y<sub>4</sub>R selectivity.

The cross-linked aza-peptides (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26**, **4.27** and **4.28** displayed only low Y<sub>1</sub>R, Y<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R affinities, whereas the affinity of **4.31** ( $K_i = 53$  nM) at the Y<sub>1</sub>R was markedly higher than that of the peptide analog **4.2**. In a Fura-2 Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay on HEL cells, **4.31** revealed Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonism (Figure 7) with a  $K_b$  value of 11.5 nM.



**Figure 6.** Competition binding performed with the radioligand **4.45** at CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells. (A), (B) and (C) Displacement of **4.45** ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 0.6$  nM). Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 3 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate.



**Figure 7.**  $Y_1R$  antagonism of **4.31**. Inhibition of the pNPY ( $c = 10$  nM,  $EC_{50} = 0.87$  nM) induced intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  mobilization in HEL cells by **4.31** ( $K_b = 11.5 \pm 1.1$  nM), determined in a Fura-2 assay. Mean  $\pm$  SEM from three independent experiments.

**Table 1.** NPY receptor binding data.

|  | $Y_1R$                  | $Y_2R$                  | $Y_4R$                  | $Y_5R$                  |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Compd.                                 | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>a</sup> | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>b</sup> | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>c</sup> | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>d</sup> |
| hPP                                    | 440 <sup>e</sup>        | >5000 <sup>e</sup>      | 0.65 <sup>f</sup>       | 17 <sup>e</sup>         |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )- <b>4.1</b>  | 440 <sup>f</sup>        | 830 <sup>f</sup>        | 0.45 <sup>f</sup>       | 1500 <sup>f</sup>       |
| <b>4.2</b>                             | 720 <sup>f</sup>        | 1700 <sup>f</sup>       | 3.5 <sup>f</sup>        | 280 <sup>f</sup>        |
| <b>4.3</b>                             | > 5000                  | > 5000                  | 337 $\pm$ 110           | > 5000                  |
| <b>4.4</b>                             | 24 <sup>g</sup>         | 920 <sup>g</sup>        | 660 <sup>f</sup>        | > 5000 <sup>g</sup>     |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )- <b>4.26</b> | 1840 $\pm$ 380          | > 5000                  | 30.8 $\pm$ 7.5          | > 5000                  |
| <b>4.27</b>                            | 574 $\pm$ 49            | > 5000                  | 134 $\pm$ 20            | 2700 $\pm$ 490          |
| <b>4.28</b>                            | n.d.                    | n.d.                    | 130 $\pm$ 39            | n.d.                    |
| <b>4.29</b>                            | 3730 $\pm$ 350          | > 5000                  | 52.7 $\pm$ 7.1          | 3560 $\pm$ 440          |
| <b>4.30</b>                            | n.d.                    | n.d.                    | 385 $\pm$ 127           | n.d.                    |
| <b>4.31</b>                            | 53 $\pm$ 12             | 3270 $\pm$ 870          | 113 $\pm$ 14            | 2100 $\pm$ 240          |
| <b>4.33</b>                            | 589 $\pm$ 120           | > 5000                  | 56.9 $\pm$ 5.3          | 3440 $\pm$ 210          |
| <b>4.34</b>                            | > 5000                  | > 5000                  | 19.5 $\pm$ 2.6          | > 5000                  |
| <b>4.35</b>                            | 4830 $\pm$ 1400         | > 5000                  | 2.87 $\pm$ 0.78         | > 5000                  |

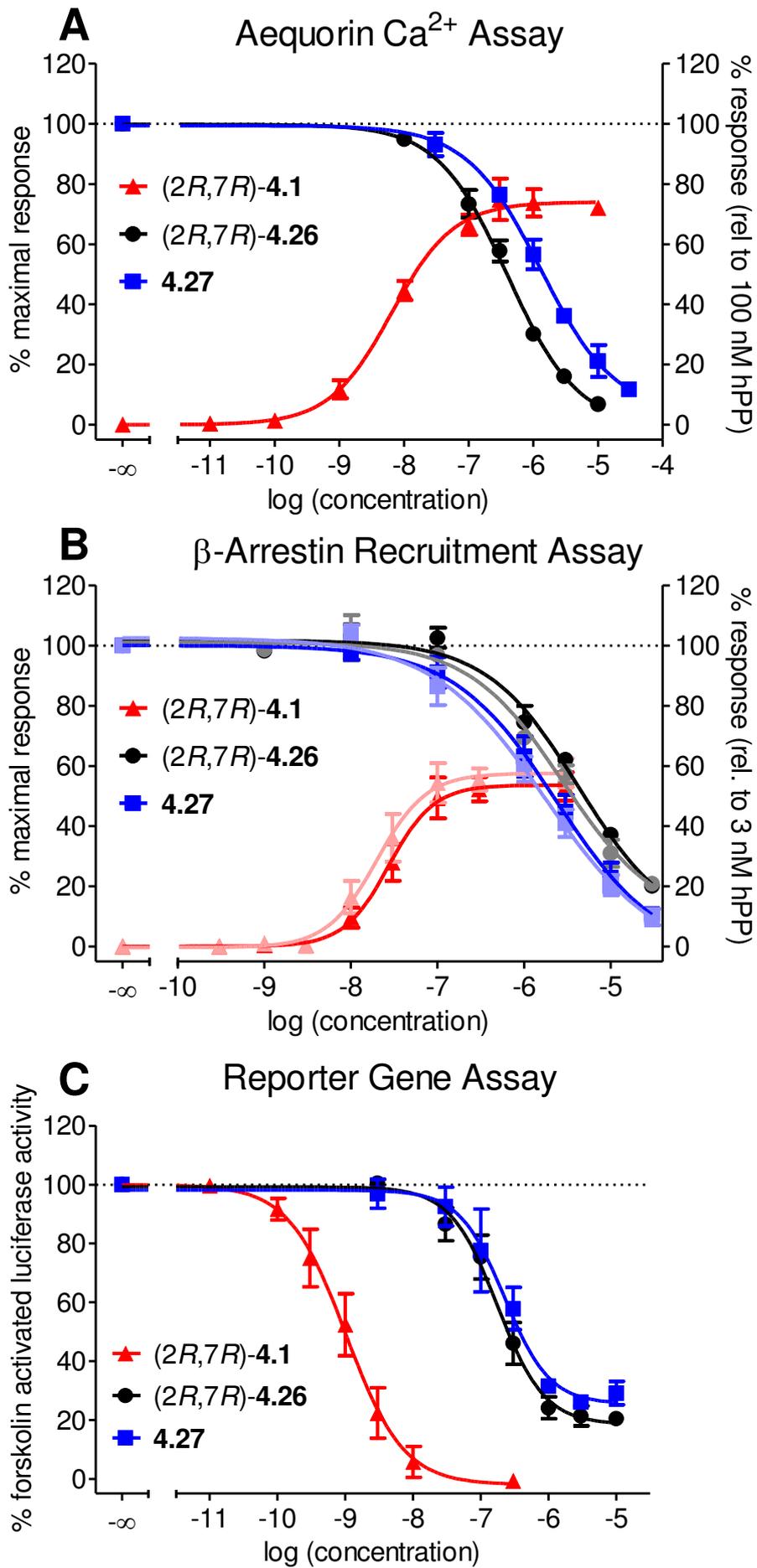
|             |            |        |            |        |
|-------------|------------|--------|------------|--------|
| <b>4.36</b> | 1180 ± 380 | > 5000 | 3.43 ± 1.3 | > 5000 |
| <b>4.37</b> | 1120 ± 270 | > 5000 | 501 ± 200  | > 5000 |
| <b>4.38</b> | > 5000     | > 5000 | 724 ± 140  | > 5000 |
| <b>4.39</b> | > 5000     | > 5000 | 568 ± 76   | > 5000 |
| <b>4.40</b> | > 5000     | > 5000 | 248 ± 23   | > 5000 |
| <b>4.41</b> | > 5000     | > 5000 | 10.4 ± 3.3 | > 5000 |
| <b>4.42</b> | > 5000     | > 5000 | 40.5 ± 15  | > 5000 |
| <b>4.43</b> | > 5000     | > 5000 | > 5000     | > 5000 |
| <b>4.44</b> | > 5000     | > 5000 | 1650 ± 290 | > 5000 |

<sup>a</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with **4.46**<sup>22</sup> ( $K_d = 6.2$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM) using MCF-7-hY<sub>1</sub> cells.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>b</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>24</sup> ( $K_d = 1.4$  nM,  $c = 1$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>25</sup>. <sup>c</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with **4.45**<sup>11</sup> ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 0.6$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells.<sup>26</sup> <sup>d</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY ( $K_d = 4.83$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM) using HEC-1b hY<sub>5</sub>R cells<sup>27</sup>. <sup>e</sup> $K_i$  value reported by Berlicki et al.<sup>6</sup> <sup>f</sup> $K_i$  value reported by Kuhn et al.<sup>11</sup> <sup>g</sup> $K_i$  value reported by Keller et al.<sup>5</sup>

### 4.2.3 Functional Studies at the Y<sub>4</sub>R

The target compounds were investigated for Y<sub>4</sub>R functional activity in an aequorin Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay as well as β-arrestin 1 and β-arrestin 2 recruitment assays on genetically engineered CHO or HEK293T cells, respectively (data cf. Table 2, Figure 7 and Figure 8). (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1** was a partial agonist in both, the Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay and the β-arrestin recruitment assays ( $\alpha = 0.62$ , (Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay),  $\alpha = 0.54$  (β-arrestin 1) or 0.58 (β-arrestin 2)). The incorporation of aza-amino acids into the cross-linked peptides (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1** and **4.2** had an impact on the quality of action in both assays. The “dimeric” aza-peptides (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26**, **4.27**, **4.29** and **4.31** were Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists, able to suppress the response elicited by the endogenous ligand hPP (note: The aza-peptide **4.29** displayed very weak partial agonism with negligible efficacy ( $\alpha = 0.07$ , EC<sub>50</sub> = 542 nM (Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay),  $\alpha = 0.09$ , EC<sub>50</sub> = 875 nM (β-arrestin 1),  $\alpha = 0.12$ , EC<sub>50</sub> = 473 (β-arrestin 2))).

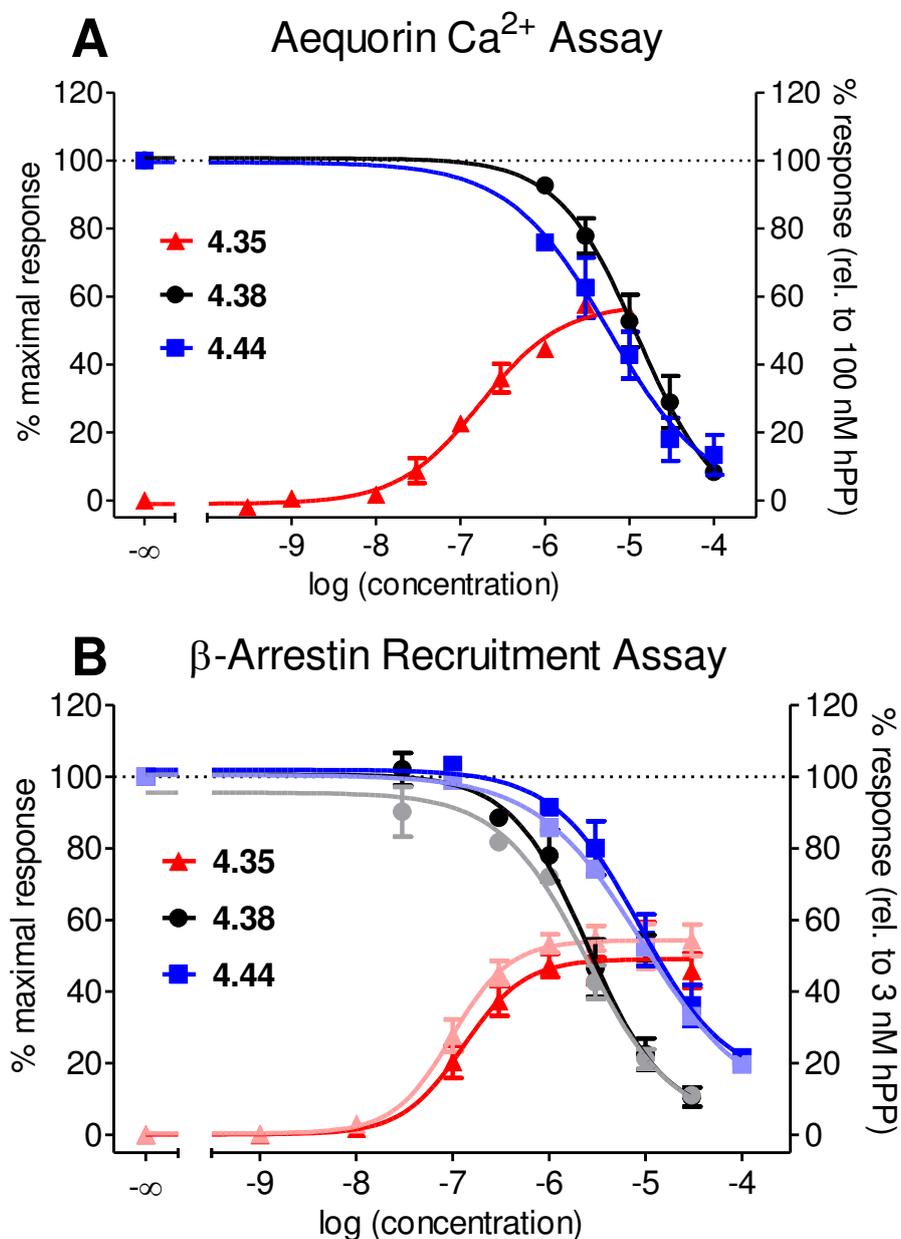


**Figure 8.** Y<sub>4</sub>R functional activity of (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1**, (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26** and **4.27** determined in a calcium (aequorin) assay, a β-arrestin recruitment assay and a luciferase reporter gene assay. **(A)** Induced intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization ((2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1**, plotted on left Y-axis) or inhibition of the hPP (EC<sub>50</sub> = 9.7 nM, c = 100 nM) induced Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization ((2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26**, **4.27**, plotted on right Y-axis) in CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-mtAEQ-G<sub>q15</sub> cells. **(B)** Induced β-arrestin 1,2 recruitment ((2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1**, plotted on left Y-axis) or inhibition of the hPP (EC<sub>50</sub> (Arr1) = 3.54 nM, EC<sub>50</sub> (Arr2) = 2.74 nM, c = 3 nM) induced β-arrestin 1,2 recruitment ((2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26**, **4.27**, plotted on right Y-axis) in HEK293T-ARRB1-Y<sub>4</sub>R cells (shown in dark colors) and HEK293T-ARRB2-Y<sub>4</sub>R cells (shown in light colors). **(C)** Inhibition of the forskolin-stimulated (2 μM) luciferase activity (corresponding to 100%) in hY<sub>4</sub>R expressing HEK293 cells with the maximum inhibitory effect of the endogenous ligand hPP which is set to 0% luciferase activity and corresponds to full agonism (α = 1.0). Data points shown for **(A)**, **(B)**, and **(C)** are the mean ± SEM of at least three independent experiments performed in triplicate.

Compounds (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26** and **4.27** were also investigated for Y<sub>4</sub>R agonism in a luciferase reporter gene assay. Surprisingly, both aza-peptides displayed partial agonism in this assay (α = 0.81, EC<sub>50</sub> = 176 nM ((2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26**), α = 0.75, EC<sub>50</sub> = 220 nM (**4.27**)). This can be explained by amplification of the signal in the luciferase assay, uncovering weak partial agonism which is elusive in assays with proximal readouts, a phenomenon demonstrated, for example, for histamine H<sub>4</sub> receptor ligands.<sup>28</sup> This becomes also obvious from the fact that the partial agonist (2*R*,7*R*)-**1** was a full agonist in this assay.<sup>11</sup> The pentapeptides **4.33**, **4.34** and the hexapeptides **4.35** and **4.36** were partial agonists achieving between 44 and 78% of the maximal response of hPP in both, the calcium and the arrestin assay. The introduction of *D*-amino acids into the C-terminal tripeptide of **4.35** led to Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonism. Compound **4.40** in which Leu<sup>4</sup> was replaced by *D*-Leu displayed the highest antagonistic activity (K<sub>b</sub> = 531 nM, Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay). By contrast, Y<sub>4</sub>R agonism was retained, though at a lower level, when *D*-amino acids were introduced into the N-terminal part of **4.35** (cf. **4.41**, **4.42**). Compound **4.37**, in which Arg<sup>5</sup> was replaced by the carbamoylated arginine **4.32**, and the cyclic hexapeptide **4.44** were identified as weak Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists.

In summary, the modification of the C-terminal part of the monomeric and crosslinked peptide partial agonists by the introduction of aza-amino acids or *D*-amino acids as well as the rigidization of the backbone by head-to-side-chain cyclization gave access to Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists. Unfortunately, these modifications went along with a decrease in Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity. The antagonistic activities determined in the aequorin Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay and the β-arrestin assays were in good agreement with the respective binding constants with exception of the K<sub>b</sub> value of (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26** in the β-arrestin assays. The EC<sub>50</sub> values of the reported Y<sub>4</sub>R partial

agonists were substantially higher than the  $K_i$  values. This effect was previously discussed and can be attributed to the presence or absence of sodium ions in the buffers.<sup>11</sup>



**Figure 9.** Y<sub>4</sub>R functional activity of **4.35**, **4.38** and **4.44** determined in a calcium (aequorin) assay and a β-arrestin recruitment assay. **(A)** Induced intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization (**4.35**, plotted on left Y-axis) or inhibition of the hPP ( $EC_{50} = 9.7$  nM,  $c = 100$  nM) induced intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization (**4.38**, **4.44**, plotted on right Y-axis) in CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-mtAEQ-G<sub>q15</sub> cells. **(B)** Induced β-arrestin 1,2 recruitment (**4.35**, plotted on left Y-axis) or inhibition of the hPP ( $EC_{50}$  (Arr1) = 3.54 nM,  $EC_{50}$  (Arr2) = 2.74 nM,  $c = 3$  nM) induced β-arrestin 1,2 recruitment (**4.38**, **4.44**, plotted on right Y-axis) in HEK293T-ARRB1-Y<sub>4</sub>R cells (shown in dark colors) and HEK293T-ARRB2-Y<sub>4</sub>R cells (shown in light colors). Data points shown for **(A)** and **(B)** are the mean ± SEM of at least three independent experiments performed in triplicate.

**Table 2.** NPY Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist potencies (EC<sub>50</sub>) and intrinsic activities ( $\alpha$ ) or **antagonistic activities** ( $K_b$  values).

| Compd.                                      | Aequorin Ca <sup>2+</sup> , <sup>a</sup> |          | $\beta$ -Arrestin 1 <sup>b</sup> |          | $\beta$ -Arrestin 2 <sup>c</sup> |          |
|---|--|----------|----------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|----------|
|   | EC <sub>50</sub> / $K_b$ [nM]            | $\alpha$ | EC <sub>50</sub> / $K_b$ [nM]    | $\alpha$ | EC <sub>50</sub> / $K_b$ [nM]    | $\alpha$ |
| hPP   | 9.7 <sup>d</sup>                         | 1        | 3.54 ± 0.59                      | 1        | 2.74 ± 0.23                      | 1        |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )-4.1               | 6.9 <sup>d</sup>                         | 0.62     | 40.4 ± 11                        | 0.54     | 31.8 ± 12                        | 0.58     |
| 4.3   | 6390 ± 450                               | 0.55     | n.d.                             | n.d.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     |
| 4   | 20 <sup>e</sup>                          | n.a.     | 102 ± 40                         | n.a.     | 96.3 ± 37                        | n.a.     |
| (2 <i>R</i> ,7 <i>R</i> )-4.26 <sup>f</sup> | 34.3 ± 4.5                               | n.a.     | 2940 ± 190                       | n.a.     | 632 ± 110                        | n.a.     |
| 4.27 <sup>g</sup>                           | 127 ± 26                                 | n.a.     | 591 ± 190                        | n.a.     | 340 ± 42                         | n.a.     |
| 4.29  | 542 ± 110                                | 0.07     | 875 ± 260                        | 0.09     | 473 ± 65                         | 0.12     |
|   | 50.6 ± 0.2                               | n.a.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     |
| 4.31  | 118.4 ± 47                               | n.a.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     |
| 4.33  | 2050 ± 84                                | 0.44     | 2200 ± 130                       | 0.56     | 1790 ± 1070                      | 0.61     |
| 4.34  | 1460 ± 83                                | 0.61     | 1070 ± 520                       | 0.62     | 568 ± 120                        | 0.60     |
| 4.35  | 187 ± 23                                 | 0.58     | 144 ± 28                         | 0.48     | 124.1 ± 24                       | 0.55     |
| 4.36  | 303 ± 68                                 | 0.78     | 187 ± 40                         | 0.51     | 140 ± 45                         | 0.54     |
| 4.37  | 847 ± 180                                | n.a.     | 3590 ± 429                       | n.a.     | 3840 ± 55                        | n.a.     |
| 4.38  | 1660 ± 570                               | n.a.     | 708 ± 210                        | n.a.     | 533 ± 120                        | n.a.     |
| 4.39  | 737 ± 360                                | n.a.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     |
| 4.40  | 531 ± 230                                | n.a.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     | n.d.                             | n.d.     |
| 4.41  | 608 ± 140                                | 0.61     | 2050 ± 780                       | 0.46     | 710 ± 200                        | 0.49     |
| 4.42  | 756 ± 230                                | 0.63     | 2160 ± 600                       | 0.45     | 624 ± 150                        | 0.56     |
| 4.44  | 1100 ± 520                               | n.a.     | 2920 ± 880                       | n.a.     | 1880 ± 320                       | n.a.     |

<sup>a</sup>Aequorin calcium mobilization assay on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells.<sup>26</sup> Antagonistic activities ( $K_b$  values given in italics) were determined in the presence of 100 nM hPP. <sup>b,c</sup> $\beta$ -Arrestin 1,2 recruitment assay on HEK293T cells stably expressing the Y<sub>4</sub>R and ARRB1 or ARRB2. Antagonistic activities ( $K_b$  values given in italics) were determined in the presence of 3 nM hPP. <sup>d</sup>EC<sub>50</sub> value reported by Kuhn et al.<sup>11</sup> <sup>e</sup> $K_b$  value reported by Keller et al.<sup>5</sup> <sup>f</sup>Y<sub>4</sub>R agonism on HEK293-hY<sub>4</sub>R-CRE Luc cells (luciferase reporter gene assay): EC<sub>50</sub> = 176 ± 50 nM,  $\alpha$  = 0.81. <sup>g</sup>Y<sub>4</sub>R agonism on HEK293-hY<sub>4</sub>R-CRE Luc cells (luciferase reporter gene assay): EC<sub>50</sub> = 220 ± 73 nM,  $\alpha$  = 0.75.

### 4.3 Conclusions

The affinity and potency of the Y<sub>4</sub>R partial agonist **4.3** was considerably increased by the replacement of Arg<sup>2</sup> with the carbamoylated arginine **4.32** and the introduction of an additional arginine at the N-terminus. The latter turned out to compensate for the absence of the carbamoylated arginine. Several backbone modifications of the C-terminal tripeptide (e.g. the introduction of aza-amino acids or *D*-amino acids) as well as a rigidization *via* head-to-side-chain cyclization changed the quality of action of linear or “dimeric” Y<sub>4</sub>R peptide ligands from partial agonism to antagonism. The resulting antagonists displayed lower Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonistic activities than the reported Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonist **4.4**. However, due to their extremely facile synthetic accessibility, linear peptides containing *D*-amino acids (e.g. **4.40** ( $K_i = 248$  nM,  $K_b = 531$  nM (aequorin Ca<sup>2+</sup> assay)) are promising building blocks for further structural modifications and might pave the way for the development of peptide Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists with increased affinity and antagonistic activity.

## 4.4 Experimental Section

### 4.4.1 General Experimental Conditions

Chemicals and solvents were purchased from commercial suppliers and used without further purification unless otherwise indicated. DMF for peptide synthesis, NMP for peptide synthesis, 4-DMAP, sodium cyanotrihydroborate and HOBt hydrate were from Acros Organics/Fisher Scientific (Nidderau, Germany). Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (0.61 mmol/g), Fmoc-Arg(Pbf)-OH, Fmoc-Tyr(*t*Bu)-OH, H-*L*-Tyr(*t*Bu)-2-CT resin (0.68 mmol/g), PyBOP and HBTU were from Iris Biotech (Marktredwitz, Germany). MeCN for HPLC (gradient grade), Fmoc-Leu-OH, DCC, sulfur trioxide pyridine complex, hydrazine hydroxide and methanol were from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Trifluoroacetic acid, triethylamin (TEA), triphosgene, Fmoc chloride, isobutyraldehyde, diethylamin (DEA), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, diethyl ether and Triton X-100 were from Sigma Aldrich (Deisenhofen, Germany), di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (>97%) and 3-aminopropan-1-ol were from Alfa Aesar (Karlsruhe, Germany). *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) (99%) was from ABCR (Karlsruhe, Germany), and Fmoc-Ala-OSu was from Advanced Chemtech (Louisville, KY). Bovine serum albumin and bacitracin were from Serva (Heidelberg, Germany) and coelenterazin h was obtained from Biotrend (Cologne, Germany). Human pancreatic polypeptide and porcine neuropeptide Y were from Synpeptide (Shanghai, China). The synthesis of (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.1**,<sup>11</sup> **4.3**,<sup>6</sup> **4.4**,<sup>5</sup> **4.24**,<sup>11</sup> **4.25**,<sup>29</sup> **4.32**,<sup>20</sup> **4.45**,<sup>11</sup> **4.46**<sup>22</sup> and [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>24</sup> was previously described. Millipore water was used throughout for the preparation of buffers and HPLC eluents. Polypropylene reaction vessels (1.5 or 2 mL) with screw cap (Süd-Laborbedarf, Gauting, Germany) were used for small scale reactions (e.g. the preparation of **4.44**) and for the storage of stock solutions. TL chromatography was performed on Merck silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub> TLC aluminum plates, silica gel 60 (40-63 μm, Merck) was used for column chromatography. Visualization was accomplished by UV light (λ = 254 nm or 366 nm) and with ninhydrin/acetic acid solution. NMR-spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 300 (7.05 T, <sup>1</sup>H: 300.1 MHz, <sup>13</sup>C: 75.5 MHz) or a Bruker Avance 600 instrument with cryogenic probe (14.1 T, <sup>1</sup>H: 600.3 MHz, <sup>13</sup>C: 150.9 MHz) (Bruker, Karlsruhe, Germany). Mass spectra were recorded on a Finnigan MAT95 (EI-MS 70eV) or a Finnigan MAT SSQ 710 A (CI-MS (NH<sub>3</sub>)). For HRMS an Agilent Q-TOF 6540 UHD (Agilent, Waldbronn, Germany) equipped with an ESI source was used. Preparative HPLC was performed on a system from Knauer (Berlin, Germany) consisting of two K-1800 pumps, a K-

2001 detector and a RP-column (Kinetex-XB C<sub>18</sub>, 5 μm, 250 mm × 21 mm, Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany) at a flow-rate of 15 mL/min using mixtures of acetonitrile and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution as mobile phase. A detection wavelength of 220 nm was used throughout. The collected fractions were lyophilised using an alpha 2-4 LD apparatus (Martin Christ, Osterode am Harz, Germany) equipped with a RZ 6 rotary vane vacuum pump (vacuubrand, Wertheim, Germany). Analytical HPLC analysis was performed on a system from Merck-Hitachi (Hitachi, Düsseldorf, Germany) composed of a L-6200-A pump, a AS-2000A autosampler, a L-4000A UV detector, a D-6000 interface and a RP-column Kinetex-XB C<sub>18</sub>, 5 μm, 250 mm × 4.6 mm (Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany) at a flow rate of 0.8 mL/min. Mixtures of acetonitrile (A) and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution (B) were used as mobile phase. The following gradient was applied: A/B: 0-25 min: 10:90 - 60:40, 25-35 min: 60:40 - 95:5, 35-45 min: 95:5. Detection was performed at 220 nm, the oven temperature was 30 °C.

#### 4.4.2 Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical Data

**General procedure for solid phase peptide synthesis.** Peptides were synthesized by manual SPPS using the Fmoc strategy on an Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin or an H-L-Tyr(tBu)-2CT resin (**4.43**). 5-mL Discardit II syringes (Becton Dickinson, Heidelberg, Germany) were equipped with 35 μm polyethylene frits (Roland Vetter Laborbedarf, Ammerbuch, Germany) and used as reaction vessels. For the coupling of standard *D*- or *L*-amino acid to the *N*-terminus of an amino acid or the amino group of the Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin, DMF/NMP (8:2) was used as solvent. Fmoc amino acids (5-fold excess) were preactivated with HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (5/5/10 equiv) for 5 min and added to the resin. 'Double' coupling at rt was performed for all standard amino acids for 45 min. The coupling of the arginine building block **4.32** and the dipeptides **4.17**, **4.18** and **4.19** (3-fold excess, preactivated with HBTU/HOBt/DIPEA (3/3/6 equiv) was performed at 35 °C for 14 h ('single coupling') using anhydrous DMF as solvent. For the coupling of Fmoc amino acids to a resin bound aza-amino acid, triphosgene was used as coupling reagent. Triphosgene (1.75 equiv) was dissolved in anhydrous THF and cooled to 0 °C. A solution of Fmoc amino acid (5 equiv) and DIPEA (15 equiv) in anhydrous THF was added dropwise causing the formation of a white precipitate. After addition, stirring was continued for 5 min. The suspension was centrifuged and the supernatant was added to the resin. Coupling was performed at 35 °C for 12 h.

After completed coupling, the resin was washed with DMF/NMP and treated with 20% piperidine in DMF/NMP (8:2) at rt (2 ×) for 10 min to remove the Fmoc group, followed by thorough washing of the resin.

**General procedure for cleavage of protected peptides from the resin.** After the last coupling step and Fmoc deprotection, the resin was washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Side-chain protected peptides were cleaved from the resin with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/TFA (97:3) (rt, 10 × 6 min). The peptides were separated from the resin by filtration. The combined filtrates were collected in a round bottom flask containing water (10 times the volume of the combined filtrates). The organic solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator; the aqueous phase was lyophilised followed by purification by preparative HPLC.

***tert*-Butyl (3-hydroxypropyl)carbamate (4.6).**<sup>30</sup> 3-Aminopropan-1-ol (5 g, 66.5 mmol) was dissolved in THF (50 mL). An aqueous solution of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (8.42 g, 1.2 equiv, 10 mL) was added, and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. Boc anhydride (14.82 g, 1.02 equiv) was added dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. The mixture was filtered over a pad of celite, and the volume of the filtrate was reduced to approximately 15 mL under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> followed by the removal of the solvent under reduced pressure. The desired compound was obtained as viscous oil (10.47 g, 80.8%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]acetone): δ (ppm) 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.59 – 1.70 (m, 2H), 3.18 (dd, 2H, *J* 14.3 Hz, 6.6 Hz), 3.58 (dd, 2H, *J* 13.1 Hz, 5.8 Hz), 3.61 – 3.67 (m, 1H), 5.99 (br s, 1H). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NNaO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 198.1101, found: 198.1097. C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> (175.23).

***tert*-Butyl (3-oxopropyl)carbamate (7).**<sup>31</sup> Compound **4.6** (10.3 g, 58.8 mmol), trimethylamine (28 mL) and DMSO (30 mL) were mixed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL). Sulfur trioxide pyridine complex (21 g, 132 mmol) was added under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and at room temperature for additional 3 h. Water (500 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 × 300 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and the solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator. The residue was taken up in hexane/EtOAc (3:1, 30 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: hexane/EtOAc: 3:1 → 1:1). The title compound was obtained as colorless oil (5.3 g, 58%). TLC

(light petroleum/EtOAc 2:1)  $R_f = 0.36$ .  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]$ acetone):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.59 – 2.67 (m, 2H), 3.36 – 3.43 (m, 2H), 6.01 (br s, 1H), 9.75 (t, 1H,  $J$  1.7 Hz). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_8\text{H}_{15}\text{NNO}_3]^+$  196.0944, found: 196.0945.  $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_3$  (173.21).

**(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl hydrazinecarboxylate (4.8).**<sup>32</sup> Hydrazine hydroxide (0.97 g, 19.4 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1:1, 10 mL). A solution of Fmoc-Cl (1 g, 3.9 mmol) in MeCN (20 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling causing the formation of a white precipitate. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for additional 12 h and filtered to yield the desired compound as a white solid (900 mg, 91.3%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]$ DMSO):  $\delta$  (ppm) 4.08 (br s, 2H), 4.16 – 4.34 (m, 3H), 7.27 – 7.48 (m, 4H), 7.69 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.40 Hz), 7.89 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.40 Hz), 8.36 (br s, 1H). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[\text{2M}+\text{H}]^+$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4]^+$  509.2183, found: 509.2183.  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  (254.29).

**(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl 2-{3-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]propylidene}hydrazine-1-carboxylate (4.9).**<sup>33</sup> Compound **6** (2.7 g, 10.5 mmol) was suspended in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (120 mL). A solution of **4.8** (1.82 g, 10.5 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (20 mL) was added which in turn led to the dissolution of **4.6**. While stirring at room temperature for 14 h, a white, voluminous precipitate was formed. The volume of the mixture was reduced to approximately 50 mL and the precipitate was collected by filtration to yield **4.9** as white solid (3.6 g, 83.7%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]$ DMSO):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.18 – 2.40 (m, 2H), 2.95 – 3.20 (m, 2H), 4.25 (t, 1H,  $J$  6.3 Hz), 4.32 – 4.50 (m, 2H), 6.88 (t, 1H,  $J$  5.6 Hz), 7.25 – 7.47 (m, 5H), 7.71 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.3 Hz), 7.90 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.3 Hz), 10.83 (s, 1H). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_3\text{NaO}_4]^+$  432.1894, found: 432.1892.  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$  (409.49).

**(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl 2-{3-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]propyl}hydrazine-1-carboxylate (4.10).**<sup>33</sup> Compound **4.9** (2.75 g, 6.72 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (3:2, 50 mL) and sodium cyanotrihydridoborate (550 mg, 8.74 mmol) was added. The pH was slowly adjusted to a value of 2-3 with 2 M aqueous HCl, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC (light petroleum/EtOAc 1:1):  $R_f = 0.44$ ), the mixture was basified with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . The precipitate was filtered off, and the volume of the filtrate was reduced to approximately 5 mL. The residue was taken up in hexane/EtOAc (1:2, 10 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: hexane/EtOAc: 4:3). After removal of the solvent on a rotary evaporator, the residue was triturated with EtOAc (3 mL), and the desired compound was obtained as white, crystalline

solid (1.05 g, 40%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]acetone): δ (ppm) 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.55 – 1.72 (m, 2H), 2.80 – 2.94 (m, 2H), 3.10 – 3.23 (m, 2H), 4.24 (t, 1H, *J* 6.7 Hz), 4.28 – 4.44 (m, 3H), 5.99 (br s, 1H), 7.28 – 7.45 (m, 4H), 7.70 (d, 2H, *J* 7.3 Hz), 7.86 (d, 2H, *J* 7.5 Hz), 7.99 (br s, 1H). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 412.2231, found: 412.2235. C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (411.50).

**(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl 2-(2-methylpropylidene)hydrazine-1-carboxylate (4.11).**<sup>34</sup>

Compound **4.6** (890 mg, 3.45 mmol) was suspended in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL). After addition of isobutyraldehyde (315 μL, 1 equiv) compound **4.6** dissolved, and the mixture was stirred for 50 h. The title compound was obtained as a white solid after removal of the volatiles under reduced pressure (1.06 g, quant). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]acetone): δ (ppm) 1.00 – 1.20 (m, 6H), 2.39 – 2.59 (m, 1H), 4.27 (t, 1H, *J* 7.0 Hz), 4.42 (d, 2H, *J* 7.0 Hz), 7.27 – 7.48 (m, 5H), 7.75 (br s, 2H), 7.87 (d, 2H, *J* 7.4 Hz), 9.72 (br s, 1H). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 331.1417, found: 331.1421. C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (308.38).

**(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl 2-isobutylhydrazine-1-carboxylate (4.12).**<sup>32</sup>

Compound **4.11** (980 mg, 3.2 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (4:3, 35 mL) and sodium cyanotrihydridoborate (260 mg, 4.1 mmol) was added. The pH was adjusted to a value of 2-3 with 2 M aqueous HCl and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was basified with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The solids were removed by filtration, and the filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 ×) and brine. The title compound was obtained as a greyish solid (970 mg, 98%) after removal of the solvents. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]acetone): δ (ppm) 0.90 (d, 6H, *J* 6.6 Hz), 1.58 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 2.62 (br s, 2H), 4.13 – 4.28 (m, 2H), 4.35 (d, 2H, *J* 6.8 Hz), 7.26 – 7.45 (m, 4H), 7.69 (d, 2H, *J* 7.4 Hz), 7.85 (d, 2H, *J* 7.4 Hz), 7.96 (br s, 1H). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 311.1754, found: 311.1757. C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (310.40).

**Benzyl N<sup>ω</sup>-[(2,2,4,6,7-pentamethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl]-L-argininate (4.14).**<sup>35</sup>

Fmoc-Arg(Pbf)-OH (3 g, 4.62 mmol, 1 equiv), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (57 mg, 0.1 equiv) and benzyl alcohol (1 mL, 2 equiv) were dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25 mL), and a solution of DCC (1 g, 1.05 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC (light petroleum/EtOAc 1:2): *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.40), the mixture was filtered, and the

filtrate was washed with 0.1 M HCl solution (30 mL) and brine (20 mL). The volume of the organic layer was adjusted to 160 mL with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and diethylamine (20 mL) was added for removal of the Fmoc group. After all starting material had been consumed, the volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator. The residue was taken up in light petroleum/EtOAc (1:1, 10 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: light petroleum/EtOAc 1:1 → EtOAc/MeOH 4:1). The desired compound was obtained as a white, sticky solid (1.89 mg, 79.2%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 1.33–1.62 (m, 10H), 1.89 (br s, 2H), 1.99 (s, 3H, overlap with EtOAc), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.93 (s, 2H), 2.97–3.10 (m, 2H), 3.26–3.34 (m, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 6.43 (br s, 2H), 6.70 (br s, 1H), 7.27–7.42 (m, 5H). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S]<sup>+</sup> 517.2479, found: 517.2543. C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (516.66).

**Benzyl (S)-2-amino-3-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]propanoate (4.15).** Fmoc-Tyr(*t*Bu)-OH (2 g, 4.35 mmol, 1 equiv), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (53.2 mg, 0.1 equiv) and benzyl alcohol (1 mL, 2.2 equiv) were dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25 mL) and a solution of DCC (943 mg, 1.05 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC (light petroleum/EtOAc 2:1): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.76), the mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was washed with 0.1 M HCl solution (30 mL) and brine (20 mL). The volume of the organic layer was adjusted to 70 mL with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and diethylamine (12 mL) was added for removal of the Fmoc group. After all starting material had been consumed, the volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator, and the residue was taken up in light petroleum/EtOAc (1:1, 10 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: light petroleum/EtOAc 1:1 → EtOAc/MeOH 4:1). The desired compound was obtained as a yellowish highly viscous oil (1.05 g, 73.7%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 1.26 (s, 9H), 1.80 (br s, 2H), 2.71 – 2.89 (m, 2H), 3.60 (t, 2H, *J* 6.9 Hz), 5.05 (s, 2H), 6.84 (d, 2H, *J* 8.5 Hz), 7.06 (d, 2H, *J* 8.4 Hz), 7.25 – 7.39 (m, 5H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (100.6 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 29.0 (3 carb), 56.4, 66.0, 78.0, 123.8 (2 carb), 128.40 (2 carb), 128.43, 128.8 (2 carb), 130.2 (2 carb), 132.9, 136.5, 153.9, 175.4. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 328.1907, found: 328.1915. C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> (327.42).

**Benzyl L-leucinate (4.16).**<sup>36</sup> Fmoc-Leu-OH (1.54 g, 4.35 mmol, 1 equiv), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (53.2 mg, 0.1 equiv) and benzyl alcohol (1 mL, 2.2 equiv) were dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25 mL), and a solution of DCC (943 mg, 1.05 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h.

After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC (light petroleum/EtOAc 2:1):  $R_f = 0.80$ ), the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 0.1 M HCl (30 mL) and brine (20 mL). The volume of the organic layer was adjusted to 70 mL with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and diethylamine (12 mL) was added for removal of the Fmoc group. After all starting material had been consumed, the volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator, the residue was taken up in light petroleum/EtOAc (1:1, 10 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: light petroleum/EtOAc 1:1 → EtOAc/MeOH 4:1). Compound **4.16** was obtained as a yellowish highly viscous oil (750 mg, 77.9%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  (ppm) 0.83 (d, 3H,  $J$  6.6 Hz), 0.86 (d, 3H,  $J$  6.6 Hz), 1.24–1.47 (m, 2H), 1.62–1.74 (m, 1H), 1.80 (br s, 2H), 3.28–3.42 (m, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 7.28 – 7.43 (m, 5H). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>20</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 222.1489, found: 222.1495. C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (221.30).

***N*<sup>2</sup>-(2-[[*(9H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl]-1-isobutylhydrazine-1-carbonyl)-*N*<sup>ω</sup>-[(2,2,4,6,7-pentamethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl]-*L*-arginine (4.17)**. Triphosgene (152 mg, 0.4 equiv) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL). A solution of **4.14** (145 mg, 0.442 mmol) and DIPEA (450  $\mu$ L, 2 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature under stirring for 30 min. A solution of **4.12** (200 mg, 1.1 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added and stirring was continued for 90 min. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (60 mL) and washed with water. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up in EtOAc/hexane (2:1, 10 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/hexane (2:1)). The protected intermediate was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL), and Pd/C-catalyst (50 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred vigorously under hydrogen. After completion of the hydrogenation, the solids were removed by filtration through celite, the volume was reduced on a rotary evaporator. The desired compound was purified via column chromatography (eluent: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:1) → CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (1:1) + 0.5% TFA). Removal of the volatiles under reduced pressure and by lyophilisation afforded **4.14** as white lyophilisate (370 mg, 88.5%). TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.6) + 1% AcOH):  $R_f = 0.28$ . <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol):  $\delta$  (ppm) 0.85 (s, 6H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.47-1.69 (m, 3H), 1.69-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.92 (m, 1H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.95 (s, 2H), 3.15 (s, 2H), 4.12-4.30 (m, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 7.28 (t, 2H,  $J$  7.3 Hz), 7.37 (t, 2H,  $J$  7.3 Hz), 7.54-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, 2H,  $J$  7.5 Hz). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>51</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S]<sup>+</sup> 763.3484, found: 763.3494. C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S (762.92).

**(S)-5-(((9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)benzyl]-12,12-dimethyl-4,10-dioxo-11-oxa-3,5,9-triazatridecanoic acid (4.18).** Triphosgene (52.5 mg, 0.4 equiv) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL). A solution of **4.15** (145 mg, 0.442 mmol) and DIPEA (150 μL, 2 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature under stirring for 30 min. A solution of **4.10** (200 mg, 1.1 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added, and stirring was continued for 90 min. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL) and washed with water. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up in EtOAc/hexane (1:1, 10 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/hexane (1:1), *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.57). The protected intermediate was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL), and Pd/C-catalyst (30 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred vigorously under hydrogen. After completion of the hydrogenation, the solids were removed by filtration through celite, the volume was reduced on a rotary evaporator. The desired compound was purified via column chromatography (eluent: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.5) → CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.6) + 1% AcOH). Removal of the volatiles under reduced pressure and by lyophilisation afforded **4.18** as a white lyophilisate (221 mg, 74.1%). TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.6) + 0.5% AcOH): *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.35. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 1.20 (s, 9H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.51-1.66 (m, 2H), 2.81-3.20 (m, 5H), 3.69 (br s, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 4.35-4.60 (m, 3H), 6.79 (s, 2H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 7.24-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.39 (t, 2H, *J* 7.2 Hz), 7.54-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d, 2H, *J* 7.5 Hz). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>47</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>8</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 675.3388, found: 675.3403. C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (674.80).

**[[1-(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)-12,12-dimethyl-3,10-dioxo-2,11-dioxa-4,5,9-triazatridecan-5-yl]carbonyl]-L-leucine (4.19).** Triphosgene (52.5 mg, 0.4 equiv) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL). A solution of **4.16** (97.7 mg, 0.442 mmol) and DIPEA (150 μL, 2 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature under stirring for 30 min. A solution of **4.10** (200 mg, 1.1 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added and stirring was continued for 90 min. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL) and washed with water. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue was taken up in EtOAc/hexane (1:1, 10 mL) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/hexane (1:1), *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.71). The protected intermediate was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL), and Pd/C-catalyst (30 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred vigorously under hydrogen. After completion of the hydrogenation, the solids were removed by filtration through celite, and the volume was reduced on a rotary evaporator. The desired

compound was purified via column chromatography (eluent: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.4) → CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.6) + 0.1% TFA). Removal of the volatiles afforded **4.19** as a sticky solid (132 mg, 52.5%). TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.6) + 0.5% AcOH): *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.55. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 0.90 (d, 6H, *J* 4.4 Hz), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.52-1.77 (m, 5H), 3.03 (s, 2H), 3.35-3.95 (m, 2H), 4.23 (t, 1H, *J* 6.3 Hz), 4.29 (t, 1H, *J* 7.0 Hz), 4.52 (s, 2H), 7.31 (t, 2H, *J* 7.3 Hz), 7.39 (t, 2H, *J* 7.4 Hz), 7.59-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 2H, *J* 7.5 Hz). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>]<sup>+</sup> 569.2970, found: 569.2969. C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub> (568.67).

**Tyr(tBu)-Arg(Pbf)-azaLeu-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(tBu)-amide Hydrotrifluoroacetate (4.21).** The side-chain protected pentapeptide **4.21** was synthesized according to the general procedure (100 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 42:58–78:22, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 14.9 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.21** as a white solid (39 mg, 42.6%). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>69</sub>H<sub>105</sub>N<sub>13</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> 693.8693, found: 693.8708. C<sub>69</sub>H<sub>103</sub>N<sub>13</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S<sub>2</sub>·C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1386.06 + 114.02).

**Tyr(tBu)-Arg(Pbf)-Leu-azaOrn(Boc)-Tyr(tBu)-amide Hydrotrifluoroacetate (4.22).** The side-chain protected pentapeptide **4.22** was synthesized according to the general procedure (100 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–20 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 42:58–78:22, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 14.2 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.22** as a white solid (42 mg, 52.7%). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>95</sub>N<sub>11</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S]<sup>2+</sup> 596.8436, found: 596.8445. C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>93</sub>N<sub>11</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S·C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1192.53 + 114.02).

**Tyr(tBu)-azaOrn(Boc)-Leu-Arg(Pbf)-Tyr(tBu)-amide Hydrotrifluoroacetate (4.23).** The side-chain protected pentapeptide **4.23** was synthesized according to the general procedure (100 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–20 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 42:58–78:22, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 14.6 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.23** as a white solid (36 mg, 45.2%). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>95</sub>N<sub>11</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S]<sup>2+</sup> 596.8436, found: 596.8446. C<sub>60</sub>H<sub>93</sub>N<sub>11</sub>O<sub>12</sub>S·C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1192.53 + 114.02).

**(2R,7R)-Diaminooctanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-azaLeu-Arg-Tyr-amide)**

**Hexakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((2R,7R)-4.26).** Compound **4.24** (2.08 mg, 5.1 μmol), HBTU

(4.1 mg, 2.1 equiv) and HOBt (1.57 mg, 2 equiv) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (400  $\mu$ L). DIPEA (10  $\mu$ L, 5 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 min followed by the addition of a solution of **4.21** (19.3 mg, 12.8  $\mu$ mol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added and the protected intermediate was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2  $\times$  10 mL). The combined organic layers were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. Subsequently, TFA/water (95:5, 2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 15.6 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (2*R*,7*R*)-**4.26** as a white fluffy solid (3.45 mg, 28.3%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>126</sub>N<sub>28</sub>O<sub>16</sub>]<sup>4+</sup> 427.7471, found: 427.7485. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 17.72 min,  $k$  = 5.2). C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>122</sub>N<sub>28</sub>O<sub>16</sub>·C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>6</sub>F<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub> (1708.01 + 684.12).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-azaLeu-Arg-Tyr-amide) Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.27).**

Compound **4.21** (28.8 mg, 19.2  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1 v/v) (600  $\mu$ L). Compound **4.25** (2.83 mg, 7.7  $\mu$ mol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. Water (10 mL) was added, and the protected intermediate was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2  $\times$  10 mL). The combined extracts were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5 v/v) (2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 16.5 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.27** as a white fluffy solid (6.3 mg, 38.3%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub> 420.2417, found: 420.2433. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 95% ( $t_R$  = 19.13 min,  $k$  = 5.7). C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>120</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub>·C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1677.98 + 456.08).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-azaOrn-Tyr-amide) Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.28).**

Compound **4.22** (16.7 mg, 12.8  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1 v/v) (600  $\mu$ L). Compound **4.25** (1.9 mg, 5.1  $\mu$ mol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. After addition of water (10 mL), the protected intermediate was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2  $\times$  10 mL). The combined extracts were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5 v/v) (2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative

HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 16.1 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.28** as a white fluffy solid (4.2 mg, 40.2%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>120</sub>N<sub>22</sub>O<sub>16</sub> 399.2308, found: 399.2327. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 19.55 min,  $k$  = 5.8). C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>116</sub>N<sub>22</sub>O<sub>16</sub>·C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1593.90 + 456.08).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-Arg-Leu-azaArg-Tyr-amide) Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.29).**

Compound **4.28** (3.7 mg, 2.05 μmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1 v/v) (300 μL). A solution of *N,N'*-di-Boc-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (1 mg/10 μL, 16 μL, 2.5 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. After addition of water (5 mL) the protected intermediate was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–52:48,  $t_R$  = 26.4 min). The eluates were subjected to lyophilisation, and the residue was taken up in TFA/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (5:5:0.5, 3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 h. The volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator and by lyophilisation. **4.29** was obtained as a white fluffy solid (1.62 mg, 37.0%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub> 420.2417, found: 420.2434. RP-HPLC (220 nm): > 99% ( $t_R$  = 20.15 min,  $k$  = 6.0). C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>120</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub>·C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1677.98 + 456.08).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-azaOrn-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.30).**

Compound **4.23** (16.7 mg, 12.8 μmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1 v/v) (600 μL). Compound **4.25** (1.88 mg, 5.1 μmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h. After addition of water (10 mL), the protected intermediate was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 × 10 mL). The combined extracts were evaporated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo*. TFA/water (95:5 v/v) (2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 6:94–37:63,  $t_R$  = 17.4 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.30** as a white fluffy solid (3.9 mg, 37.3%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>120</sub>N<sub>22</sub>O<sub>16</sub> 399.2308, found: 399.2317. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% ( $t_R$  = 20.13 min,  $k$  = 6.0). C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>116</sub>N<sub>22</sub>O<sub>16</sub>·C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1593.90 + 456.08).

**Octanedioyl-bis(Tyr-azaArg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide) Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.31).**

Compound **4.30** (3.0 mg, 1.66 μmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF/DIPEA (99:1 v/v) (300 μL). A solution of *N,N'*-di-Boc-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (1 mg/10 μL, 13 μL, 2.5 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. After addition of water (5 mL), the protected intermediate was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB

C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–52:48,  $t_R$  = 26.1 min). The solvents were removed by lyophilisation, the residue was taken up in TFA/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (5:5:0.5, 3 mL), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 h. The volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator and by lyophilisation. The title compound was obtained as a white fluffy solid (1.50 mg, 42.3%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub> 420.2417, found: 420.2437. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 96% ( $t_R$  = 20.86 min,  $k$  = 6.3). C<sub>78</sub>H<sub>120</sub>N<sub>26</sub>O<sub>16</sub>·C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1677.98 + 456.08).

**Octanoyl-Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide Bis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.33).** The pentapeptide **4.33** was synthesized according to the general procedure (82 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 22:78–51:49,  $t_R$  = 13.2 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.33** as a white solid (33.4 mg, 59.5%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>72</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> 448.2793, found: 448.2800. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 28.04 min,  $k$  = 8.8). C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>70</sub>N<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub>·C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (895.13 + 228.04).

**Ac-Tyr-N<sup>ω</sup>-[(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide**

**Tris(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.34).** The pentapeptide **4.34** was synthesized according to the general procedure (18.8 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 14.4 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.34** as a white solid (7.7 mg, 53.0%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+3H]<sup>3+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>43</sub>H<sub>71</sub>N<sub>14</sub>O<sub>9</sub>]<sup>3+</sup> 309.1837, found: 309.1850. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 97% ( $t_R$  = 16.96 min,  $k$  = 4.9). C<sub>43</sub>H<sub>68</sub>N<sub>14</sub>O<sub>9</sub>·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>F<sub>9</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (925.12 + 342.06).

**Ac-Arg-Tyr-N<sup>ω</sup>-[(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.35).** The hexapeptide **4.35** was synthesized according to the general procedure (18.8 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R$  = 13.6 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.35** as a white solid (9.3 mg, 52.7%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  [M+4H]<sup>4+</sup> calcd. for [C<sub>49</sub>H<sub>84</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>10</sub>]<sup>4+</sup> 271.1649, found: 217.1657. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 97% ( $t_R$  = 15.22 min,  $k$  = 4.3). C<sub>49</sub>H<sub>80</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>10</sub>·C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (1081.31 + 456.08).

**Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide Tris(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.36).** The hexapeptide **4.36** was synthesized according to the general procedure (35 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 13.7$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.36** as a white solid (18.3 mg, 65.5%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{44}H_{70}N_{16}O_9]^{3+}$  323.1910, found: 323.1927. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R = 15.98$  min,  $k = 4.6$ ).  $C_{44}H_{70}N_{16}O_9 \cdot C_6H_3F_9O_6$  (967.15 + 342.06).

**Ac-Arg-Tyr-Arg-Leu-N<sup>ω</sup>-[(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]Arg-Tyr-amide**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.37).** The hexapeptide **4.37** was synthesized according to the general procedure (35 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 13.6$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.37** as a white solid (7.2 mg, 21.9%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{83}N_{18}O_{10}]^{3+}$  361.2174, found: 361.2187. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R = 15.17$  min,  $k = 4.3$ ).  $C_{49}H_{80}N_{18}O_{10} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1081.31 + 456.08).

**Ac-Arg-Tyr-N<sup>ω</sup>-[(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]Arg-Leu-Arg-D-Tyr-amide**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.38).** The hexapeptide **4.38** was synthesized according to the general procedure (35 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 13.6$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.38** as a white solid (5.7 mg, 17.4%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+4H]^{4+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{84}N_{18}O_{10}]^{4+}$  271.1649, found: 217.1666. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% ( $t_R = 15.25$  min,  $k = 4.3$ ).  $C_{49}H_{80}N_{18}O_{10} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1081.31 + 456.08).

**Ac-Arg-Tyr-N<sup>ω</sup>-[(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]Arg-Leu-D-Arg-Tyr-amide**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.39).** The hexapeptide **4.39** was synthesized according to the general procedure (35 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 13.3$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.39** as a white solid (6.0 mg, 18.3%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{83}N_{18}O_{10}]^{3+}$  361.2174,

found: 361.2190. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 95% ( $t_R = 14.77$  min,  $k = 4.1$ ).  $C_{49}H_{80}N_{18}O_{10} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1081.31 + 456.08).

**Ac-Arg-Tyr- $N^\omega$ -[(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]Arg-D-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.40).** The hexapeptide **4.40** was synthesized according to the general procedure (35 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 13.4$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.40** as a white solid (6.6 mg, 20.1%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{83}N_{18}O_{10}]^{3+}$  361.2174, found: 361.2189. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 96% ( $t_R = 14.33$  min,  $k = 4.0$ ).  $C_{49}H_{80}N_{18}O_{10} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1081.31 + 456.08).

**Ac-Arg-D-Tyr- $\{N^\omega$ -[ $N$ -(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]}Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.41).** The hexapeptide **4.41** was synthesized according to the general procedure (35 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 13.5$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.41** as a white solid (6.7 mg, 20.5%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{83}N_{18}O_{10}]^{3+}$  361.2174, found: 361.2190. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 95% ( $t_R = 15.1$  min,  $k = 4.3$ ).  $C_{49}H_{80}N_{18}O_{10} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1081.31 + 456.08).

**Ac-D-Arg-Tyr- $\{N^\omega$ -[ $N$ -(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]}Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-amide**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.42).** The hexapeptide **4.42** was synthesized according to the general procedure (35 mg Fmoc-Sieber-PS resin (loading: 0.61 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 13.5$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.42** as a white solid (7.0 mg, 21.4%). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{83}N_{18}O_{10}]^{3+}$  361.2174, found: 361.2190. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R = 14.94$  min,  $k = 4.2$ ).  $C_{49}H_{80}N_{18}O_{10} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1081.31 + 456.08).

**Ac-Arg-Tyr- $\{N^\omega$ -[ $N$ -(4-aminobutyl)aminocarbonyl]}Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-OH**

**Tetrakis(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.43).** The hexapeptide **4.43** was synthesized according to the general procedure (44.1 mg, H-L-Tyr(*t*Bu)-2 CT resin (loading: 0.68 mmol/g)). Purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min

MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 13:87–42:58,  $t_R = 10.7$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.43** as a white solid (15.2 mg, 32.9 %). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+4H]^{4+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{83}N_{17}O_{11}]^{4+}$  271.4109, found: 271.4124. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 95% ( $t_R = 16.28$  min,  $k = 4.7$ ).  $C_{49}H_{79}N_{17}O_{11} \cdot C_8H_4F_{12}O_8$  (1082.28 + 456.08).

**(S)-2-Acetamido-N-((S)-1-[[[(12S,15S,18S,21S)-2-amino-15-(3-guanidinopropyl)-12-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-18-isobutyl-4,11,14,17,20-pentaoxo-1,3,5,10,13,16,19-heptaazacyclotetracos-2-en-21-yl]amino]-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]-5-guanidinopentanamide Tris(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (4.44).** Compound **4.43** (9.0 mg, 5.85  $\mu$ mol), HOBt (1.79 mg, 2 equiv) and DIPEA (0.9  $\mu$ L, 8 equiv) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (5850  $\mu$ L) to give a 1 mM solution. A solution of PyBOP (3.65 mg, 1.2 equiv) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 24 h, 0.1% aq TFA (20 mL) was added and purification by preparative HPLC was performed with a Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm (gradient: 0–18 min MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 3:97–42:58,  $t_R = 15.9$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **4.44** as a white solid (3.9 mg, 47.4 %). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+3H]^{3+}$  calcd. for  $[C_{49}H_{80}N_{17}O_{10}]^{3+}$  355.5419, found: 355.5434. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 95% ( $t_R = 18.4$  min,  $k = 5.4$ ).  $C_{49}H_{77}N_{17}O_{10} \cdot C_6H_3F_9O_6$  (1064.27 + 342.06).

#### 4.4.3 Pharmacological Assays

**Cells.** HEC-1B (HTB-113) human endometrial cancer cells, MCF-7 (HTB-22) human breast cancer cells were from the American Type Culture Collection (Rockville, MD). A subclone of the MCF-7 cell line that shows higher Y<sub>1</sub>R expression was established in our laboratory and used for binding experiments.<sup>23</sup> Human erythroleukemia (HEL) cells were kindly provided by Dr. M. C. Michel (Universitätsklinikum Essen, Germany) and chinese hamster ovarian (CHO-K1, ACC-110) cells and human embryonal kidney cells (HEK-293T, 293T, ACC 635) cells were from Deutsche Sammlung für Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen (DSMZ, Braunschweig, Germany). Genetically engineered cells, used for binding and functional assays, were generated and cultured as described (cf. brief description of protocols).

Routinely performed examinations for mycoplasma contamination using the Venor GeM Mycoplasma Detection Kit (Minerva Biolabs, Berlin, Germany) were negative for all cell types.

*HEK293T-ARRB1-hY<sub>4</sub>R* and *HEK293T-ARRB2-hY<sub>4</sub>R* cells. The  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment was quantified by a luciferase complementation assay based on the emerald luciferase (ELuc) from brazilian click-beetle *Pyrearinus termitilluminans*. The fusion construct of the human hY<sub>4</sub>R (the hY<sub>4</sub>R cDNA was from cDNA Resource Center, Bloomsburg, PA, USA) and the C-terminal luciferase fragment (hY<sub>4</sub>R-ELucC) was generated using the previously described construct SSTR2-ELucC<sup>37,38</sup> by replacing the cDNA of SSTR2 by the cDNA of the hY<sub>4</sub>R. HEK293T cells were stably transfected with the pcDNA3.1/myc-HIS (B) vector encoding the  $\beta$ -arrestin isoform 1 or 2, N-terminally fused with the N-terminus of the luciferase (ELucN-ARRB1 or ELucN-ARRB2, respectively)<sup>37</sup> and the pcDNA4/V5-HIS (B) vector encoding hY<sub>4</sub>R-ELucC. Cells transfected with pcDNA3.1/myc-HIS (B) were cultivated in the presence of G418 (600  $\mu$ g/mL) for up to 3 weeks until stable growth was observed. Afterwards, the cells were co-transfected with the pcDNA4/V5-HIS (B) vector encoding hY<sub>4</sub>R-ELucC and selection pressure was applied using zeocin (40  $\mu$ g/mL). To determine the hY<sub>4</sub>R-ELucC expression, saturation binding studies were performed with both, HEK293T-ARRB1- hY<sub>4</sub>R cells and HEK293T-ARRB2- hY<sub>4</sub>R cells using the radioligand **45** (cf. Figure S6, S7, Supporting Information).

**Cell Culture.** Cells were cultured in 25- or 75-cm<sup>2</sup> flasks (Sarstedt, Nümbrecht, Germany) in a humidified atmosphere (95% air, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>) at 37 °C. MCF-7-Y<sub>1</sub> cells,<sup>22</sup> HEL cells,<sup>39</sup> CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells,<sup>25</sup> CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>26</sup> and HEK293T-hY<sub>4</sub>R-CRE Luc cells<sup>11</sup> were cultured as described previously. HEK293T-ARRB1-hY<sub>4</sub>R and HEK293T-ARRB2-hY<sub>4</sub>R cells were maintained in DMEM containing 10% FCS, 600  $\mu$ g/mL G418 and 40  $\mu$ g/mL zeocin.

**Radioligand Binding Assays. Y<sub>1</sub>R binding.** The Radioligand binding assay was performed at intact MCF-7-Y<sub>1</sub> cells as previously described<sup>22</sup> with the following modifications: Experiments were carried out in 96-well plates with clear bottom (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences, Tewksbury, MA; Corning cat. no. 3610), and the volume per well was reduced to 100  $\mu$ L. After incubation, the cells were washed with buffer (200  $\mu$ L) twice and covered with lysis solution (25  $\mu$ L) consisting of urea (8 M), acetic acid (3 M) and Triton-X-100 (1%) in water. The plates were shaken for 30 min prior to addition of liquid scintillator cocktail (Optiphase Supermix, PerkinElmer, Überlingen, Germany) (200  $\mu$ L). The wells were sealed with a transparent film (permanent seal for microplates, PerkinElmer, prod. no. 1450–461). The plates were shaken and kept in the dark for at least 30 min. Radioactivity (dpm) was measured with a MicroBeta2 plate counter (PerkinElmer, Rodgau, Germany).

**Y<sub>2</sub>R binding.** Competition binding experiments were performed at CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>25</sup> with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>24</sup> ( $K_d = 1.4$  nM,  $c = 1$  nM) in a hypotonic HEPES buffer (25 mM HEPES, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.4) as previously described.<sup>11</sup>

**Y<sub>4</sub>R binding.** Competition binding experiments were performed at CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>26</sup> with **4.45** ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 0.6$  nM) in a hypotonic HEPES buffer (25 mM HEPES, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.4) as described in **Chapter 2.4.5**.

**Y<sub>5</sub>R binding.** Competition binding experiments were performed at HEC-1B-hY<sub>5</sub> cells<sup>27</sup> with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>24</sup> ( $K_d = 4.8$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM) in an isotonic HEPES buffer (150 mM NaCl, 10 mM HEPES, 25 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.2 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 1.2 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 5 mM KCl) as previously described.<sup>11</sup>

**Fura-2 Calcium Assay.** The assay was performed for the functional characterization of selected ligands at the human Y<sub>1</sub> receptor using human erythroleukemia (HEL) cells and a LS-50B luminescence spectrometer (Perkin Elmer, Überlingen, Germany) as previously described.<sup>39,40</sup>

**Aequorin Calcium Assay.** The assay was performed on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells as previously described<sup>26</sup> using a GENios Pro plate reader (Tecan, Salzburg, Austria). Areas under the curve were calculated using SigmaPlot 12.5 software (Systat Software Inc., Chicago, IL).

**Luciferase Assay.** The Luciferase assay was performed on HEK293-hY<sub>4</sub>-CRE Luc cells as previously described.<sup>11</sup>

**β-Arrestin Recruitment Assay.** The recruitment of β-arrestin was measured via split-luciferase complementation technique. The N-terminal part of a green light-emitting luciferase was fused to β-arrestin and the C-terminal part was fused to Y<sub>4</sub>R. One day before the experiment, HEK293T-ARRB1-Y<sub>4</sub>R and HEK293T-ARRB2-Y<sub>4</sub>R cells were trypsinized (0.05% trypsin, 0.02% EDTA in PBS) and centrifuged (400 *g*, 5 min). The cells were re-suspended in DMEM without phenol red (Sigma, Steinheim, Germany) supplemented with 5% FCS, and 90 μL of the cell suspension were seeded in white, TC-treated, flat bottom 96-well microtiter plates (VWR, Ismaning, Germany) at a density of approximately 100,000 cells/well. The cells

were cultivated at 37 °C overnight in a water-saturated atmosphere containing 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Shortly before the experiment, the cells were removed from the incubator and allowed to equilibrate to room temperature, before 10 μL of agonist solution were added per well. The plates were shaken at 25 °C for 60 min. At the end of the incubation period, 50 μL of medium were replaced by 50 μL of Bright-Glo luciferase assay reagent (Promega, Mannheim, Germany). The plates were vigorously shaken (800 rpm) for 5 min. Bioluminescence was recorded for 1 s per well using the GENios Pro microplate reader (Tecan, Salzburg, Austria). For the determination of antagonistic activities, the cells were pre-incubated in the presence of the antagonist for 15 min. 10 μL of an hPP solution (30 nM, final concentration 3 nM) were added and incubation was continued at 25 °C for 60 min. The plates were further processed as in case of the agonist mode.

**Data Analysis.** All data are presented as mean ± SEM from at least 3 independent experiments performed in triplicate. Concentration response curves from the aequorin, β-arrestin or luciferase assay and concentration displacement curves from radioligand binding experiments were analyzed by four-parameter sigmoidal fits (GraphPad Prism 5.0, San Diego, CA). Agonist potencies are given as EC<sub>50</sub> values, maximal responses (efficacies) are expressed as α value referred to the effect of 1 μM hPP (α = 1.0). K<sub>i</sub> values were calculated from IC<sub>50</sub> values using the Cheng-Prusoff equation.<sup>41</sup>

## 4.5 References

- (1) Balasubramaniam, A. A. Neuropeptide Y family of hormones: receptor subtypes and antagonists. *Peptides* **1997**, 18, 445-457.
- (2) Lundell, I.; Blomqvist, A. G.; Berglund, M. M.; Schober, D. A.; Johnson, D.; Statnick, M. A.; Ganski, R. A.; Gehlert, D. R.; Larhammar, D. Cloning of a human receptor of the NPY receptor family with high affinity for pancreatic polypeptide and peptide YY. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 29123-29128.
- (3) Daniels, A. J.; Matthews, J. E.; Slepatis, R. J.; Jansen, M.; Viveros, O. H.; Tadepalli, A.; Harrington, W.; Heyer, D.; Landavazo, A.; Leban, J. J.; Spaltenstein, A. High-affinity neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1995**, 92, 9067-9071.
- (4) Balasubramaniam, A.; Mullins, D. E.; Lin, S.; Zhai, W.; Tao, Z.; Dhawan, V. C.; Guzzi, M.; Knittel, J. J.; Slack, K.; Herzog, H.; Parker, E. M. Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub> receptor selective agonists based on NPY(32-36): development of an anorectic Y<sub>4</sub> receptor selective agonist with picomolar affinity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 49, 2661-2665.
- (5) Keller, M.; Kaske, M.; Holzammer, T.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Dimeric argininamide-type neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists: chiral discrimination between Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>4</sub> receptors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 21, 6303-6322.
- (6) Berlicki, L.; Kaske, M.; Gutierrez-Abad, R.; Bernhardt, G.; Illa, O.; Ortuno, R. M.; Cabrele, C.; Buschauer, A.; Reiser, O. Replacement of Thr32 and Gln34 in the C-terminal neuropeptide Y fragment 25-36 by cis-cyclobutane and cis-cyclopentane beta-amino acids shifts selectivity toward the Y(4) receptor. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 56, 8422-8431.
- (7) Yulyaningsih, E.; Zhang, L.; Herzog, H.; Sainsbury, A. NPY receptors as potential targets for anti-obesity drug development. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2011**, 163, 1170-1202.
- (8) Zhang, L.; Bijker, M. S.; Herzog, H. The neuropeptide Y system: pathophysiological and therapeutic implications in obesity and cancer. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **2011**, 131, 91-113.
- (9) Li, J. B.; Asakawa, A.; Terashi, M.; Cheng, K.; Chaolu, H.; Zoshiki, T.; Ushikai, M.; Sheriff, S.; Balasubramaniam, A.; Inui, A. Regulatory effects of Y<sub>4</sub> receptor agonist (BVD-74D) on food intake. *Peptides* **2010**, 31, 1706-1710.
- (10) Liu, M.; Mountford, S. J.; Richardson, R. R.; Groenen, M.; Holliday, N. D.; Thompson, P. E. Optically Pure, Structural, and Fluorescent Analogues of a Dimeric Y<sub>4</sub> Receptor Agonist Derived by an Olefin Metathesis Approach. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, 59, 6059-6069.

- (11) Kuhn, K. K.; Ertl, T.; Dukorn, S.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Reiser, O.; Buschauer, A. High Affinity Agonists of the Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y4 Receptor Derived from the C-Terminal Pentapeptide of Human Pancreatic Polypeptide (hPP): Synthesis, Stereochemical Discrimination, and Radiolabeling. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, 59, 6045-6058.
- (12) Gante, J. Azapeptides. *Synthesis* **1989**, 405-413.
- (13) Thormann, M.; Hofmann, H.-J. Conformational properties of azapeptides. *J. Mol. Struct. THEOCHEM* **1999**, 469, 63-76.
- (14) Andre, F.; Vicherat, A.; Boussard, G.; Aubry, A.; Marraud, M. Aza-peptides. III. Experimental structural analysis of aza-alanine and aza-asparagine-containing peptides. *J. Pept. Res.* **1997**, 50, 372-381.
- (15) Dutta, A. S.; Furr, B. J.; Giles, M. B.; Valcaccia, B.; Walpole, A. L. Potent agonist and antagonist analogues of luliberin containing an azaglycine residue in position 10. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1978**, 81, 382-390.
- (16) Tal-Gan, Y.; Freeman, N. S.; Klein, S.; Levitzki, A.; Gilon, C. Metabolic stability of peptidomimetics: N-methyl and aza heptapeptide analogs of a PKB/Akt inhibitor. *Chem Biol Drug Des* **2011**, 78, 887-892.
- (17) Elsayy, M. A.; Tikhonova, I. G.; Martin, L.; Walker, B. Smac-Derived Aza-Peptide As an Aminopeptidase-Resistant XIAP BIR3 Antagonist. *Protein Pept. Lett.* **2015**, 22, 836-843.
- (18) Quibell, M.; Turnell, W. G.; Johnson, T. Synthesis of azapeptides by the Fmoc/tert-butyl/polyamide technique. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1993**, 2843-2849.
- (19) Melendez, R. E.; Lubell, W. D. Aza-amino acid scan for rapid identification of secondary structure based on the application of N-Boc-aza(1)-dipeptides in peptide synthesis. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, 126, 6759-6764.
- (20) Keller, M.; Kuhn, K. K.; Einsiedel, J.; Hubner, H.; Biselli, S.; Mollereau, C.; Wifling, D.; Svobodova, J.; Bernhardt, G.; Cabrele, C.; Vanderheyden, P. M.; Gmeiner, P.; Buschauer, A. Mimicking of arginine by functionalized N(omega)-carbamoylated arginine as a new broadly applicable approach to labeled bioactive peptides: high affinity angiotensin, neuropeptide Y, neuropeptide FF and neurotensin receptor ligands as examples. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, 59, 1925-1945.
- (21) Gehlert, D. R.; Schober, D. A.; Beavers, L.; Gadski, R.; Hoffman, J. A.; Smiley, D. L.; Chance, R. E.; Lundell, I.; Larhammar, D. Characterization of the peptide binding

requirements for the cloned human pancreatic polypeptide-preferring receptor. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **1996**, 50, 112-118.

(22) Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [(3)H]UR-MK136: a highly potent and selective radioligand for neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptors. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, 6, 1566-1571.

(23) Memminger, M.; Keller, M.; Lopuch, M.; Pop, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Von Angerer, E.; Buschauer, A. The Neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor: a diagnostic marker? Expression in MCF-7 breast cancer cells is down-regulated by antiestrogens in vitro and in xenografts. *PLoS One* **2012**, 7, e51032.

(24) Keller, M.; Weiss, S.; Hutzler, C.; Kuhn, K. K.; Mollereau, C.; Dukorn, S.; Schindler, L.; Bernhardt, G.; König, B.; Buschauer, A. N(omega)-carbamylation of the argininamide moiety: an avenue to insurmountable NPY Y1 receptor antagonists and a radiolabeled selective high-affinity molecular tool ([3)H]UR-MK299) with extended residence time. *J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, 58, 8834-8849.

(25) Ziemek, R.; Brennauer, A.; Schneider, E.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Fluorescence- and luminescence-based methods for the determination of affinity and activity of neuropeptide Y2 receptor ligands. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2006**, 551, 10-18.

(26) Ziemek, R.; Schneider, E.; Kraus, A.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Determination of affinity and activity of ligands at the human neuropeptide Y Y4 receptor by flow cytometry and aequorin luminescence. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct.* **2007**, 27, 217-233.

(27) Moser, C.; Bernhardt, G.; Michel, J.; Schwarz, H.; Buschauer, A. Cloning and functional expression of the hNPY Y5 receptor in human endometrial cancer (HEC-1B) cells. *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* **2000**, 78, 134-142.

(28) Nordemann, U.; Wifling, D.; Schnell, D.; Bernhardt, G.; Stark, H.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Luciferase reporter gene assay on human, murine and rat histamine H4 receptor orthologs: correlations and discrepancies between distal and proximal readouts. *PLoS One* **2013**, 8, e73961.

(29) Keller, M.; Teng, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Bivalent argininamide-type neuropeptide y y(1) antagonists do not support the hypothesis of receptor dimerisation. *ChemMedChem* **2009**, 4, 1733-1745.

- (30) Brennauer, A.; Keller, M.; Freund, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Decomposition of 1-( $\omega$ -aminoalkanoyl)guanidines under alkaline conditions. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 6996-6999.
- (31) Hourcade, S.; Ferdenzi, A.; Retailleau, P.; Mons, S.; Marazano, C. First model reactions towards the synthesis of Sarain A core skeleton based upon a biogenetic scenario. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 1302-1310.
- (32) Boeglin, D.; Lubell, W. D. Aza-amino acid scanning of secondary structure suited for solid-phase peptide synthesis with fmoc chemistry and aza-amino acids with heteroatomic side chains. *J. Comb. Chem.* **2005**, *7*, 864-878.
- (33) Busnel, O.; Bi, L.; Dali, H.; Cheguillaume, A.; Chevance, S.; Bondon, A.; Muller, S.; Baudy-Floc'h, M. Solid-phase synthesis of "mixed" peptidomimetics using Fmoc-protected aza-beta3-amino acids and alpha-amino acids. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 10701-10708.
- (34) Day, R.; Neugebauer, W. A.; Dory, Y. Stable peptide-based furin inhibitors. WO 2013029182, **2013**, *Chem. Abstr.* 158:408699.
- (35) Roush, W. R.; Chen, Y. T.; McKerrow, J. H. Proteinase inhibitors, preparation thereof, and therapeutic use thereof. WO 2008134432, **2008**, *Chem. Abstr.* 149:525493.
- (36) Dutton, F. E.; Lee, B. H.; Johnson, S. S.; Coscarelli, E. M.; Lee, P. H. Restricted conformation analogues of an anthelmintic cyclodepsipeptide. *J. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *46*, 2057-2073.
- (37) Misawa, N.; Kafi, A. K.; Hattori, M.; Miura, K.; Masuda, K.; Ozawa, T. Rapid and high-sensitivity cell-based assays of protein-protein interactions using split click beetle luciferase complementation: an approach to the study of G-protein-coupled receptors. *Anal. Chem.* **2010**, *82*, 2552-2560.
- (38) Lieb, S.; Littmann, T.; Plank, N.; Felixberger, J.; Tanaka, M.; Schafer, T.; Krief, S.; Elz, S.; Friedland, K.; Bernhardt, G.; Wegener, J.; Ozawa, T.; Buschauer, A. Label-free versus conventional cellular assays: Functional investigations on the human histamine H1 receptor. *Pharmacol. Res.* **2016**, *114*, 13-26.
- (39) Weiss, S.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A.; König, B. Modular synthesis of non-peptidic bivalent NPY Y1 receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *16*, 9858-9866.
- (40) Keller, M.; Schindler, L.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Toward labeled argininamide-type NPY Y1 receptor antagonists: Identification of a favorable propionylation site in BIBO3304. *Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim)*. **2015**, *348*, 390-398.

- 
- (41) Cheng, Y.; Prusoff, W. H. Relationship between the inhibition constant (K<sub>1</sub>) and the concentration of inhibitor which causes 50 per cent inhibition (I<sub>50</sub>) of an enzymatic reaction. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **1973**, 22, 3099-3108.



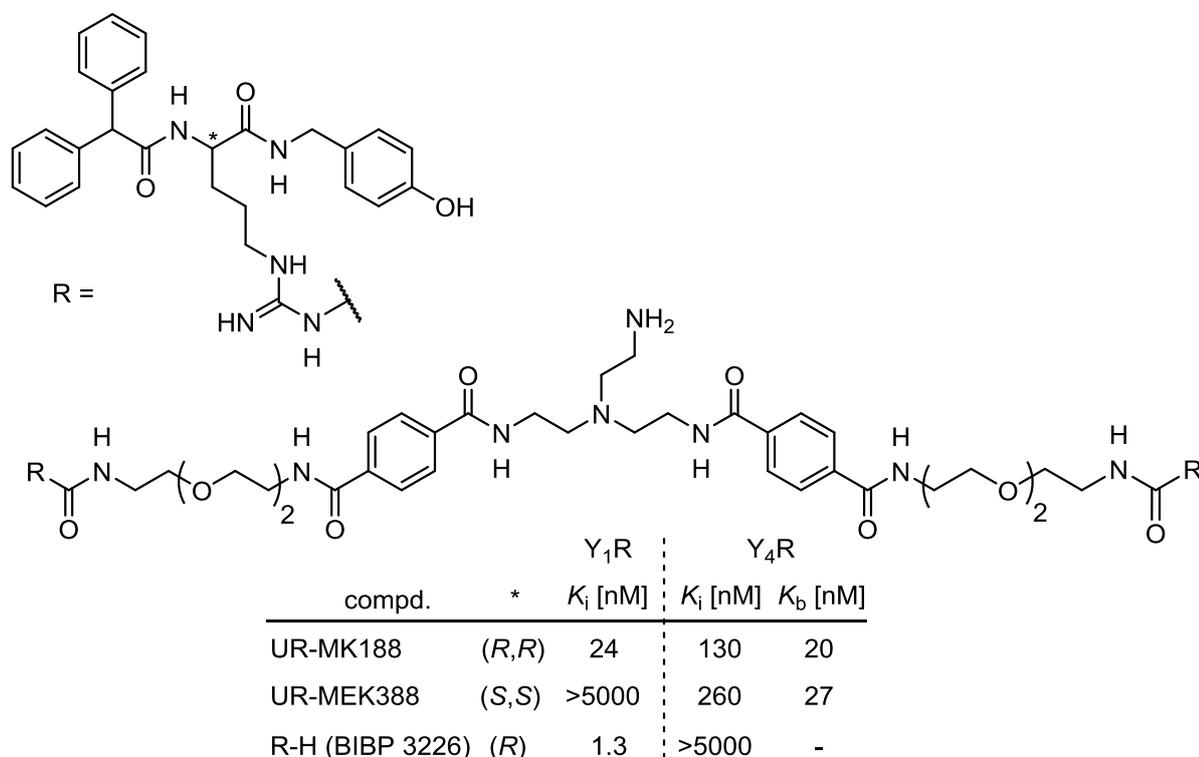
## **Chapter 5**

# **Dimeric Argininamide-type Neuropeptide Y Receptor Ligands: The Influence of Truncated, Conformationally Constrained Linkers on Y<sub>4</sub>R Affinity**

## 5.1 Introduction

Whereas many non-peptide  $Y_1R$  and  $Y_5R$  antagonists and a few  $Y_2R$  antagonists with drug like properties have been reported (cf. general introduction (1.2)), highly potent and selective small molecule  $Y_4R$  antagonists are not known so far. Such compounds are required as pharmacological tools to further investigate the physiological and pathophysiological role of the  $Y_4R$ .

Surprisingly, within a series of bivalent  $N^G$ -acylated BIBP 3226 derivatives which were initially designed as dimeric  $Y_1R$  antagonists, several compounds proved to possess  $Y_4R$  affinities and antagonistic activities in the two- to three-digit nanomolar range.<sup>1</sup> Modifications of the linkers regarding chemical nature, length, rigidity and attachment position resulted in the dimeric  $N^G$ -carbamoylated BIBP 3226 derivative UR-MK188.<sup>2</sup>  $Y_4R$  selectivity could be improved by changing the stereo configuration of UR-MK188. The *S,S*-configured enantiomer, UR-MEK388, binds to the  $Y_4R$  with an affinity comparable to that of the *R,R*-configured UR-MK188, but is inactive at the  $Y_1R$ .

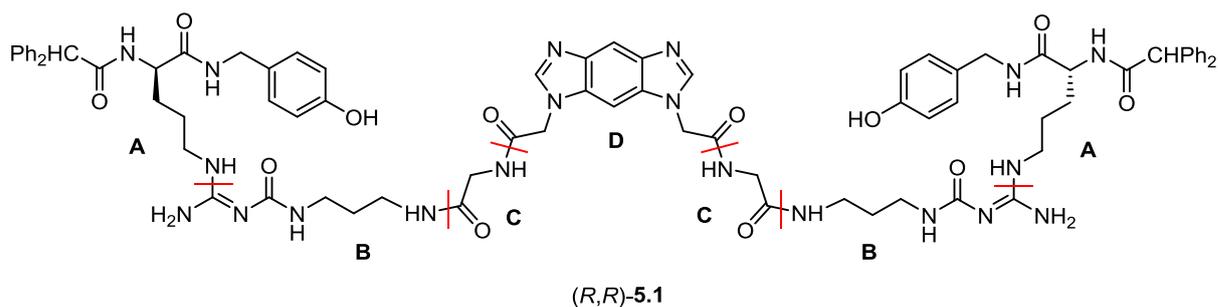


**Figure 1:** Dimeric  $N^G$ -carbamoylated argininamides UR-MK188 and UR-MEK388 and the parent compound BIBP 3226.

Previous investigations on such dimeric argininamides, initially designed as bivalent  $Y_1R$  antagonists, suggest that the linker length should be reduced. Taking UR-MK188 as a lead structure, a series of bivalent  $Y_4R$  ligands with truncated, conformationally constrained linkers was prepared.

## 5.2 Retrosynthetic Analysis of Dimeric $N^G$ -Carbamoylated Argininamides

Two series of bivalent BIBP 3226 derived ligands were planned, one containing an extended core structure, the other one containing a bent one. Each series comprised three ligands with linkers of different lengths. As an example,  $(R,R)$ -5.1 is shown in Figure 2.  $(R,R)$ -5.1 can be divided into four different substructures.



**Figure 2:** Retrosynthetic analysis of bivalent ligand  $(R,R)$ -5.1.

Building block **A** was prepared from Fmoc-Orn(Cbz)-OH in a four step synthesis. The rather flexible substructure **B** was attached to **A** by guanidinylation of the  $\delta$ -amino group of the ornithinamide **A**. The  $N^G$ -carbamoylated argininamide (**A** + **B**) comprises the pharmacophoric moiety (BIBP 3226) and a rather flexible part to allow optimal spatial orientation of the pharmacophoric moieties when binding to the receptor. This part was kept identical throughout this series of bivalent ligands.

A connecting moiety **C**, consisting of one or three glycine residues was optionally used for the extension of the linkers. In the last step, the rigid core structure **D**, was coupled to the portion **A-C** containing the argininamide residues.

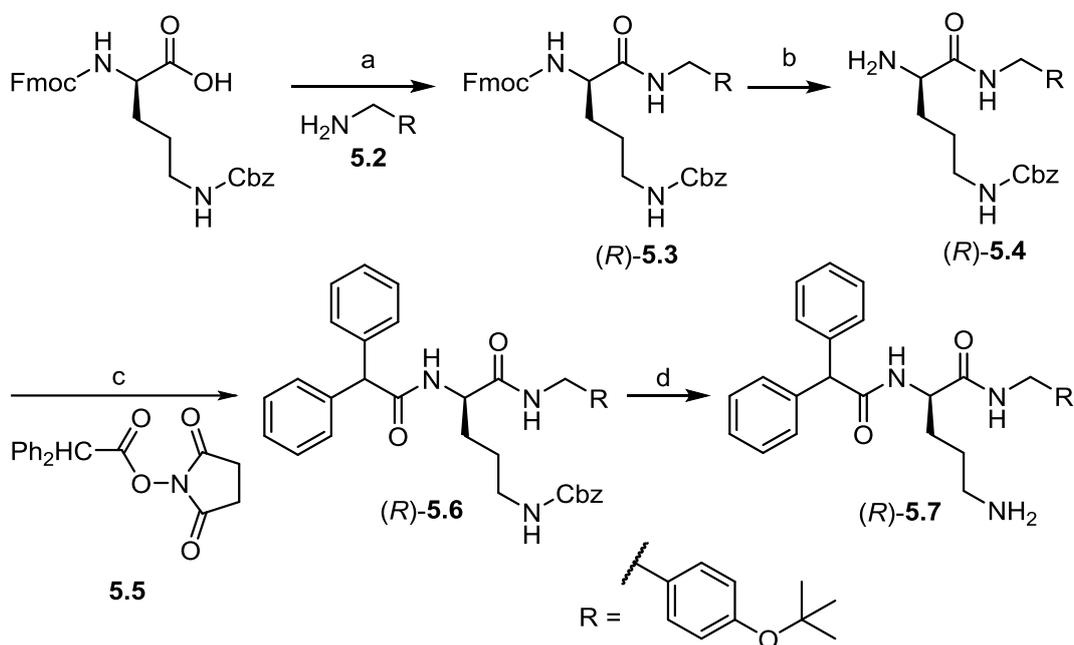
## 5.3 Results and Discussion

### 5.3.1 Chemistry

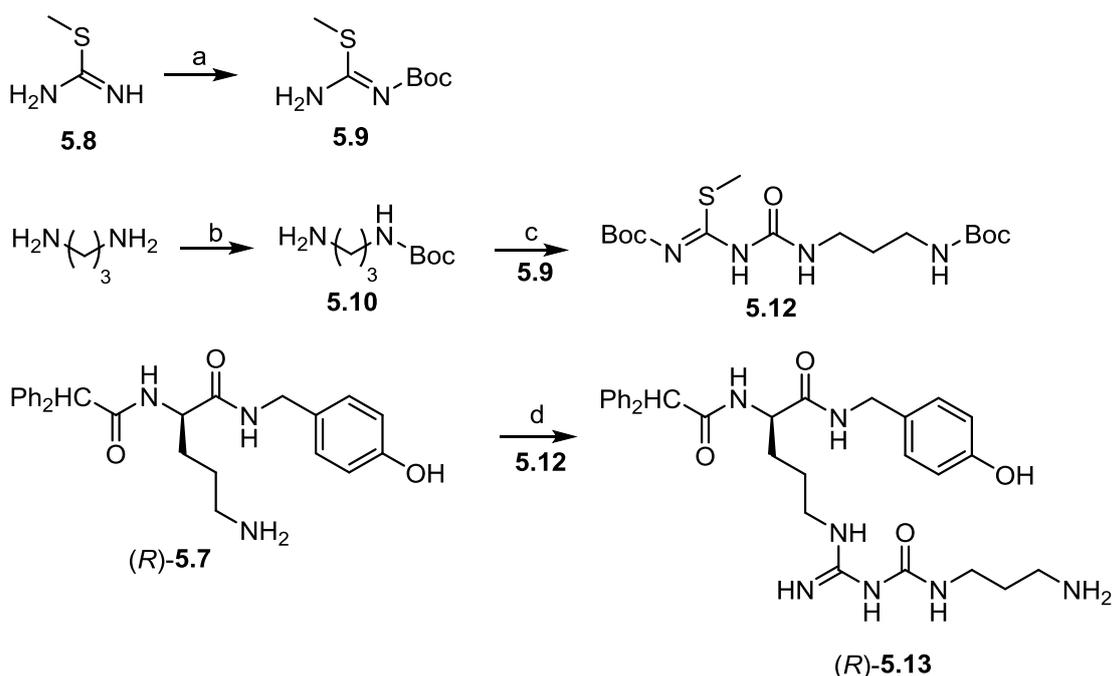
#### 5.3.1.1 Synthesis of the $N^G$ -(3-aminopropylcarbamoyl)argininamide (*R*)-5.13

Carbamoylguanidines can be prepared from amines and *N*-protected, carbamoylated *S*-methylisothiourreas. The amines (*R*)-5.7 and (*S*)-5.7, which were used for guanidinylation, were prepared in a four step synthesis as previously described.<sup>1,3</sup> To allow for selective deprotection, three orthogonal protecting groups, Fmoc, Cbz and *tert*-butyl, were introduced. Amide coupling and deprotection were carried out by analogy with standard protocols (DEA for Fmoc cleavage, Pd/C, H<sub>2</sub> in MeOH for Cbz cleavage; CDI or succinimidyl esters for amide coupling).

**Scheme 1:** Preparation of the D-ornithinamide (*R*)-5.7.<sup>a</sup>



<sup>a</sup>(*S*)-5.7 was prepared according to the same protocol using (*S*)-5.1 as starting material. Reagents and conditions: (a) CDI, DIPEA, THF, rt, 60 min, followed by **5.2**, rt, 18 h. (b) DEA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , rt, 24 h. (c) **5.5**, DME/THF (85:15), 35 °C, 20 h. (d) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C (10%), MeOH, rt, 20 h.

**Scheme 2:** Synthesis of guanidinyating reagent **5.12** and amine (*R*)-**5.13**<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>(*S*)-**5.13** was prepared according to the same protocol using (*S*)-**5.7** as starting material. Reagents and conditions: (a)  $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}$ , TEA, chloroform, rt, 20 h. (b)  $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}$ , TEA, chloroform, rt, 40 h. (c) Triphosgene,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , DIPEA, rt, 45 min, followed by **5.1**, rt, 3 h. (d)  $\text{HgCl}_2$ , DIPEA, DMF, rt, 16 h, followed by TFA/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (10:10:1), rt, 2.5 h.

As guanidinyating reagent a carbamoylated *S*-methylisothiourea was used, which was prepared as outlined in Scheme 2. The mono-Boc-protected diamine **5.10** was in situ converted into the corresponding isocyanate with triphosgene and used for carbamoylation of the mono-Boc-protected isothiourea **5.9**. Subsequently, amines (*R*)-**5.7** and (*S*)-**5.7** were treated with the carbamoylated *S*-methyl isothiourea **5.12** in the presence of mercury(II) chloride to give the respective carbamoylated guanidines. Removal of the *tert*-butyl and Boc protecting groups under acidic conditions yielded the building blocks (*R*)-**5.13** and (*S*)-**5.13**.

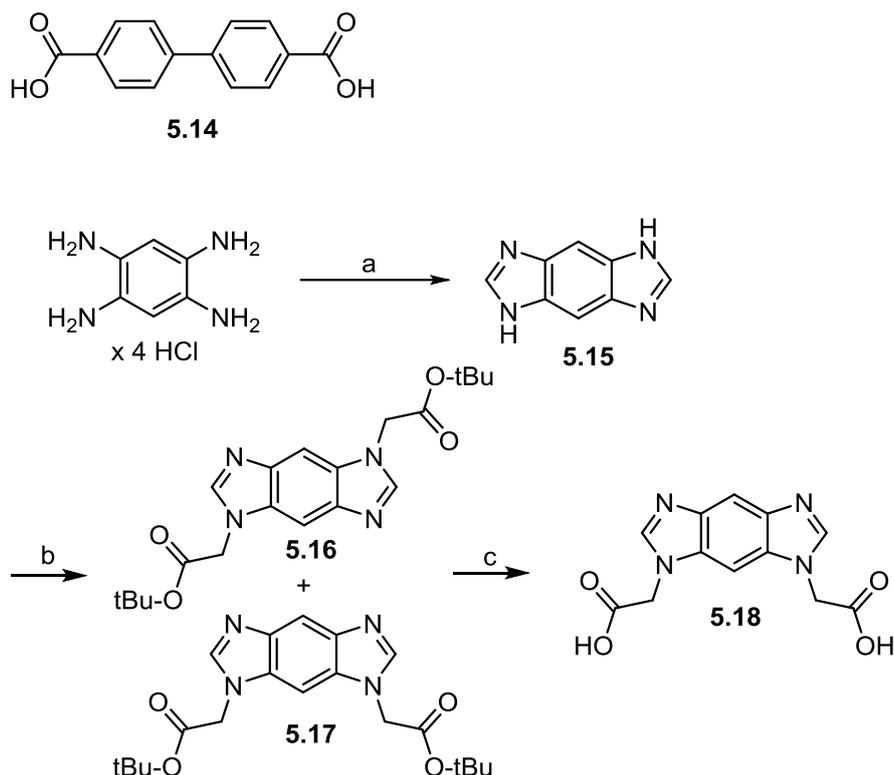
### 5.3.1.2 Synthesis of the Bent Core Structure in Bivalent Ligands

#### (*R,R*)/(*S,S*)-**5.1**, (*R,R*)/(*S,S*)-**5.31** and (*R,R*)-**5.32**

Two different dicarboxylic acids with aromatic scaffolds were selected as rigid core structures of the linker. Biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxylic acid (**5.14**) was commercially available. In search for a central core structure that sets the whole linker of the bivalent ligands into a bent conformation, 1,7-dihydroimidazo[4,5-*f*]benzimidazole (**5.15**) was chosen. The compound was easily accessible by heating benzene-1,2,4,5-tetraamine tetrahydrochloride

in formic acid at 100 °C. Subsequent alkylation of **5.15** with *tert*-butyl bromoacetate gave a 1:1 mixture of the desired 1,7-disubstituted product (**5.17**) and the 1,5-disubstituted isomer (**5.16**). The two isomers **5.16** and **5.17** could be easily separated by column chromatography using mixtures of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and MeOH as mobile phases. Finally, the dicarboxylic acid **5.18** was obtained after cleavage of the *tert*-butyl protecting groups under acidic conditions.

**Scheme 3:** Structure of Biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxylic acid (**5.14**) and the synthesis of dicarboxylic acid **5.18**<sup>a</sup>



<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) Formic acid, 100 °C, 30 h. (b) NaH, anhydrous DMF, 80 °C, followed by *tert*-butyl bromoacetate, 30 min, 50 °C, 3 h. (c) TFA/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (10:10:1), rt, 4 h.

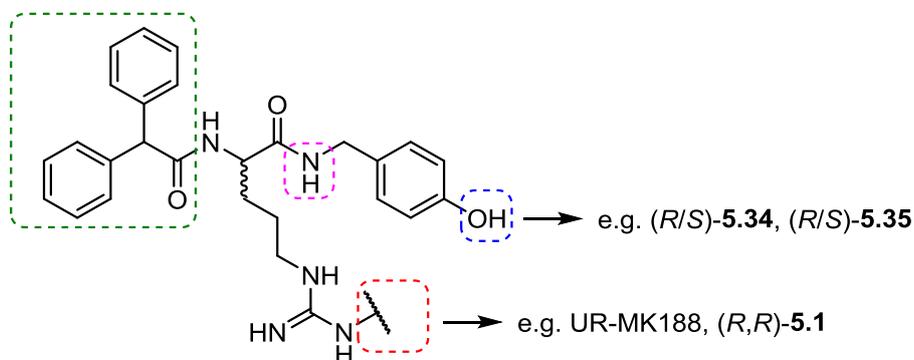
### 5.3.1.3 Synthesis of Intermediates for the Preparation of Bivalent Ligands with Extended Linkers

For the preparation of dimeric ligands with extended linkers, the intended glycine or triglycine moieties had to be attached either to the amines (*R*)-**5.13** and (*S*)-**5.13** or to the central rigid core structures **5.14** and **5.18**, respectively. In a first attempt glycine was protected as methyl ester and coupled to **5.14** using standard amide coupling protocols. The resulting dicarboxylic acid **5.19** could be isolated after cleavage of the methyl ester under basic conditions. However, due to poor solubility of both, starting material and product, in



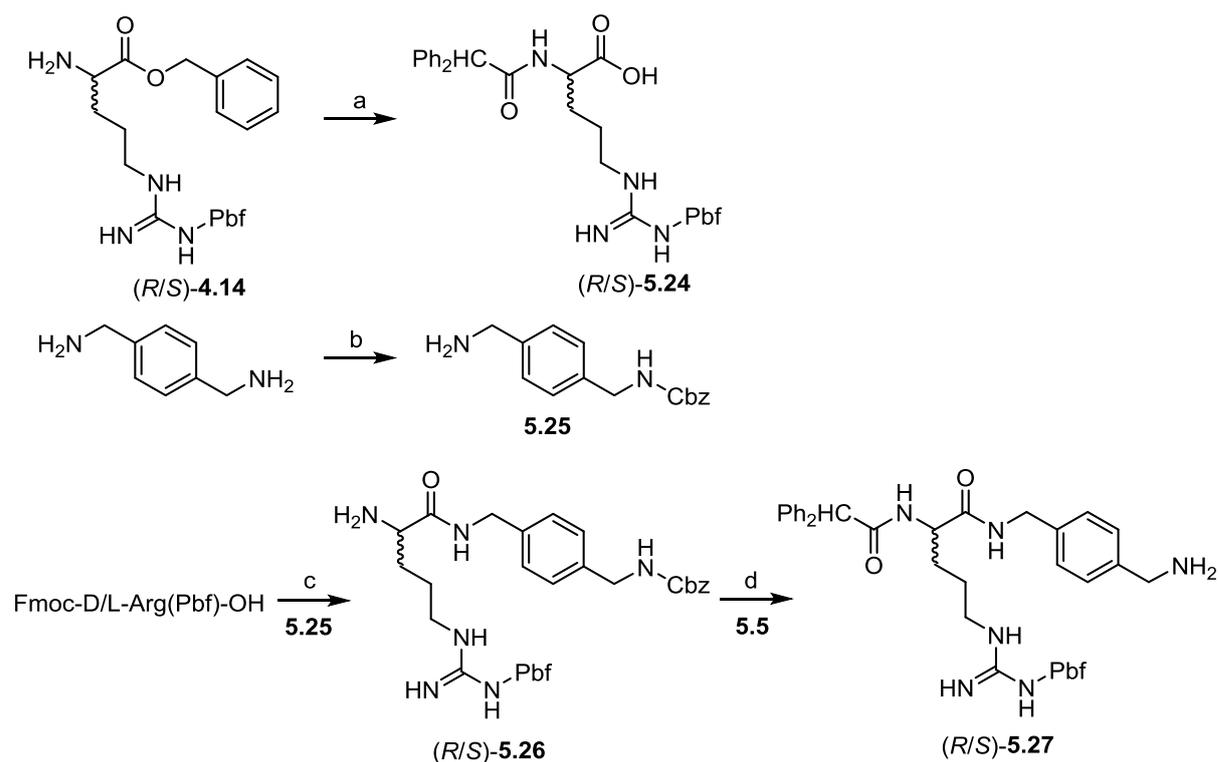
### 5.3.1.4 BIBP 3226 Derived Dimeric Ligands with Alternative Linker Attachment Positions

In addition to bivalent ligands like UR-MK188 in which the linker is attached to the guanidine nitrogen of BIBP 3226, bivalent ligands with different attachment positions should be considered. In this way, the size of the compounds can be reduced while maintaining the distance between the guanidine residues. Furthermore, the attachment of the linker to another substructure of BIBP 3226 increases the flexibility of the guanidine groups which might be favorable for the interaction with the receptor. Several different positions within BIBP 3226 are worth considering (cf. Figure 3).



**Figure 3:** Possible positions of linker attachment for BIBP 3226 derived dimeric ligands.

Scheme 5 shows the synthesis of building blocks for the preparation of bivalent ligands in which the linker is attached to the carboxylic acid of the arginine in BIBP 3226. As the stereo discrimination of this set of bivalent ligands cannot be predicted, final compounds were prepared as racemic mixtures. Benzyl protected D/L-Arg(Pbf)-OH was acylated with diphenylacetic acid. Subsequent cleavage of the benzyl ester gave the carboxylic acid (R/S)-5.24. Mono-Cbz-protected 1,4-bis(aminomethyl)benzene (5.25) was coupled to Fmoc-D/L-Arg(Pbf)-OH. Subsequent Fmoc-deprotection with diethylamine resulted in the amine (R/S)-5.26 which was acylated with *N*-succinimidyl diphenylacetate. The racemic mixture of amine 5.27 was obtained after Fmoc-deprotection.

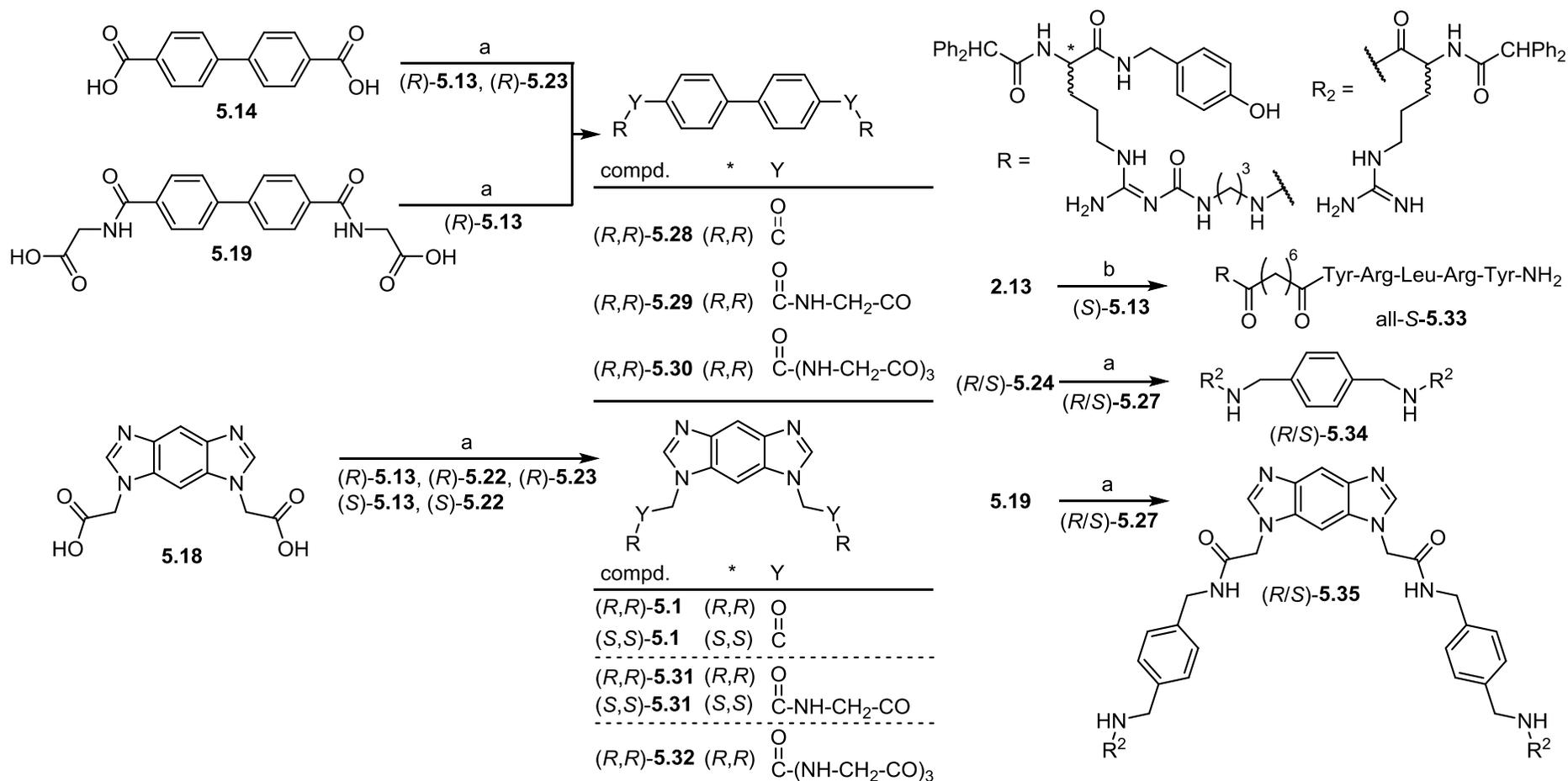
**Scheme 5:** Preparation of building blocks for bivalent ligands with modified linker attachment sites<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) Diphenylacetic acid, TBTU, DIPEA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{DMF}$  (5:3), rt, 14 h, followed by  $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C, MeOH, rt. (b) Benzyl chloroformate, DIPEA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , rt, 14 h. (c) **5.25**, *N,N'*-diisopropylcarbodiimide, DMF, 0 °C, 10 min, rt, 14 h, followed by  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{DEA}$  (8:1). (d) **5.5**, DIPEA, DME/THF (3:1), rt, 14 h, followed by  $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C, MeOH, rt.

### 5.3.1.5 Synthesis of Homo- and Heterodimeric Ligands

Finally, the dimeric argininamide-type potential  $\text{Y}_4\text{R}$  ligands  $(R,R)\text{-5.28-5.32}$ ,  $(R,R)/(S,S)\text{-5.1}$  and  $(S,S)\text{-5.31}$  were prepared by amidation of the dicarboxylic acids **5.14**, **5.19** or **5.18** with the respective amine precursors  $(R)/(S)\text{-5.13}$ ,  $(R)/(S)\text{-5.22}$  or  $(R)\text{-5.23}$  (Scheme 6). Satisfactory yields were achieved with TBTU as a coupling reagent under microwave irradiation at 70 °C. The bivalent ligands  $(R/S)\text{-5.34}$  and  $(R/S)\text{-5.35}$  were prepared from the acid  $(R/S)\text{-5.24}$  and the amine  $(R/S)\text{-5.27}$  or the diacid **5.19** and  $(R/S)\text{-5.27}$ , respectively, using the same coupling conditions as mentioned above (note: *R/S* denotes the mixture of *R,R*, *S,S*, and *R,S*-configured stereoisomers resulting from the coupling the the racemic argininamide derivative as building block). The hybrid compound all-*S*-**5.33** was prepared by coupling the amine  $(S)\text{-5.13}$  to the protected pentapeptide building block **2.13** and subsequent final deprotection under acidic conditions.

**Scheme 6:** Preparation of homodimeric ligands (*R,R*)-**5.28-5.32**, (*R,R*)/(*S,S*)-**5.1**, (*S,S*)-**5.31**, (*R/S*)-**5.34**, (*R/S*)-**5.35** and hybrid compound all-*S*-**5.33**<sup>a</sup>



<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) TBTU, DIPEA, DMF, rt 15 min, 70 °C, 30 min (microwave conditions). (b) HBTU, HOBT, DIPEA, DMF, rt, 10 min, 70 °C, 30 min, followed by TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5), rt, 2.5 h.

### 5.3.2 Pharmacology: Binding and Functional Assays

$K_i$  values of the dimeric ligands and all-**S-5.33** were determined in competition binding experiments on live cells expressing human  $Y_1$ ,  $Y_2$ ,  $Y_4$  or  $Y_5$  receptors to determine the NPY receptor affinity and subtype selectivity (data cf. Table 1).

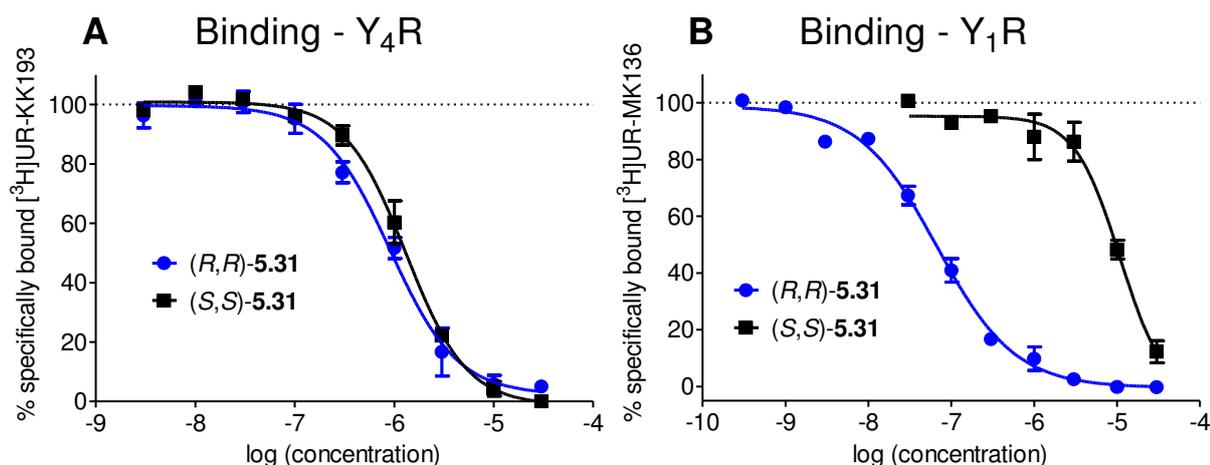
The synthesized bivalent ligands (*R,R*)-**5.1** and (*R,R*)-**5.28-5.32** show binding to both  $Y_1$ R and  $Y_4$ R. The affinity to the  $Y_1$ R was considerable higher than to the  $Y_4$ R for all compounds mentioned above. The compounds with the highest  $Y_1$ R affinities, (*R,R*)-**5.31** and (*R,R*)-**5.32**, had  $K_i$  values of 41 nM and 80 nM, respectively, which is a 30- to 60-fold decrease in  $Y_1$ R affinity compared to the parent compound BIBP 3226 ( $K_i = 1.3$  nM).

The monomeric parent compound BIBP 3226 is a high-affinity  $Y_1$ R antagonist, but inactive at the  $Y_4$ R. The bivalent ligand approach resulted in a tremendous increase in  $Y_4$ R binding. At the  $Y_4$ R, the compounds that share **5.18** as central rigid core were slightly superior to those comprising **5.14**. For example, compound (*R,R*)-**5.1** ( $Y_4$ R:  $K_i = 859$  nM) had a higher affinity than (*R,R*)-**5.28** ( $Y_4$ R:  $K_i = 2020$  nM). This trend was also observed for compounds (*R,R*)-**5.29** and (*R,R*)-**5.31** or (*R,R*)-**5.30** and (*R,R*)-**5.32**, respectively.

However, it is questionable whether the increase in affinity in case of compounds (*R,R*)-**5.1**, (*R,R*)-**5.31** and (*R,R*)-**5.32** is due to a bent conformation of the central core structure. For example, the biphenyl moiety in compounds (*R,R*)-**5.28-5.30** can rotate around the C-C bond between the benzene rings. This goes along with a higher loss of entropy upon binding, which could also be a reason for the lower affinity. Furthermore, the influence of the core structure on the spatial orientation of the whole linker should not be overestimated. The glycine chains are more rigid than previously used alkyl or glycol ether chains. However, when combined with the part adjacent to the pharmacophoric moieties, there is a high level of conformational flexibility.

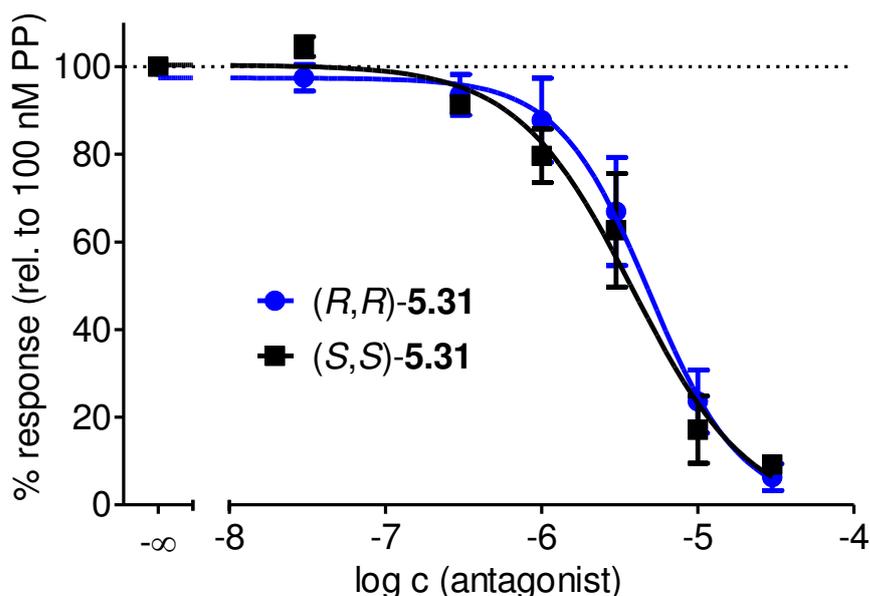
In addition to rigidisation, variation of the linker length was performed to test the working hypothesis. Having a linker length of 41 atoms, UR-MK188 is among the dimeric argininamides with the longest linkers. Conformational analysis of the central part of the linker suggests a bent, V- or U-shaped conformation for this substructure. Considering the bent conformation of the central structure of UR-MK188, the argininamide moieties would bind to the receptor in much closer proximity than expected from a compound in an extended conformation. Furthermore, structures with shorter linkers (17 or 33 atoms)

revealed affinities in the nanomolar range as well. Recent observations suggest that linker lengths of 40 atoms and more are not necessary.<sup>2</sup> This is in line with the binding data of the bivalent ligands described herein. For instance, the three compounds from the series with bent linkers, compounds *(R,R)*-**5.1**, *(R,R)*-**5.31** and *(R,R)*-**5.32**, only show minor differences regarding  $Y_4R$  affinities, although they strongly differ in linker lengths (21 atoms, 27 atoms or even 39 atoms). The reduction of the linker length would be generally favorable for improving drug like properties of these molecules.



**Figure 4:** Radioligand displacement curves from competition binding experiments at  $Y_1R$  or  $Y_4R$ . **(A)** Displacement of ( $[^3H]$ UR-KK193<sup>4</sup> ( $K_d = 9.8$  nM,  $c = 10$  nM)) using CHO-h $Y_4R$ -G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>5</sup> in L15 medium. Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 3 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate. **(B)** Displacement of ( $[^3H]$ UR-MK136<sup>6</sup> ( $K_d = 6.2$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM)) using MCF-7- $Y_1$  cells. Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 3 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate.

The *S*-configured enantiomer of BIBP 3226, BIBP 3435, was reported to bind to the  $Y_1R$  with a substantially lower affinity than the *R*-configured enantiomer.<sup>7</sup> In order to exploit the stereodiscrimination of the  $Y_1R$  to gain  $Y_4R$  selectivity, an *S*-configured version of **5.1** and **5.31** was prepared. By analogy with the parent compound BIBP 3435, the  $Y_1R$  affinity of the *S*-configured dimeric ligands ( $K_i$  ( $Y_1R$ , (*S,S*)-**5.1**) = 3380 nM;  $K_i$  ( $Y_1R$ , (*S,S*)-**5.31**) = 5320 nM) was significantly lower than the affinity of the *R*-configured counterparts. In contrast,  $Y_2R$ ,  $Y_4R$  and  $Y_5R$  affinity remained essentially unaffected (*S,S*)-**5.1** ( $K_i$  ( $Y_4R$ ) = 614 nM) and (*S,S*)-**5.31** ( $K_i$  ( $Y_4R$ ) = 725 nM) proved to be equipotent with the *R*-configured enantiomers (*R,R*)-**5.1** and (*R,R*)-**5.31**, respectively.

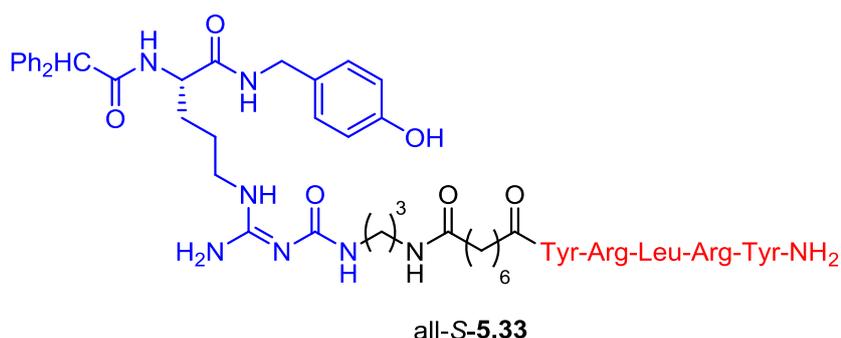


**Figure 5:** Inhibition of the PP (100 nM) stimulated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  response on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-mtAEQ-G<sub>q15</sub> cells. Mean values  $\pm$  SEM were from at least 3 independent experiments (performed in triplicate).

Additionally, (*S,S*)-**5.31** and (*R,R*)-**5.31** were investigated for Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonism in an aequorin  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  assay. Like UR-MK188, both compounds antagonized the effect of PP at the Y<sub>4</sub>R. The  $K_b$  values were 453 nM ((*R,R*)-**5.31**) or 368 nM ((*S,S*)-**5.31**), respectively. In summary, the replacement of the *R*-configured argininamide moieties by the *S*-configured enantiomers is a convenient way to shift the selectivity of this type of ligands from Y<sub>1</sub>R to Y<sub>4</sub>R.

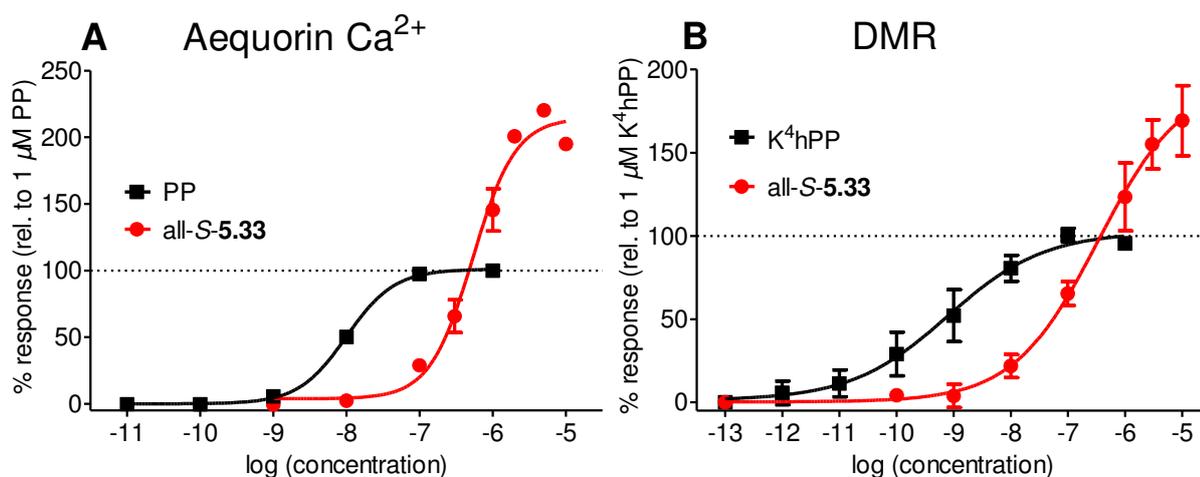
The  $K_i$  values determined for the bivalent ligands (*R/S*)-**5.34** and (*R/S*)-**5.35** at the Y<sub>4</sub>R were in the one-digit micromolar range. Moreover, (*R/S*)-**5.34** was not Y<sub>4</sub>R selective, as the affinity to the Y<sub>2</sub>R ( $K_i = 864$  nM) was increased. The  $K_i$  value of (*R/S*)-**5.35** ( $K_i$  (Y<sub>4</sub>R) = 1460 nM) was in the same range as those of the UR-MK188 derived bivalent ligands ((*R,R*)/(*S,S*)-**5.1**, (*S,S*)-**5.31**, (*R,R*)-**5.28-5.32**). Apparently, carbamoylation of the guanidine residues as well as the 4-(aminomethyl)phenol moieties are not crucial for interaction with the receptor. Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity was not increased by the exchange of the linker attachment position. However, the synthetic accessibility was improved, simplifying structural variations at the diphenylacetic acid residues.

The heterodimeric ligand all-*S*-**5.33** (Figure 6) takes a special role among the investigated compounds. All-*S*-**5.33** comprises two different pharmacophores: a part that is derived from the antagonist UR-MK188 and a peptide that was described as Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist.<sup>8</sup>



**Figure 6:** Heterodimeric  $Y_4R$  ligand all-S-5.33

The affinity of all-S-5.33 ( $K_i$  ( $Y_4R$ ) = 332 nM) was slightly lower than that of UR-MK188. Functional experiments revealed that all-S-5.33 is an agonist that elicits a higher maximal response ( $E_{Max}$  = 2.15 (aequorin assay),  $E_{Max}$  = 1.95 (DMR assay)) than the endogenous ligand PP (aequorin assay) or the modified endogenous ligand  $K_4hPP$  (dynamic mass redistribution assay). In both cases,  $EC_{50}$  values ( $EC_{50}$  = 488 nM (Aequorin assay),  $EC_{50}$  = 483 nM (DMR assay)) were in good agreement with the  $K_i$  value.



**Figure 7:**  $Y_4R$  agonism of all-S-5.33 and PP or  $K_4hPP$  determined in an aequorin  $Ca^{2+}$  assay and a dynamic mass redistribution (DMR) assay. (A) Concentration response curves from an aequorin assay on CHO-h $Y_4R$ -mtAEQ- $G_{q15}$  cells. Mean values  $\pm$  SEM were from at least 3 independent experiments (performed in triplicate). (B) Concentration response curves from a dynamic mass redistribution assay on CHO-h $Y_4R$ -mtAEQ- $G_{q15}$  cells. Mean values  $\pm$  SEM were from at least 3 independent experiments (performed in triplicate).

Compounds eliciting a higher maximal functional response than the endogenous agonists are referred to as superagonists. Superagonism is a phenomenon that has been rarely described for GPCR ligands<sup>9-11</sup>. Overall, GPCRs should have substantial conformational freedom to achieve degrees of activation that are higher than the natural state that is formed by the complex of receptor and endogenous ligand. However, it remains unclear whether the occurrence of superagonism in cell based functional assays has any physiological relevance,

since the activation of only a fraction of receptors might be sufficient to elicit the full response *in vivo*.

Recently we demonstrated that the affinity of Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands is affected by the concentration of sodium ions in the binding buffer.<sup>4</sup> The affinity of Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists was increased in the absence of sodium ions, whereas the affinity of the antagonist UR-MK188 was reduced. The same trend was observed for all UR-MK188 derived bivalent ligands and the homodimeric compounds (*R/S*)-**5.34** and (*R/S*)-**5.35** described in this chapter. For example, the  $K_i$  values of (*R,R*)-**5.1** ( $K_i = 859$  nM (L-15 medium),  $K_i = 3270$  nM (sodium free buffer)) or (*R/S*)-**5.35** ( $K_i = 1460$  nM (L-15 medium),  $K_i = 3470$  nM (sodium free buffer)) were lower in the sodium containing L-15 medium than in the sodium free buffer. In contrast, the superagonist all-*S*-**5.33** had a three-fold higher affinity in sodium free buffer compared to L-15 medium.

**Table 1.** NPY receptor binding and functional data<sup>a</sup>

| Compd.                      | Y <sub>1</sub> R                 | Y <sub>2</sub> R                 | Y <sub>4</sub> R                 |                                  |                                  |                                    | Y <sub>5</sub> R                 | Linker length <sup>h</sup> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                             | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>a</sup> | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>b</sup> | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>c</sup> | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>d</sup> | K <sub>b</sub> [nM] <sup>e</sup> | EC <sub>50</sub> [nM] <sup>f</sup> | K <sub>i</sub> [nM] <sup>g</sup> |                            |
| UR-MK188                    | 24 <sup>i</sup>                  | 1100 <sup>i</sup>                | 150 <sup>k</sup>                 | 660 <sup>k</sup>                 | 20 <sup>i</sup>                  | -                                  | >5000 <sup>i</sup>               | 41                         |
| ( <i>R,R</i> )- <b>5.28</b> | 225 ± 80                         | >10000                           | 2020 ± 240                       | 2980 ± 1800                      | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 22                         |
| ( <i>R,R</i> )- <b>5.29</b> | 500 ± 188                        | >10000                           | 1300 ± 260                       | 3750 ± 500                       | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 28                         |
| ( <i>R,R</i> )- <b>5.1</b>  | 82 ± 38                          | 4950 ± 1100                      | 859 ± 99                         | 3270 ± 1300                      | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 21                         |
| ( <i>S,S</i> )- <b>5.1</b>  | 3880 ± 810                       | 2690 ± 1000                      | 614 ± 58                         | 1890 ± 220                       | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 21                         |
| ( <i>R,R</i> )- <b>5.30</b> | 99 ± 3                           | >10000                           | 2960 ± 340                       | >10000                           | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 40                         |
| ( <i>R,R</i> )- <b>5.31</b> | 41 ± 6                           | 5570 ± 1500                      | 577 ± 100                        | 3750 ± 540                       | 453 ± 140                        | -                                  | >10000                           | 27                         |
| ( <i>S,S</i> )- <b>5.31</b> | 5320 ± 950                       | 5540 ± 2200                      | 725 ± 100                        | 2960 ± 380                       | 368 ± 110                        | -                                  | >10000                           | 27                         |
| ( <i>R,R</i> )- <b>5.32</b> | 80 ± 14                          | >10000                           | 1090 ± 130                       | 6100 ± 3600                      | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 39                         |
| ( <i>R/S</i> )- <b>5.34</b> | 1510 ± 340                       | 864 ± 210                        | 4030 ± 1300                      | >10000                           | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 20                         |
| ( <i>R/S</i> )- <b>5.35</b> | 683 ± 180                        | 9420 ± 4000                      | 1460 ± 370                       | 3470 ± 1800                      | -                                | -                                  | >10000                           | 37                         |
| All- <i>S</i> - <b>5.33</b> | 2060 ± 490                       | 4950 ± 870                       | 332 ± 100                        | 116 ± 33                         | 488 ± 49 (EC <sub>50</sub> )     | 483 ± 167                          | 1290 ± 150                       | -                          |

<sup>a</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136<sup>6</sup> (K<sub>d</sub> = 6.2 nM, c = 4 nM) using MCF-7-hY<sub>1</sub> cells.<sup>12,12</sup> <sup>b</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>13</sup> (K<sub>d</sub> = 1.4 nM, c = 1 nM) using CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells.<sup>14</sup> <sup>c</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**<sup>4</sup> (K<sub>d</sub> = 9.8 nM, c = 10 nM) using CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>5</sup> in L-15 medium. <sup>d</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10** (K<sub>d</sub> = 0.67 nM, c = 0.6 nM) using CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I. <sup>e</sup>Aequorin calcium mobilization assay on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells.<sup>5</sup> <sup>f</sup>Dynamic mass redistribution assay on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells. <sup>g</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY (K<sub>d</sub> = 4.83 nM, c = 4 nM) using HEC-1b hY<sub>5</sub>R cells<sup>15</sup>. <sup>h</sup>Number of atoms separating the guanidine moieties of the bivalent ligands. <sup>i</sup>K<sub>i</sub> value reported by Berlicki et al.<sup>8</sup> <sup>k</sup>K<sub>i</sub> value reported by Kuhn et al.<sup>4</sup>

## 5.4 Conclusions

The most potent Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonist UR-MK188 known so far was used as a lead structure to explore the potential of dimeric ligands with truncated, conformationally constrained linkers. Aromatic substructures in the core of the linker were tolerated, and a truncation of the linker length from 39 to 21 atoms did not affect Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity. An exchange of the linker attachment position from the guanidine group to the carboxylic acid of the arginine was tolerated with respect to Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity. All-S-**5.33** is the first Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist capable of activating the receptor with a higher efficacy than the endogenous ligand PP. However, additional experiments, e.g. cytotoxicity assays, functional assays with different readouts in the presence or absence of an antagonist as well as functional assays at wild type cells should be performed to confirm superagonism and to exclude off-target effects.

## 5.5 Experimental Section

### 5.5.1 General Experimental Conditions

Chemicals and solvents were purchased from commercial suppliers and used without further purification unless otherwise indicated. MeCN for HPLC (gradient grade), mercury(II) chloride, glycine, thionyl chloride, formic acid and 1,4-benzenedimethanamine were purchased from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany), HOBT (98%, contains 11-16% H<sub>2</sub>O) and diphenylacetic acid were from Acros Organics/Fisher Scientific (Nidderau, Germany). Trifluoroacetic acid, palladium on activated charcoal (loading 10%), trimethylamine, triphosgene, carbonyldiimidazole, *tert*-butyl bromoacetate and diisopropyl carbodiimide were obtained from Sigma Aldrich (Deisenhofen, Germany), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) (99%) was from ABCR (Karlsruhe, Germany). Triglycine (99%) and boc anhydride were from Alfa Aesar (Karlsruhe, Germany). Fmoc-Arg(Pbf)-OH, Fmoc-D-Arg(Pbf)-OH, HBTU and TBTU were from Iris Biotech (Marktredwitz, Germany). Bovine serum albumin and bacitracin were from Serva (Heidelberg, Germany), human pancreatic polypeptide and porcine neuropeptide Y were from Synpeptide (Shanghai, China). Compounds **5.2**<sup>3</sup> and **5.5**<sup>3</sup> were synthesized and provided by Dr. Max Keller (University of Regensburg, Germany). The synthesis of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**<sup>4</sup> and [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>13</sup> was previously described. Millipore water was used throughout for the preparation of buffers and HPLC eluents. Polypropylene

reaction vessels (1.5 or 2 mL) with screw cap (Süd-Laborbedarf, Gauting, Germany) were used for the storage of stock solutions. TL chromatography was performed on Merck silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub> TLC aluminum plates, silica gel 60 (40-63  $\mu\text{m}$ , Merck) was used for column chromatography. Visualization was accomplished by UV light ( $\lambda = 254 \text{ nm}$  or  $366 \text{ nm}$ ). NMR-spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 300 (7.05 T,  $^1\text{H}$ : 300.1 MHz,  $^{13}\text{C}$ : 75.5 MHz), a Bruker Avance III HD 400 ( $^1\text{H}$ : 400 MHz,  $^{13}\text{C}$ : 101 MHz) or a Bruker Avance 600 instrument with cryogenic probe (14.1 T,  $^1\text{H}$ : 600.3 MHz,  $^{13}\text{C}$ : 150.9 MHz) (Bruker, Karlsruhe, Germany). Mass spectra were recorded on a Finnigan MAT95 (EI-MS 70eV) or a Finnigan MAT SSQ 710 A (CI-MS ( $\text{NH}_3$ )). For HRMS an Agilent Q-TOF 6540 UHD (Agilent, Waldbronn, Germany) equipped with an ESI source was used. Preparative HPLC was performed on a system from Knauer (Berlin, Germany) consisting of two K-1800 pumps, a K-2001 detector and a RP-column (Kinetex-XB C<sub>18</sub>, 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , 250 mm  $\times$  21 mm, Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany or Nucleodur-100 C<sub>18</sub>, 250 mm  $\times$  21 mm, Macherey-Nagel, Düren) at a flow-rate of 15 mL/min using mixtures of acetonitrile and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution as mobile phase. A detection wavelength of 220 nm was used throughout. The collected fractions were lyophilised using an alpha 2-4 LD apparatus (Martin Christ, Osterode am Harz, Germany) equipped with a RZ 6 rotary vane vacuum pump (vacuubrand, Wertheim, Germany). Analytical HPLC analysis was performed on a system from Merck-Hitachi (Hitachi, Düsseldorf, Germany) composed of a L-6200-A pump, a AS-2000A autosampler, a L-4000A UV detector, a D-6000 interface and a RP-column (Kinetex-XB C<sub>18</sub>, 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , 250 mm  $\times$  4.6 mm, Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany or Eurospher-100 C<sub>18</sub> column, 250 mm  $\times$  4 mm, 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , Knauer, Berlin) at a flow rate of 0.8 mL/min. Mixtures of acetonitrile (A) and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution (B) were used as mobile phase. The following gradient was applied: A/B: 0-25 min: 20:80 - 95:5, 25-35 min: 95:5 - 95:5. Detection was performed at 220 nm, the oven temperature was 30 °C.

## 5.5.2 Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical Data

**(2R)-2-(2,2-Diphenylacetamido)-5-[[[3-(2-{7-[[3-[[N-[(4R)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-4-[[4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]carbamoyl]butyl]carbamimidoyl]carbamoyl)amino]propyl]-carbamoyl)methyl]-1H,7H-imidazo[4,5-f]benzimidazol-1-yl]acetamido)propyl]carbamoyl]-amino)methanimidoyl]amino}-N-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]pentanamide ((R,R)-5.1).** **5.18** (9.7 mg, 25  $\mu$ mol) was suspended in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL). TBTU (18 mg, 2.2 equiv) and DIPEA (9  $\mu$ L, 2 equiv) were added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min leading to the dissolution of the suspended starting material. A solution of (R)-5.13 (50 mg, 2.5 equiv) and DIPEA (23  $\mu$ L, 5 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.4 mL) was added and the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70 °C, 30 min). The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–62:38,  $t_R$  = 14.7 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (R,R)-5.13 as a white fluffy solid (6 mg, 15%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (600 MHz, COSY,  $[\text{D}_4]$ methanol):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.45 – 1.60 (m, 4H), 1.66 – 1.76 (m, 6H), 1.78 – 1.86 (m, 2H), 3.13 – 3.24 (m, 8H), 3.27 – 3.34 (m, overlap with solvent, 4H), 4.22 (q, 4H,  $J$  14.6 Hz, 10.8 Hz), 4.41 (q, 2H,  $J$  5.8 Hz, 2.7 Hz), 5.07 (s, 2H), 5.20 (s, 4H), 6.67 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.6 Hz), 7.02 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.6 Hz), 7.19 – 7.39 (m, 20H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.88 (s, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (150.9 MHz, HSQC, HMBC,  $[\text{D}_4]$ methanol):  $\delta$  (ppm) 25.7 (2 carb.), 30.1 (2 carb.), 30.2 (2 carb.), 37.8 (2 carb.), 37.9 (2 carb.), 41.7 (2 carb.), 43.7 (2 carb.), 49.6 (2 carb.), 54.4 (2 carb.), 58.7 (2 carb.), 94.6, 105.3, 116.3 (4 carb.), 128.1 (4 carb.), 128.2 (4 carb.), 129.5 (4 carb.), 129.6 (4 carb.), 129.8 (4 carb.), 129.9 (4 carb.), 130.3 (2 carb.), 133.2 (2 carb.), 136.9 (2 carb.), 140.8 (2 carb.), 140.9 (2 carb.), 155.6 (4 carb.), 157.8 (2 carb.), 168.0 (2 carb.), 173.4 (2 carb.), 174.88 (2 carb.). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 13.4 min,  $k$  = 3.7). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 693.34 (15)  $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$ , 462.56 (100)  $[\text{M}+3\text{H}]^{3+}$ . HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{74}\text{H}_{85}\text{N}_{18}\text{O}_{10}^+$ : 1385.6691, found: 1385.6695.  $\text{C}_{74}\text{H}_{84}\text{N}_{18}\text{O}_{10} \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_2\text{F}_6\text{O}_4$  (1385.60 + 228.04).

**(2S)-2-(2,2-Diphenylacetamido)-5-[[[3-(2-{7-[[3-[[N-[(4S)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-4-[[4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]carbamoyl]butyl]carbamimidoyl]carbamoyl)amino]propyl]-carbamoyl)methyl]-1H,7H-imidazo[4,5-f]benzimidazol-1-yl]acetamido)propyl]carbamoyl]-amino)methanimidoyl]amino}-N-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]pentanamide ((S,S)-5.1).** Compound (S,S)-5.1 was synthesized from 5.18 and (S)-5.13 (50 mg, 62  $\mu$ mol) by analogy with the procedure for the preparation of (R,R)-5.1. The desired compound was obtained as

a white lyophilisate (9.2 mg, 23%). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for (*R,R*)-

**5.1.** RP-HPLC (220 nm): >99% ( $t_R = 14.0$  min,  $k = 3.9$ ).

**(2*R*)-5-Amino-*N*-{[4-(*tert*-butoxy)phenyl]methyl}-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)pentanamide**

**(*R*)-5.7.**<sup>3</sup> Pd/C-catalyst (0.35 g) was added a suspension of (*R*)-5.6 (3.50 g, 5.63 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL). The mixture was stirred vigorously under hydrogen (reaction vessel was connected to a hydrogen balloon). The progress of the reaction could be observed, since the product dissolved in MeOH, whereas the starting material was poorly soluble. After completion of the hydrogenation (monitored by TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:1)), the solids were removed by filtration through celite, the volume was reduced on a rotary evaporator and the residue was dried in vacuum to yield (*R*)-5.7 (2.49 g, 91%) as a pale grey foam. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.19 – 1.39 (m, 12H), 1.44 – 1.75 (m, 3H), 4.12 – 4.24 (m, 2H), 4.29 (q, 1H,  $J$  7.9 Hz, 6.0 Hz), 5.11 (s, 1H), 6.81 – 6.91 (m, 2H), 7.05 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.16 – 7.37 (m, 10H), 8.39 – 8.55 (m, 2H). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 488.29 (100) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (487.64).

**(2*S*)-5-Amino-*N*-{[4-(*tert*-butoxy)phenyl]methyl}-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)pentanamide**

**(*S*)-5.7.**<sup>1</sup> Compound (*S*)-5.7 was synthesized from (*S*)-5.6 (1.89 g, 3.04 mmol) by analogy with the procedure for the preparation of (*R*)-5.7. The desired compound was obtained as white foam (1.06 g, 72%). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for (*R*)-5.7.

***tert*-Butyl *N*-[(methylsulfanyl)methanimidoyl]carbamate (5.9).**<sup>16</sup> S-Methylisothiourea hydroiodide (2.3 g, 10.55 mmol) and TEA (1 equiv) were dissolved in chloroform (25 mL). A solution of Boc anhydride (2.3 g, 1 equiv) in chloroform (15 mL) was added over a period of 30 min, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was washed with water (30 mL) and brine (20 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was taken up in EtOAc/PE (1:2, 5 mL). The desired compound was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc/PE (1:5 → 1:1)). The Boc protected intermediate was obtained as a white solid (1.1 g, 55%). TLC (PE/EtOAc 1:1):  $R_f = 0.52$ .  $T_M$  77 °C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.50 (s, 9H), 2.45 (s, 3H). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 191.08 (10) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 135.02 (100) [M-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S (190.26).

***tert*-Butyl *N*-(3-aminopropyl)carbamate (5.10).**<sup>17</sup> 1,3-Diaminopropane (7.4 g, 100 mmol) was dissolved in chloroform (20 mL). After addition of a catalytic amount of TEA, a solution of Boc anhydride (2.18 g, 10 mmol) in chloroform (15 mL) was added dropwise over 30 min, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 h. The solvent was removed under

reduced pressure, and the residue was taken up in EtOAc (100 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (50 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O/brine (2:1, 50 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Drying of the residue *in vacuo* afforded the desired Boc protected diamine as a yellowish oil (1.1 g, 63%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ (ppm) 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.48 – 1.62 (m, 2H), 2.70 (t, 2H, *J* 6.6 Hz), 3.05 – 3.18 (m, 2H). GCMS (CI (NH<sub>3</sub>)) : *m/z* (%) 175.1 (100) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 118.0 (40) [M-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (174.24).

***N*-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-*N'*-[*N*-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propyl]aminocarbonyl]-*S*-**

**methyliothiourea (5.12).**<sup>18</sup> All used glass materials were dried in an oven at 120 °C, starting materials had been stored in a desiccator. Triphosgene (0.86 g, 2.9 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) at room temperature. A solution of **5.10** in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25 mL) was added dropwise over 30 min. Subsequently, a solution of **5.9** in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) was added in one portion, and the mixture was stirred for 3 h. After completion, the mixture was concentrated to a volume of approximately 5 mL and subjected to column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOAc, 50:1 → 1:1). Fractions containing product and starting material were collected and subjected to column chromatography using the same gradient again. Evaporation of the solvent yielded the desired compound as a yellow, highly viscous oil (1.15 g, 55.6%). TLC (PE/EtOAc 1:1): *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.44. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.53 (dt, 2H, *J* 16.3, 8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.22-2.33 (m, 3H), 2.90 (dt, 2H, *J* 13.6, 6.9 Hz), 3.03 (q, 2H, *J* 6.7 Hz), 6.76 (dt, 2H, *J* 11.6, 5.6), 7.75 (t, 1H, *J* 5.9 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (75.5 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 13.5, 27.5, 28.1, 29.5, 37.0, 37.5, 77.3, 82.0, 150.1, 155.5, 161.1, 164.7. LRMS (ESI): *m/z* (%) 391.20 (100) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 291.15 (10) [M-Boc]<sup>+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sup>+</sup>: 391.2009, found: 391.2010. C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (390.50).

**(*R*)-5-{3-[(3-aminopropyl)carbamoyl]guanidino}-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-*N*-(4-**

**hydroxybenzyl)pentanamide ((*R*)-5.13).** (*R*)-**5.7** (0.24 g, 0.49 mmol) and **5.12** (0.21 g, 0.54 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (12 mL). DIPEA (1.2 equiv), and HgCl<sub>2</sub> (0.2 g, 1.5 equiv) was added which caused the formation of a white precipitate. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solids were separated by centrifugation, and the supernatant was diluted with water (200 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated to a volume of about 5 mL on a rotary evaporator and subjected to column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOAc (2:1)). After

evaporation of the solvent, the protected intermediate was obtained as a white, glue-like solid that was dissolved in TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (10:10:1, 10 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. After completion, the mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL), and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure. This procedure was repeated three times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The residue was taken up in water (150 mL) and subjected to lyophilization. The title compound was obtained as a white, hygroscopic lyophilisate (0.22 mg, 57%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (75.5 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 1.32 – 1.60 (m, 4H), 1.65 – 1.77 (m, 2H), 2.73 – 2.86 (m, 2H), 3.10 – 3.15 (m, 4H), 4.06 – 4.23 (m, 2H), 4.27 – 4.38 (m, 1H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 6.61 – 7.04 (m, 4H), 7.17 – 7.33 (m, 10H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 25.7, 28.7, 30.3, 37.6, 38.3, 41.7, 43.7, 54.3, 58.7, 116.3, 128.1, 128.2, 129.5, 129.6, 129.8, 129.9, 130.0, 130.3, 140.8, 140.9, 155.7, 156.0, 157.8, 173.4, 174.9. LRMS (ESI): *m/z* (%) 574.31 (20) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 287.66 (100) [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>: 574.3136, found: 574.3131. C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>4</sub> · C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (573.70 + 228.04).

**(S)-5-{3-[(3-aminopropyl)carbamoyl]guanidine}-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-N-(4-hydroxybenzyl)pentanamide ((S)-5.13).** Compound (S)-5.13 was synthesized from (S)-5.7 (0.3 g, 0.61 mmol) by analogy with the procedure for the preparation of (R)-5.13. The desired compound was obtained as a white lyophilisate (0.25 g, 51%). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for (R)-5.13.

**1,5-Dihydrobenzo[1,2-*d*:4,5-*d'*]diimidazole (5.15).**<sup>19</sup> Benzene-1,2,4,5-tetraamine tetrahydrochloride (710 mg, 2.52 mmol) was dissolved in formic acid (35 mL) and stirred at 100 °C for 30 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool down to ambient temperature, and the volume was concentrated to about 1 mL on a rotary evaporator. Addition of aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution caused the precipitation of the product, which was collected by filtration, washed with cold water and dried *in vacuo*. The title compound was obtained as a pale brown solid (0.44 g, 110%). T<sub>M</sub> > 300 °C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 7.68 (s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 2H), 12.23 (s, 2H). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* (%) 159.07 (100) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 80.04 (20) [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>. C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>6</sub>N<sub>4</sub> (158.16).

**2,2'-(Benzo[1,2-*d*:4,5-*d'*]diimidazole-1,7-diyl)diacetic acid (5.18).** 5.15 (85 mg, 0.54 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (4 mL). NaH (60% suspension, 52 mg, 2.4 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 20 min. After cooling down to 60 °C, *tert*-butyl bromoacetate (214.5 mg, 2.04 equiv) was added dropwise over 10 min, and stirring was

continued for 2 h. Water (80 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (50 mL) and water/brine (1:3, 25 mL), and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:1) and subjected to column chromatography (eluent: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (20:1)). Two fractions were isolated containing the desired product (**5.17**) and the corresponding 1,5-disubstituted isomer (**5.16**). Removal of the solvent from the second fraction under reduced pressure and drying *in vacuo* gave the desired 1,7-disubstituted *tert*-butyl protected intermediate as a pale yellow solid that was dissolved in TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (10:10:1, 4.2 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 4 h. After completion of deprotection, the mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL), and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure. This procedure was repeated three times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The residue was suspended in MeOH (10 mL) and sonicated for 5 min. Diethyl ether (10 mL) was added, and the mixture was stored in a freezer overnight. The solids were collected by filtration, washed with ice-cold diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* to give the desired diacid **5.18** as a pale yellow solid (33 mg, 22%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 5.15 (s, 4H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 2H), 13.26 (s, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (75.5 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 45.6 (2 carb.), 90.3, 107.4, 132.2 (2 carb.), 139.4 (2 carb.), 145.3 (2 carb.), 169.7 (2 carb.). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>: 275.0775, found: 275.0777. C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (274.24).

**Glycine methyl ester hydrochloride.**<sup>20</sup> To a suspension of glycine (1.96 g, 26.1 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added SOCl<sub>2</sub> (3 equiv) dropwise under ice cooling. Subsequently, the mixture was stirred under reflux for 2 h. The volatiles were evaporated *in vacuo* to give glycine methyl ester hydrochloride as a white solid (3.15 g, 96.6%). T<sub>M</sub> = 176 °C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 2H). C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub>ClNO<sub>2</sub> (125.55).

**2,2'-[(Biphenyl-4,4'-dicarbonyl)bis(azanediyl)]diacetic acid (**5.19**).** Biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxylic acid (29 mg, 0.12 mmol) was suspended in anhydrous DMF (1 mL). The dicarboxylic acid dissolved upon addition of CDI (42.8 mg, 2.2 equiv) and DIPEA (42 μL, 2 equiv). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. After addition of glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (60 mg, 4 equiv) and DIPEA (64 μL, 3 equiv), the temperature was raised to 70 °C and stirring was continued for 3 h. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 10:1)), the mixture was quenched with water (15 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (10 mL) and

water/brine (2:8, 10 mL). The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dried *in vacuo* overnight. The methyl-protected intermediate was suspended in a mixture of MeOH (2 mL) and 10% aqueous NaOH solution (0.4 mL) and stirred under ice cooling for 3 h. During the reaction, the suspended starting material dissolved slowly. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (5:1))), the mixture was filtered through celite. When the pH of the filtrate was adjusted to a value of 3 with 1 N HCl solution a white solid precipitated. After storage in a refrigerator for 2 d, the solids were collected by filtration, suspended in 0.1% aqueous TFA solution (10 mL) and subjected to lyophilization. Compound **5.19** was obtained as a white lyophilisate (16 mg, 37%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 3.95 (d, 4H, *J* 5.9 Hz), 7.88 (d, 4H, *J* 8.5 Hz), 8.00 (d, 4H, *J* 8.5 Hz), 8.95 (t, 2H, *J* 5.9 Hz), 12.62 (s, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (75.5 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 41.1 (2 carb.), 126.7 (2 carb.), 127.9 (2 carb.), 133.0 (2 carb.), 141.7 (2 carb.), 165.9 (2 carb.), 171.2 (2 carb.). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* (%) 713.21 (5) [2M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 357.11 (100) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub><sup>+</sup>: 3571081, found: 357.1083. C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (356.33).

***N*-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-glycine (5.20).**<sup>21</sup> Glycine (80 mg, 1.06 mmol) and DIPEA (275 μL, 1.5 equiv) were dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O/dioxane (1:1, 10 mL). A solution of Boc anhydride (232 mg, 1 equiv) in dioxane (1 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. The volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator, and the residue was taken up in H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL). The aqueous phase was washed with ether (20 mL), acidified with 1 N HCl solution to a pH value of 2 and extracted with EtOAc (2 × 20 mL). The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the title compound was obtained as white solid (140 mg, 75%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ (ppm) 1.44 (s, 9H), 3.75 (s, 2H). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* (%) 349.15 (55) [2M-H]<sup>-</sup>, 174.07 (100) [M-H]<sup>-</sup>. C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> (175.18).

***N*-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-glycylglycylglycine (5.21).**<sup>22</sup> Triglycine (100 mg, 0.53 mmol) and DIPEA (138 μL, 1.5 equiv) were dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O/dioxane (1:1, 5 mL). A solution of Boc anhydride (116 mg, 1 equiv) in dioxane (1 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. The volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator, and the residue was taken up in H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL). The aqueous phase was washed with ether (20 mL), acidified with 1 N HCl solution to a pH value of 2 and extracted with EtOAc (2 × 20 mL). The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the title compound was obtained as white glue-like solid (63 mg, 41%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 1.38 (s, 9H), 3.58

(d, 2H,  $J$  6.0 Hz), 3.71 – 3.78 (m, 4H), 6.99 (t, 1H,  $J$  5.8 Hz), 8.05 (t, 1H,  $J$  5.7 Hz), 8.13 (t, 1H,  $J$  5.8 Hz).  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR (400 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  (ppm) 28.6 (3 carb.), 41.0, 42.2, 43.8, 78.6, 156.3, 169.6, 170.1, 171.5. LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 579.26 (40)  $[\text{2M}+\text{H}]^+$ , 290.13 (30)  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ , 234.07 (100)  $[\text{M}-\text{C}_8\text{H}_8]^+$ , 190.08 (50)  $[\text{M}-\text{Boc}]^+$ .  $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6$  (289.29).

**(2R)-5-[[[3-(2-Aminoacetamido)propyl]carbonyl]amino]methanimidoylamino]-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-N-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]pentanamide di(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((R)-5.22).** Compound **5.20** (32.8 mg, 0.188 mmol) and DIPEA (1 equiv) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (1 mL). CDI (33 mg, 1.1 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon atmosphere for 15 min. A solution of (*R*)-**5.13** (100 mg, 0.125 mmol) and DIPEA (1 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.5 mL) was added, and stirring was continued at 80 °C for 2 h. The protected intermediate was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–18 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 24:76–52:48,  $t_{\text{R}}$  = 16.2 min). After removal of the solvents on a rotary evaporator followed by lyophilisation, the intermediate was taken up in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{TFA}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (10:10:1, 5 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 h. After completion of deprotection, the mixture was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL), and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure. This procedure was repeated three times with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The residue was taken up in water (50 mL). Lyophilisation afforded (*R*)-**5.22** as a white fluffy solid (45 mg, 42%).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (600 MHz, COSY,  $[\text{D}_4]\text{methanol}$ ):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.50 – 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.67 – 1.78 (m, 3H), 1.81 – 1.88 (m, 1H), 3.18 – 3.34 (m, overlap with solvent, 6H), 3.66 (s, 2H), 4.25 (q, 2H,  $J$  14.6, 5.8), 4.43 (q, 1H,  $J$  6.1, 2.6), 5.07 (s, 1H), 6.71 (d, 2H,  $J$  8.6 Hz), 7.06 (d, 2H,  $J$  8.6 Hz), 7.22 – 7.32 (m, 10H).  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR (150.9 MHz, HSQC, HMBC,  $[\text{D}_4]\text{methanol}$ ):  $\delta$  (ppm) 25.7, 30.3 (2 carb.), 37.9, 38.2, 41.4, 41.7, 43.7, 54.2, 58.7, 116.3 (2 carb.), 128.1 (2 carb.), 128.2 (2 carb.), 129.5 (2 carb.), 129.6 (2 carb.), 129.8 (2 carb.), 129.9 (2 carb.), 130.0 (2 carb.), 130.3, 140.8, 140.9, 155.7 (2 carb.), 157.9, 167.3, 173.3, 174.9. LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 631.34  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  (25), 316.17  $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$  (100). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_8\text{O}_5^+$ : 631.3351, found: 631.3354.  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_8\text{O}_5 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_2\text{F}_6\text{O}_4$  (630.75 + 228.04).

**(2S)-5-[[[3-(2-Aminoacetamido)propyl]carbonyl]amino]methanimidoylamino]-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-N-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]pentanamide di(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((S)-5.22).** Compound (*S*)-**5.22** was synthesized from **5.20** and (*S*)-**5.13** (100 mg, 0.125 mmol) by analogy with the procedure for the preparation of (*R*)-**5.22**. The desired compound was

obtained as a white lyophilisate (51 mg, 48%). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for (*R*)-**5.22**.

**(2*R*)-5-[[[(3-{2-[2-(2-Aminoacetamido)acetamido]acetamido}propyl)carbamoyle]amino]-methanimidoyl]amino]-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-*N*-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl]pentanamide ((*R*)-**5.23**).** Compound **5.21** (31.1 mg, 0.1 mmol), TBTU (35.3 mg, 1.1 equiv) and DIPEA (10  $\mu$ L, 1 equiv) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL) and the mixture was stirred in a microwave vial under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 15 min. After addition of a solution of (*R*)-**5.13** (80 mg, 1 equiv) and DIPEA (10  $\mu$ L, 1 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.4 mL), the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70 °C, 2 h). The Boc-protected intermediate was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–18 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 24:76–52:48,  $t_R$  = 14.2 min). After removal of the solvents on a rotary evaporator and by lyophilisation, the intermediate was taken up in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (10:10:1, 5 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 h. After completion, the mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL), and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure. This procedure was repeated three times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The residue was taken up in water (50 mL). Lyophilisation afforded (*R*)-**5.23** as a white fluffy solid (35 mg, 25.3%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.35 – 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.50 – 1.71 (m, 4H), 3.03 – 3.13 (m, 4H), 3.14 – 3.22 (m, 2H), 3.60 (q, 2H *J* 5.8, 5.5 Hz), 3.68 (d, 2H, *J* 5.8 Hz), 3.84 (d, 2H, *J* 5.5 Hz), 4.05 – 4.21 (m, 2H), 4.32 (q, 1H, *J* 7.7 Hz), 5.11 (s, 1H), 6.66 (d, 2H, *J* 8.5 Hz), 7.00 (d, 2H, *J* 8.5 Hz), 7.17 – 7.32 (m, 10H), 7.49 (t, 1H, *J* 5.3 Hz), 7.90 (t, 1H, *J* 5.5 Hz), 7.94 – 8.06 (m, 3H), 8.27 (t, 1H, *J* 5.8 Hz), 8.35 – 8.43 (m, 2H), 8.50 (d, 1H, *J* 8.2 Hz), 8.61 (t, 1H, *J* 5.7 Hz), 8.89 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 1H), 9.98 (s, 1H). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* (%) 745.37 (10) [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 373.19 (100) [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>49</sub>N<sub>10</sub>O<sub>7</sub><sup>+</sup>: 745.3780, found: 745,3778. C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>10</sub>O<sub>7</sub> · C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (744.85 + 228.04).

***N*<sup>2</sup>-(2,2-Diphenylacetyl)-*N*<sup>ω</sup>-[(2,2,4,6,7-pentamethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)-sulfonyl]arginine ((*R/S*)-**5.24**).** Diphenylacetic acid (90.4 mg, 0.43 mmol), TBTU (137 mg, 1 equiv) and DIPEA (111  $\mu$ L, 1.5 equiv) were dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF (5:3, 8 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. (*R/S*)-**4.14** (200 mg, 0.9 equiv) and DIPEA (74  $\mu$ L, 1 equiv) were added, and stirring was continued for 14 h. EtOAc (40 mL) was added, and the mixture was washed with water (2  $\times$  40 mL). The volume of the organic phase was reduced and the benzyl-protected intermediate was purified by column

chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/PE (2:1)). The intermediate was dissolved in methanol (20 mL) followed by the addition of Pd/C (30 mg). The mixture was stirred vigorously under hydrogen (reaction vessel was connected to a hydrogen balloon). After completion of the reaction, the solids were removed by filtration through celite, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. (*R/S*)-**5.24** was obtained as white, hardened foam (138 mg, 58%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 1.42 (d, 6H, *J* 1.3 Hz), 1.44 – 1.53 (m, 2H), 1.58 – 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.77 – 1.91 (m, 1H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 2H), 3.10 (t, 2H, *J* 6.5 Hz), 4.33 – 4.43 (m, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 7.14 – 7.34 (m, 10H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 11.2, 17.0, 18.3, 25.6, 27.3 (2 carb.), 28.4, 40.1, 42.6, 52.1, 57.3, 86.3, 117.2, 124.8, 126.6, 126.8, 128.0 (2 carb.), 128.1 (2 carb.), 128.5 (2 carb.), 128.6 (2 carb.), 132.2, 132.7, 138.1, 139.5, 139.6, 156.5, 158.6, 173.4, 173.6. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sup>+</sup>: 621.2741, found: 621.2749. C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S (620.76).

**Benzyl [4-(aminomethyl)benzyl]carbamate (5.25).**<sup>23</sup> Benzene-1,4-dimethanamine (2 g, 1.47 mmol) and DIPEA (500 μL, 0.2 equiv) were dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). A solution of benzyl chloroformate (833 mg, 0.33 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. The solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator, and the residue was taken up in EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with 1 M aqueous NaOH solution (2 × 50 mL). The volume of the organic phase was reduced and the desired compound was purified by column chromatography (eluent: MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1:2)). **5.25** was obtained as a yellow viscous oil (760 mg, 57%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 2.22 (br s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 2H), 4.17 (d, 2H, *J* 6.2 Hz), 5.03 (s, 2H), 7.12 (d, 2H, *J* 8.1 Hz), 7.26 (d, 2H, *J* 8.2 Hz), 7.29-7.42 (m, 5H), 7.81 (t, 1H, *J* 6.2 Hz). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>: 271.1441, found: 271.1443. C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (270.33).

**Benzyl {4-[(2-amino-5-{3-[(2,2,4,6,7-pentamethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl]guanidino}pentanamido)methyl]benzyl}carbamate ((*R/S*)-5.26).** Fmoc-D/L-Arg(Pbf)-OH (1.46 g, 2.25 mmol), **5.25** (620 mg, 1.02 equiv) and HOBt (541 mg, 1.8 equiv) were dissolved in DMF (30 mL). A solution of *N,N'*-diisopropylcarbodiimide (290 mg, 1.02 equiv) in DMF (2 mL) was added slowly under ice cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. Water (350 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 × 300 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and the volume was reduced on a rotary evaporator. The protected intermediate was

purified by column chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/PE (1:1)), and the volatiles were removed on a rotary evaporator. The residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DEA (8:1, 90 mL) and stirred for 16 h. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the desired compound was purified by column chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/PE (1:1) → CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/7N NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH (20:1)) affording the title compound as a pale yellow solid (960 mg, 63%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 1.30-1.72 (m, 10 H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 3H, overlap with solvent), 2.95 (s, 2H), 2.99-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.17 (s, 2H), 3.41 (t, 1H, *J* 5.5 Hz), 4.17 (d, 2H, *J* 6.1 Hz), 4.22-4.31 (m, 2H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.50 (br s, 1H), 6.98 (br s, 1H), 7.14-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.27-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.93 (t, 1H, *J* 6.2 Hz), 8.63 (t, 1H, *J* 5.7 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (75.5 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 12.2, 17.5, 18.9, 25.1, 28.2 (carb.), 30.6, 41.7, 42.3, 43.4, 48.5, 53.3, 65.2, 86.2, 116.2, 124.2, 126.9 (2 carb.), 127.2 (2 carb.), 127.6 (2 carb.), 127.7, 128.2 (2 carb.), 131.1, 137.0, 137.2, 137.5, 138.3, 156.0, 156.2, 157.3, 172.0. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>47</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sup>+</sup>: 679.3276, found: 679.3272. C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S (678.85).

***N*-[4-(Aminomethyl)benzyl]-2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-5-({3-[(2,2,4,6,7-pentamethyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl]guanidino}pentanamide ((*R/S*)-5.27)).** (*R/S*)-5.26 (960 mg, 1.42 mmol) and DIPEA (250 μL, 1 equiv) were dissolved in DME/THF (3:1, 20 mL). A solution of 5.5 (570 mg, 1.3 equiv) in DME (10 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the Cbz-protected intermediate was purified by column chromatography (eluent: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (30:1)). The intermediate compound was dissolved in MeOH (15 mL) and Pd/C (90 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred vigorously under hydrogen (reaction vessel was connected to a hydrogen balloon). After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/7N NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH (10:0.8)), the solids were removed by filtration through celite, and the solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator. Purification by column chromatography (eluent: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (20:1) → CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/7N NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH (3:1)) gave the title compound as a white hardened foam (400 mg, 38%). TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/7N NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH 12:1) *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.29. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 1.32 – 1.50 (m, 8H), 1.58 – 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.71 – 1.84 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.94 (s, 2H), 3.00 – 3.16 (m, 2H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 4.25 – 4.46 (m, 3H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 7.10 – 7.42 (m, 14H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ (ppm) 11.2, 17.1, 18.3, 25.7, 27.4 (2 carb.), 28.9, 39.8, 42.2, 42.6, 43.3, 53.4, 57.2, 86.3, 117.1, 124.7, 126.6, 126.8, 127.6 (2 carb.), 128.1 (2 carb.), 128.2 (2 carb.), 128.4 (2 carb.), 128.5 (2 carb.), 128.6 (2 carb.), 129.3, 132.1, 133.0, 134.2, 138.0, 139.0, 139.6, 156.7, 158.5, 172.7,

173.3. HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  calcd. for  $C_{41}H_{51}N_6O_5S^+$ : 739.3636, found: 739.3644.  $C_{41}H_{50}N_6O_5S$  (738.95).

**$N^4, N^4$ -Bis[(*R*)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-imino-3,11-dioxo-2,8,10,12-tetraazapentadecan-15-yl]-biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxamide ((*R,R*)-5.28).** Biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxylic acid (7.7 mg, 0.032 mmol) was suspended in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL). TBTU (22.6 mg, 2.2 equiv) and DIPEA (11  $\mu$ L, 2 equiv) were added and the mixture was stirred for 15 min which led to the dissolution of the suspended starting material. A solution of (*R*)-5.13 (64.1 mg, 2.5 equiv) and DIPEA (28  $\mu$ L, 5 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.4 mL) was added, and the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70 °C, 30 min). The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 15:85–79:21,  $t_R$  = 16.3 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (*R,R*)-5.28 as a white fluffy solid (20.7 mg, 41%).  $^1H$ -NMR (600 MHz, COSY,  $[D_4]$ methanol):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.48 – 1.63 (m, 4H), 1.65 – 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.79 – 1.89 (m, 6H), 3.15 – 3.26 (m, 4H), 3.29 – 3.34 (m, 4H), 3.47 (t, 4H,  $J$  6.6 Hz), 4.23 (q, 4H,  $J$  14.6 Hz, 8.6 Hz), 4.42 (t, 2H,  $J$  6.9 Hz), 5.07 (s, 2H), 6.7 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.6), 7.05 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.6 Hz), 7.18 – 7.32 (m, 20H), 7.72 – 7.95 (m, 8H).  $^{13}C$ -NMR (150.9 MHz, HSQC, HMBC,  $[D_4]$ methanol):  $\delta$  (ppm) 25.7 (2 carb.), 30.3 (2 carb.), 30.4 (2 carb.), 38.2 (2 carb.), 38.3 (2 carb.), 41.7 (2 carb.), 43.7 (2 carb.), 54.3 (2 carb.), 58.7 (2 carb.), 116.3 (4 carb.), 128.1 (4 carb.), 128.2 (4 carb.), 129.0 (4 carb.), 129.5 (4 carb.), 129.6 (4 carb.), 129.8 (4 carb.), 129.9 (4 carb.), 130.0 (4 carb.), 130.3 (2 carb.), 135.0 (2 carb.), 140.8 (2 carb.), 140.9 (2 carb.), 144.3 (2 carb.), 155.6 (2 carb.), 155.7 (2 carb.), 157.8 (2 carb.) 169.9 (2 carb.), 173.3 (2 carb.), 174.9 (2 carb.). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% ( $t_R$  = 15.8 min,  $k$  = 4.5). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 1353.63 (1)  $[M+H]^+$ , 677.33 (100)  $[M+2H]^{2+}$ . HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^+$  calcd. for  $C_{76}H_{85}N_{14}O_{10}^+$ : 1353.6568, found: 1353.6559.  $C_{76}H_{84}N_{14}O_{10} \cdot C_4H_2F_6O_4$  (1353.60 + 228.04).

**$N^4, N^4$ -Bis[(*R*)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-imino-3,11,17-trioxo-2,8,10,12,16-pentaazaoctadecan-18-yl]-biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxamide ((*R,R*)-5.29).** Compound 5.19 (10 mg, 0.028 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL), TBTU (19.8 mg, 2.2 equiv) and DIPEA (10  $\mu$ L, 2 equiv) were added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min. A solution of (*R*)-5.13 (56.1 mg, 2.5 equiv) and DIPEA (25  $\mu$ L, 5 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.4 mL) was added, and the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70 °C, 30 min). The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250  $\times$

21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 15:85–79:21,  $t_R = 13.2$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (*R,R*)-**5.29** as a white fluffy solid (15.8 mg, 33%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (600 MHz, COSY,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.35 – 1.48 (m, 4H), 1.49 – 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.56 – 1.62 (m, 4H), 1.63 – 1.70 (m, 2H), 3.08 – 3.14 (m, 8H), 3.15 – 3.21 (m, 4H), 3.86 (d, 4H,  $J$  5.6 Hz), 4.08 – 4.19 (m, 4H), 4.32 (q, 2H,  $J$  8.0 Hz, 6.3 Hz), 5.11 (s, 2H), 6.66 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.6 Hz), 6.99 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.6 Hz), 7.17 – 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.24 – 7.30 (m, 16H), 7.49 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.3 Hz), 7.85 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.4 Hz, 4H), 7.97 – 8.02 (m, 6H), 8.35 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.8 Hz), 8.38 (s, 2H), 8.47 (d, 2H,  $J$  8.1 Hz), 8.83 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.7 Hz), 8.90 (s, 2H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 10.02 (s, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (150.9 MHz, HSQC, HMBC,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  (ppm) 24.6 (2 carb.), 29.2 (2 carb.), 29.4 (2 carb.), 36.0 (2 carb.), 36.9 (2 carb.), 40.3 (2 carb.), 41.6 (2 carb.), 42.7 (4 carb.), 52.2 (2 carb.), 55.9 (2 carb.), 115.0 (4 carb.), 126.5 (4 carb.), 126.6 (4 carb.), 128.1 (4 carb.), 128.1 (4 carb.), 128.2 (4 carb.), 128.4 (4 carb.), 128.5 (4 carb.), 128.5 (4 carb.), 129.1 (2 carb.), 133.3 (2 carb.), 140.2 (2 carb.), 140.4 (2 carb.), 141.7 (2 carb.), 153.5 (2 carb.), 153.7 (2 carb.), 156.2 (2 carb.), 166.0 (2 carb.), 169.1 (2 carb.), 170.9 (2 carb.), 171.0 (2 carb.). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% ( $t_R = 14.7$  min,  $k = 4.1$ ). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 734.35 (100)  $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$ . HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{80}\text{H}_{92}\text{N}_{16}\text{O}_{12}^{2+}$ : 734.3534, found: 734.3537.  $\text{C}_{80}\text{H}_{90}\text{N}_{16}\text{O}_{12} \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_2\text{F}_6\text{O}_4$  (1476.7 + 228.04).

***N*<sup>4</sup>,*N*<sup>4'</sup>-Bis[(*R*)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-imino-3,11,17,20,23-pentaoxo-2,8,10,12,16,19,22-heptaazatetracosan-24-yl]-biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxamide**

**(*R,R*)-5.30**. Biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxylic acid (5.5 mg, 22.6  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was suspended in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL). TBTU (16.0 mg, 2.2 equiv), DIPEA (8  $\mu\text{L}$ , 2 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min, leading to the dissolution of the suspended starting material. A solution of (*R*)-**5.23** (55 mg, 2.5 equiv) and DIPEA (20  $\mu\text{L}$ , 5 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.4 mL) was added, and the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70  $^\circ\text{C}$ , 30 min). The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–62:38,  $t_R = 15.1$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (*R,R*)-**5.30** as a white fluffy solid (10 mg, 32%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (600 MHz, COSY,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.35 – 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.49 – 1.58 (m, 6H), 1.62 – 1.69 (m, 2H), 3.04 – 3.11 (m, 8H), 3.14 – 3.21 (m, 4H), 3.68 (d, 4H,  $J$  5.7 Hz), 3.76 (d, 4H,  $J$  5.6 Hz), 3.95 (d, 4H,  $J$  5.6 Hz), 4.08 – 4.19 (m, 4H), 4.32 (q, 2H,  $J$  7.7 Hz, 6.5 Hz), 5.11 (s, 2H), 6.66 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.4 Hz), 6.99 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.4 Hz), 7.18 – 7.23 (m, 4H), 7.25 – 7.29 (m, 16H), 7.42 – 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.78 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.6 Hz), 7.85 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.4 Hz), 7.99 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.4), 8.16 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.8 Hz), 8.30 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.6 Hz, 2H), 8.33 – 8.40 (m, 4H), 8.47 (t, 2H,  $J$  8.1 Hz), 8.87 (s, 2H), 8.90 (t, 2H,  $J$  5.6 Hz), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.89

(s, 2H). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% ( $t_R$  = 14.1 min,  $k$  = 3.9). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 848.40 (100)  $[M+2H]^2$ . HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $C_{88}H_{104}N_{20}O_{16}^{2+}$ : 848.3964, found: 848.3967.  $C_{88}H_{102}N_{20}O_{16} \cdot C_4H_2F_6O_4$  (1695.91 + 228.04).

**(2R)-2-(2,2-Diphenylacetamido)-5-((((3-(2-(7-(((3-((N-((4R)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-4-((4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl)carbamoyl)butyl)carbamimidoyl)carbamoyl)amino)propyl)carbamoyl)methyl)carbamoyl)methyl)-1H,7H-imidazo[4,5-f]benzimidazol-1-yl)acetamido)acetamido)propyl)carbamoyl)amino)methanimidoyl)amino)-N-((4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl)pentanamide ((R,R)-5.31).** Compound **5.18** (6 mg, 21.9  $\mu$ mol) was suspended in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL). TBTU (15.5 mg, 2.2 equiv), DIPEA (8  $\mu$ L, 2 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min leading to the dissolution of the suspended starting material. A solution of (*R*)-**5.22** (47 mg, 2.5 equiv) and DIPEA (20  $\mu$ L, 5 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.4 mL) was added, and the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70 °C, 30 min). The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–62:38,  $t_R$  = 14.6 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (*R,R*)-**5.31** as a white fluffy solid (11 mg, 29%).  $^1H$ -NMR (600 MHz, COSY,  $[D_4]$ methanol):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.46 – 1.61 (m, 4H), 1.63 – 1.73 (m, 6H), 1.78 – 1.86 (m, 2H), 3.11 – 3.20 (m, 8H), 3.22 – 3.27 (m, 4H), 3.93 (s, 4H), 4.22 (q, 4H,  $J$  14.7 Hz, 9.3 Hz), 4.42 (q, 2H,  $J$  6.1 Hz, 2.1 Hz), 5.06 (s, 2H), 5.29 (s, 4H), 6.66 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.2 Hz), 7.02 (d, 4H,  $J$  8.2 Hz), 7.17 – 7.30 (m, 20H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.88 (s, 2H). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 97% ( $t_R$  = 13.0 min,  $k$  = 3.5). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  (%) 750.36 (20)  $[M+2H]^{2+}$ , 500.58 (100)  $[M+3H]^{3+}$ . HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+H]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $C_{78}H_{92}N_{20}O_{12}^{2+}$ : 750.3596, found: 750.3601.  $C_{78}H_{90}N_{20}O_{12} \cdot C_4H_2F_6O_4$  (1499.71 + 228.04).

**(2S)-2-(2,2-Diphenylacetamido)-5-((((3-(2-(7-(((3-((N-((4S)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-4-((4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl)carbamoyl)butyl)carbamimidoyl)carbamoyl)amino)propyl)carbamoyl)methyl)carbamoyl)methyl)-1H,7H-imidazo[4,5-f]benzimidazol-1-yl)acetamido)acetamido)propyl)carbamoyl)amino)methanimidoyl)amino)-N-((4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl)pentanamide ((S,S)-5.31).** Compound (*S,S*)-**5.31** was synthesized from **5.18** (6.4 mg, 23.4  $\mu$ mol) and (*S*)-**5.22** (50 mg, 58.3  $\mu$ mol) by analogy with the procedure for the preparation of (*R,R*)-**5.31**. The desired compound was obtained as a white lyophilisate (12.3 mg, 31%). The spectroscopic data were identical to those for (*R,R*)-**5.31**. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R$  = 13.1 min,  $k$  = 3.6).

**(*R*)-17-(2,2-Diphenylacetamido)-*N*<sup>1</sup>-[3-(2-{7-[(*R*)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-imino-3,11,17,20,23,26-hexaoxo-2,8,10,12,16,18,21,24-octaazaheptacosan-27-yl]benzo[1,2-*d*:4,5-*d'*]diimidazol-1(7*H*)-yl}acetamido)-2-oxopropyl]-*N*<sup>18</sup>-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-12-imino-4,10-dioxo-3,5,9,11,13-pentaazaoctadecanediamide ((*R,R*)-5.32).** Compound **5.18** (3.39 mg, 12.4 μmol) was suspended in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL). TBTU (8.8 mg, 2.2 equiv), DIPEA (5 μL, 2 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min leading to the dissolution of the suspended starting material. A solution of (*R*)-**5.23** (30 mg, 2.5 equiv) and DIPEA (12 μL, 5 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.4 mL) was added, and the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70 °C, 30 min). The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Nucleodur-100 C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–62:38, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 14.6 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (*R,R*)-**5.32** as a white fluffy solid (10 mg, 41%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, COSY, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 1.34 – 1.48 (m, 4H), 1.49 – 1.59 (m, 6H), 1.62 – 1.70 (m, 2H), 3.07 (m, 8H), 3.18 (q, 4H, *J* 6.1 Hz, 5.9 Hz), 3.64 (d, 4H, *J* 5.6 Hz), 3.78 (d, 4H, *J* 5.5 Hz), 3.84 (d, 4H, *J* 5.4 Hz), 4.08 – 4.19 (m, 4H), 4.32 (q, 2H, *J* 7.9 Hz, 6.3 Hz), 5.11 (s, 2H), 5.20 (s, 4H), 6.66 (d, 4H, *J* 8.5 Hz), 6.99 (d, 4H, *J* 8.5 Hz), 7.18 – 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.25 – 7.30 (m, 16H), 7.47 (t, 2H, *J* 5.1 Hz), 7.83 (t, 2H, *J* 5.6 Hz), 8.12 – 8.15 (m, 3H), 8.31 (t, 2H, *J* 5.7 Hz), 8.33 – 8.43 (m, 5H), 8.47 (d, 2H, *J* 8.1 Hz), 8.73 (t, 2H, *J* 5.1 Hz), 8.89 (s, 2H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 10.05 (s, 2H). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 98% (*t*<sub>R</sub> = 12.6 min, *k* = 3.4). LRMS (ESI): *m/z* (%) 864.40 (10) [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 576.60 (100) [M+3H]<sup>3+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>2+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>86</sub>H<sub>104</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub><sup>2+</sup>: 864.4026, found: 864.9037. C<sub>86</sub>H<sub>102</sub>N<sub>24</sub>O<sub>16</sub> · C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (1727.91 + 228.04).

***N*<sup>1</sup>-((6*S*,9*S*,12*S*,15*S*)-1-Amino-6-[[(*S*)-1-amino-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamoyl]-12-(3-guanidinopropyl)-16-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-imino-9-isobutyl-8,11,14-trioxo-2,7,10,13-tetraazahexadecan-15-yl)-*N*<sup>8</sup>-[(*S*)-4-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-imino-3,11-dioxo-2,8,10,12-tetraazapentadecan-15-yl]octanediamide tri(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (all-*S*-5.33).** Compound **2.13** (30 mg, 19.5 μmol), HOBt (2.76 mg, 1.05 equiv), HBTU (7.8 mg, 1.05 equiv) and DIPEA (8.4 μL, 2.5 equiv) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (500 μL) and incubated for 10 min at rt. A solution of (*S*)-**5.13** (23.4 mg, 1.5 equiv) and DIPEA (5 μL, 1.5 equiv) in DMF (300 μL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C under microwave irradiation for 30 min. After addition of water (8 mL), a white solid precipitated. The solids were collected by filtration, dried in vacuo and stirred for 2.5 h in TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5, 2 mL). The mixture was poured into ice-cold diethyl ether (15 mL) to afford a

white precipitate. After centrifugation, the supernatant was discarded, and the residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (8 mL). The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–25 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 24:76–62:38,  $t_R$  = 17.8 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded all-*S*-**5.33** as a white fluffy solid (20 mg, 49%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 0.77 – 0.94 (m, 6H), 1.03 – 1.22 (m, 4H), 1.27 – 1.78 (m, 21H), 1.94 – 2.11 (m, 4H), 2.78 – 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.97 – 3.15 (m, 8H), 3.16 – 3.25 (m, 2H), 4.05 – 4.48 (m, 8H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 6.57 – 6.73 (m, 6H), 6.92 – 7.16 (m, 10H), 7.18 – 7.25 (m, 3H), 7.26 – 7.33 (m, 9H), 7.36 (s, 2H), 7.51 (t, *J* 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54 – 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.75 (d, *J* 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (t, *J* 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, *J* 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (t, *J* 5.9 Hz, 1H), 8.41 (br s, 2H), 8.49 (d, *J* 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.94 (br s, 1H), 9.21 (br s, 3H), 10.17 (s, 1H). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 95% ( $t_R$  = 28.58 min, *k* = 9.0). HRMS (ESI): *m/z* [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>75</sub>H<sub>108</sub>N<sub>19</sub>O<sub>13</sub><sup>3+</sup>: 494.2786, found: 494.2795. C<sub>75</sub>H<sub>105</sub>N<sub>19</sub>O<sub>13</sub> · C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>F<sub>9</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (1480.79 + 342.06).

***N,N'*-[1,4-Phenylenebis(methylene)]bis[2-(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-5-**

**guanidinopentanamide] di(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((*R/S*)-**5.34**).** (*R/S*)-**5.24** (16.1 mg, 25.9 μmol), HOBT (4 mg, 1 equiv), TBTU (8.3 mg, 1 equiv) and DIPEA (7 μl, 1.5 equiv) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (1 mL) and incubated for 15 min at room temperature. A solution of (*R/S*)-**5.27** (18.2 mg, 0.95 equiv) and DIPEA (7 μL, 1.5 equiv) in DMF (500 μL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C under microwave irradiation for 30 min. Water (20 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 × 15 mL). The organic phases were combined, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5, 3 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The mixture was poured into ice-cold diethyl ether (15 mL) affording a white precipitate. After centrifugation, the supernatant was discarded, and the precipitate was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–18 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 24:76–62:38,  $t_R$  = 12.3 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (*R/S*)-**5.34** as a white fluffy solid (14.2 mg, 54%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, COSY, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 1.30-1.48 (m, 4H), 1.48-1.59 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.00-3.10 (m, 4H), 4.16-4.29 (m, 4H), 4.30-4.37 (m, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), *ca.* 6.95 (br s, 4H), 7.11 (s, 4H), 7.17-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.24-7.37 (m, 16H), 7.61 (t, 2H, *J* 5.7 Hz), 8.47 (t, 2H, *J* 6.0 Hz), 8.50 (d, 2H, *J* 8.0 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (150.9 MHz, HSQC, HMBC, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ (ppm) 25.1 (2 carb.), 29.4 (2 carb.), 40.3 (2 carb.), 41.8 (2 carb.), 52.4 (2 carb.), 55.9 (2 carb.), 126.5 (2 carb.), 126.6 (2 carb.), 127.0 (4 carb.), 128.1 (4 carb.), 128.2 (4 carb.),

128.4 (4 carb.), 128.5 (4 carb.), 137.6 (2 carb.), 140.3 (2 carb.), 140.5 (2 carb.), 156.7 (2 carb.), 171.0 (2 carb.), 171.2 (2 carb.). RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R = 14.2$  min,  $k = 3.9$ ). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+2H]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $C_{48}H_{58}N_{10}O_4^{2+}$ : 419.2316, found: 419.2324.  $C_{48}H_{56}N_{10}O_4 \cdot C_4H_2F_6O_4$  (837.04 + 228.04).

***N,N'*-{[2,2'-(benzo[1,2-*d*:4,5-*d'*]diimidazole-1,7-diyl)bis(acetyl)]bis(azanediy)}bis(methylene)}bis(4,1-phenylene)}bis(methylene)}bis(2,2-diphenylacetamido)-5-guanidinopentanamide di(hydrotrifluoroacetate) ((*R/S*)-5.35).**

Compound **5.18** (3.8 mg, 13.9  $\mu$ mol) was suspended in anhydrous DMF (0.6 mL), TBTU (9.4 mg, 2.1 equiv), HOBt (4.5 mg, 2.1 equiv) and DIPEA (6  $\mu$ L, 2.5 equiv) were added, and the mixture was stirred for 10 min resulting in the dissolution of the suspended starting material. A solution of (*R/S*)-**5.27** (25.7 mg, 2.5 equiv) and DIPEA (6  $\mu$ L, 2.5 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (0.5 mL) was added, and the mixture was subjected to microwave irradiation (70 °C, 30 min). Water (20 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2  $\times$  20 mL). The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved in TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O (95:5, 3 mL), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. Water (100 mL) was added followed by lyophilisation. The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–18 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–62:38,  $t_R = 14.6$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded (*R/S*)-**5.35** as a white fluffy solid (9.4 mg, 47%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.40 – 1.61 (m, 4H), 1.62 – 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.75 – 1.90 (m, 2H), 3.00 – 3.20 (m, 4H), 4.30 (s, 4H), 4.34 – 4.45 (m, 6H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 5.18 (s, 4H), 7.05 – 7.35 (m, 28H), 7.81 (br s, 1H), 8.12 (br s, 1H), 8.93 (br s, 2H). RP-HPLC (220 nm): >99% ( $t_R = 12.2$  min,  $k = 3.3$ ). HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$   $[M+2H]^{2+}$  calcd. for  $C_{68}H_{76}N_{16}O_6$ : 606.3061, found: 606.3069.  $C_{68}H_{74}N_{16}O_6 \cdot C_4H_2F_6O_4$  (1211.44 + 228.04).

### 5.5.3 Pharmacology

**Buffers and media used in binding assays.** Cf. chapter 2.4.5

**Radioligand binding assays.** Cf. chapter 2.4.5

**Aequorin assay.** The assay was performed on CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells as previously described<sup>5</sup> using a GENios Pro plate reader (Tecan, Salzburg, Austria). Areas under the curve were calculated using SigmaPlot 12.5 software (Systat Software Inc., Chicago, IL).

**Dynamic mass redistribution (DMR) assay.** One day prior to the experiment, CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells were trypsinized and centrifuged (400 *g*, 5 min). The cells were re-suspended in HAM's F12 nutrient mixture supplemented with 10% FCS at a density of 500,000 cells/ mL, and 40  $\mu$ L of the cell suspension were seeded in uncoated 384-well EnSpire microplates. The cells were allowed to attach overnight at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a water-saturated atmosphere. The cells were washed four times with serum-free L-15 medium supplemented with 1% BSA and 0.1 mg/mL bacitracin and allowed to equilibrate in a volume of 30  $\mu$ L of the same medium per well in the multimode reader at 37 °C for about 60 min. After recording baseline data, 10  $\mu$ L of the test substances dissolved in L-15 medium (4-fold concentrated) were added with a multichannel electronic finnpipette (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) and the cellular response was recorded continuously for 40 min. Data processing was performed as previously described.<sup>24</sup>

## 5.6 References

- (1) Keller, M.; Teng, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Bivalent argininamide-type neuropeptide  $\gamma\gamma(1)$  antagonists do not support the hypothesis of receptor dimerisation. *ChemMedChem* **2009**, *4*, 1733-1745.
- (2) Keller, M.; Kaske, M.; Holzammer, T.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Dimeric argininamide-type neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists: chiral discrimination between Y1 and Y4 receptors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *21*, 6303-6322.
- (3) Keller, M.; Pop, N.; Hutzler, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Guanidine-acylguanidine bioisosteric approach in the design of radioligands: synthesis of a tritium-labeled N(G)-propionylargininamide ([ $^3\text{H}$ ]-UR-MK114) as a highly potent and selective neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *51*, 8168-8172.
- (4) Kuhn, K. K.; Ertl, T.; Dukorn, S.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Reiser, O.; Buschauer, A. High Affinity Agonists of the Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y4 Receptor Derived from the C-Terminal Pentapeptide of Human Pancreatic Polypeptide (hPP): Synthesis, Stereochemical Discrimination, and Radiolabeling. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, *59*, 6045-6058.
- (5) Ziemek, R.; Schneider, E.; Kraus, A.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Determination of affinity and activity of ligands at the human neuropeptide Y Y4 receptor by flow cytometry and aequorin luminescence. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct.* **2007**, *27*, 217-233.
- (6) Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [ $^3\text{H}$ ]UR-MK136: a highly potent and selective radioligand for neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptors. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, *6*, 1566-1571.
- (7) Wieland, H. A.; Willim, K. D.; Entzeroth, M.; Wienen, W.; Rudolf, K.; Eberlein, W.; Engel, W.; Doods, H. N. Subtype selectivity and antagonistic profile of the nonpeptide Y1 receptor antagonist BIBP 3226. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **1995**, *275*, 143-149.
- (8) Berlicki, L.; Kaske, M.; Gutierrez-Abad, R.; Bernhardt, G.; Illa, O.; Ortuno, R. M.; Cabrele, C.; Buschauer, A.; Reiser, O. Replacement of Thr32 and Gln34 in the C-terminal neuropeptide Y fragment 25-36 by cis-cyclobutane and cis-cyclopentane beta-amino acids shifts selectivity toward the Y(4) receptor. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *56*, 8422-8431.
- (9) Schrage, R.; Seemann, W. K.; Klockner, J.; Dallanoce, C.; Racke, K.; Kostenis, E.; De Amici, M.; Holzgrabe, U.; Mohr, K. Agonists with supraphysiological efficacy at the muscarinic M2 ACh receptor. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2013**, *169*, 357-370.

- (10) Engstrom, M.; Tomperi, J.; El-Darwish, K.; Ahman, M.; Savola, J. M.; Wurster, S. Superagonism at the human somatostatin receptor subtype 4. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2005**, 312, 332-338.
- (11) Loumaye, E.; Naor, Z.; Catt, K. J. Binding affinity and biological activity of gonadotropin releasing hormone agonists in isolated pituitary cells. *Endocrinology* **1982**, 111, 730-736.
- (12) Memminger, M.; Keller, M.; Lopuch, M.; Pop, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Von Angerer, E.; Buschauer, A. The Neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor: a diagnostic marker? Expression in MCF-7 breast cancer cells is down-regulated by antiestrogens in vitro and in xenografts. *PLoS One* **2012**, 7, e51032.
- (13) Keller, M.; Weiss, S.; Hutzler, C.; Kuhn, K. K.; Mollereau, C.; Dukorn, S.; Schindler, L.; Bernhardt, G.; König, B.; Buschauer, A. N(omega)-carbamoylation of the argininamide moiety: an avenue to insurmountable NPY Y1 receptor antagonists and a radiolabeled selective high-affinity molecular tool ([<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK299) with extended residence time. *J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, 58, 8834-8849.
- (14) Ziemek, R.; Brennauer, A.; Schneider, E.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Fluorescence- and luminescence-based methods for the determination of affinity and activity of neuropeptide Y2 receptor ligands. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2006**, 551, 10-18.
- (15) Moser, C.; Bernhardt, G.; Michel, J.; Schwarz, H.; Buschauer, A. Cloning and functional expression of the hNPY Y5 receptor in human endometrial cancer (HEC-1B) cells. *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* **2000**, 78, 134-142.
- (16) Weiss, S.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A.; König, B. Modular synthesis of non-peptidic bivalent NPY Y1 receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2008**, 16, 9858-9866.
- (17) McWatt, M.; Boons, G.-J. Parallel combinatorial synthesis of glycodendrimers and their hydrogelation properties. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 2535-2545.
- (18) Pluym, N.; Brennauer, A.; Keller, M.; Ziemek, R.; Pop, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Application of the guanidine-acylguanidine bioisosteric approach to argininamide-type NPY Y(2) receptor antagonists. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, 6, 1727-1738.
- (19) Karimi, B.; Akhavan, P. F. A study on applications of N-substituted main-chain NHC-palladium polymers as recyclable self-supported catalysts for the Suzuki-Miyaura coupling of aryl chlorides in water. *Inorg. Chem.* **2011**, 50, 6063-6072.

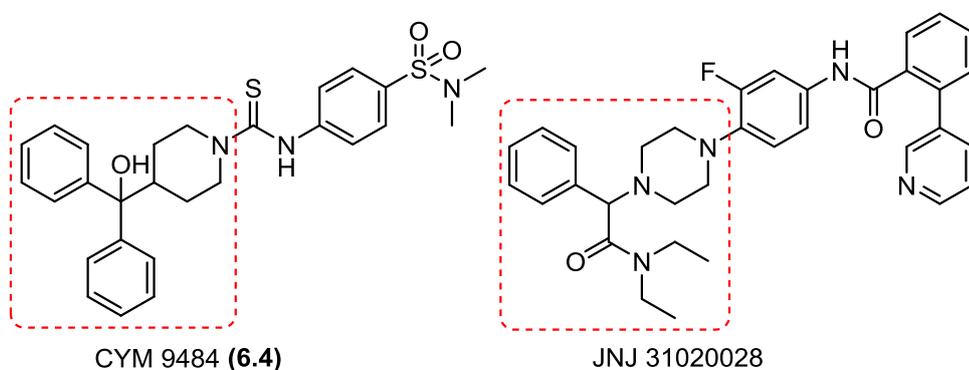
- (20) Gros, L.; Lorente, S. O.; Jimenez, C. J.; Yardley, V.; Rattray, L.; Wharton, H.; Little, S.; Croft, S. L.; Ruiz-Perez, L. M.; Gonzalez-Pacanowska, D.; Gilbert, I. H. Evaluation of azasterols as anti-parasitics. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 49, 6094-6103.
- (21) Branik, M.; Kessler, H. Conformation of protected amino acids. III. NMR and ir investigations of boc-L- $\alpha$ -amino acids. *Chem. Ber.* **1975**, 108, 2176-2188.
- (22) Patel, A.; Lindhorst, T. K. Multivalent glycomimetics: synthesis of nonavalent mannoside clusters with variation of spacer properties. *Carbohydr. Res.* **2006**, 341, 1657-1668.
- (23) Brown, A. D.; Bryans, J. S.; Glossop, P. A.; Lane, C. A. L.; Mantell, S. J. Phenylethanolamine derivatives as  $\beta$ 2 receptor agonists, their preparation and pharmaceutical compositions. WO 2005090288, **2005**, *Chem. Abstr.* 143:326080.
- (24) Lieb, S.; Michaelis, S.; Plank, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A.; Wegener, J. Label-free analysis of GPCR-stimulation: The critical impact of cell adhesion. *Pharmacol. Res.* **2016**, 108, 65-74.

## **Chapter 6**

# **Synthesis and Pharmacological Characterization of CYM 9484 Derivatives as NPY Y<sub>2</sub>R Ligands**

## 6.1 Introduction

The thiourea CYM 9484 (**6.4**, Figure 1) is a high affinity ( $IC_{50} = 19$  nM)  $Y_2R$  antagonist.<sup>1</sup> Structure activity relationships from other series of  $Y_2R$  ligands suggest that the introduction of a basic moiety into **6.4** might further increase the  $Y_2R$  affinity. Moreover, the water solubility of **6.4** is rather low. The introduction of a basic moiety as well as the replacement of the lipophilic benhydrylpiperidine portion with a more polar substructure, e.g. the “western part” of the  $Y_2R$  antagonist JNJ 31020028<sup>2</sup> (Figure 1) should increase the solubility and improve the applicability of **6.4** as a pharmacological tool, e.g. as a stabilizing ligand for co-crystallization with the  $Y_2R$ .

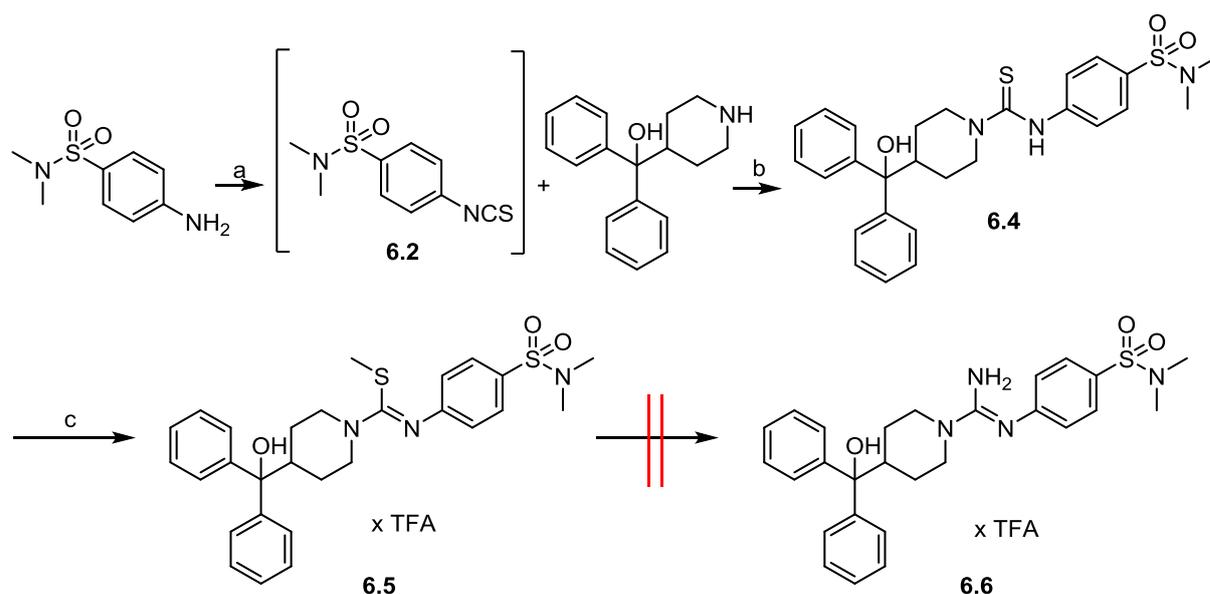


**Figure 1:**  $Y_2R$  antagonists CYM 9484 and JNJ 31020028.

## 6.2 Results and Discussion

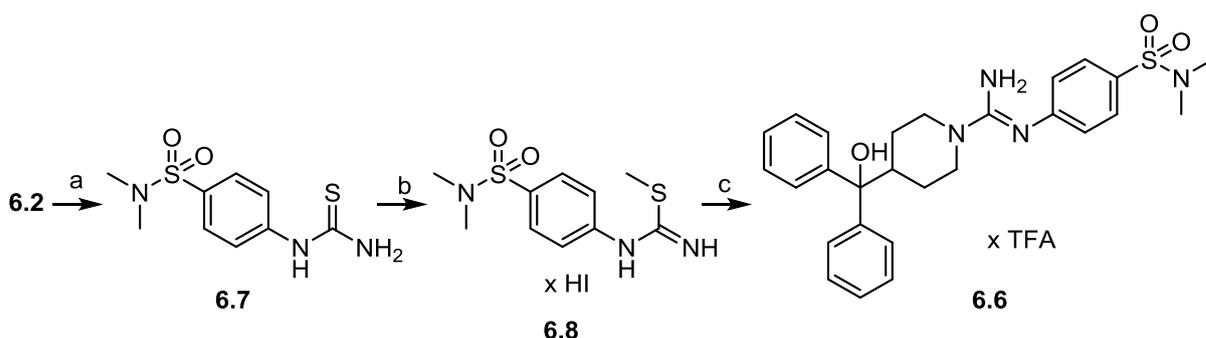
### 6.2.1 Chemistry

The thiourea CYM 9484 (**6.4**) (Scheme 1) was prepared in a one-pot reaction by analogy with procedures from literature.<sup>1</sup> Methylation of the thiourea with iodomethane gave the isothioureia **6.5**, which was expected to be a suitable guanidinylation reagent. However, in contrast to *S*-methylisothioureas derived from primary amines, **6.5** was not reactive in a mercury(II) chloride mediated guanidinylation reaction. Presumably, the disubstitution at the nitrogen atom in the piperidine ring of **6.5** prevents the elimination of methanethiol and thus the formation of an activated carbodiimide intermediate.

**Scheme 1:** Synthesis of the thiourea CYM9484 (**6.4**) and the isothioureia analog (**6.5**)<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) Di(2-pyridyl) thionocarbonate, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 6h. (b) CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 15 min. (c) iodomethane, DMF, rt, 21 h.

To circumvent this problem, the thiourea **6.7** (Scheme 2) was prepared by treating the intermediate isothiocyanate **6.2** with an aqueous ammonia solution. Compound **6.7** was *S*-methylated and subsequently treated with  $\alpha,\alpha$ -diphenyl-4-piperidinemethanol to give the desired guanidine **6.6**. The application of mercury(II) chloride was not necessary.

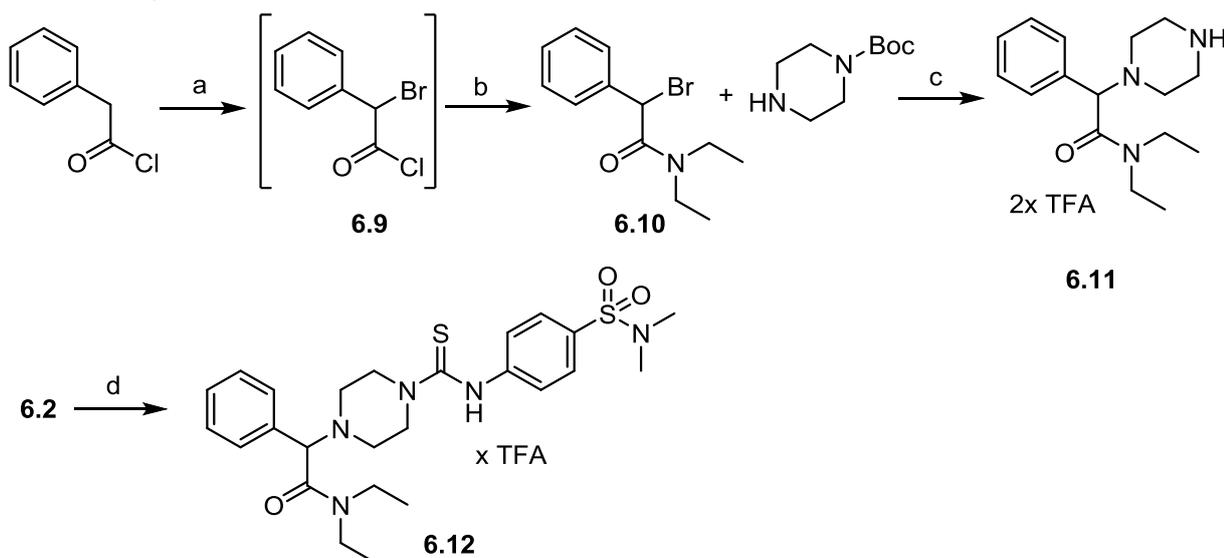
**Scheme 2:** Synthesis of the guanidine analog (**6.6**) of **6.4**<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) ammonia solution (32%), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 40 min. (b) iodomethane, MeOH, rt, 36 h. (c)  $\alpha,\alpha$ -diphenyl-4-piperidinemethanol, *t*-BuOH/DMF, reflux, 2 h.

The thiourea **6.12** (Scheme 3) is a hybrid compound comprising structural moieties of **6.4** and JNJ 31020028 (Figure 1).<sup>3</sup> Apart from the slightly higher Y<sub>2</sub>R affinity, the water solubility of JNJ 31020028 is substantially better. Similarly, the introduction of the “eastern part” of JNJ 31020028 into **6.4** was considered a promising approach to improve both, Y<sub>2</sub>R affinity

and water solubility. Phenylacetyl chloride was brominated under Wohl-Ziegler conditions to form the intermediate **6.9** that was treated with diethylamine without prior purification resulting in the amide **6.10**. Alkylation of mono-Boc-protected piperazine with compound **6.10** under microwave irradiation and subsequent Boc deprotection gave compound **6.11**. Finally, the thiourea **6.12** was prepared from **6.11** and 4-Amino-*N,N*-dimethylbenzenesulfonamide by analogy with the synthesis of **6.4**.

**Scheme 3:** Synthesis of the thiourea **6.12**.<sup>a</sup>



<sup>a</sup>Reagents and conditions: (a) NBS, AIBN, chloroform, reflux, 5 h. (b) diethylamine, DIPEA, chloroform, rt, 3 h. (c) 1-Boc-piperazine, MeCN, microwave conditions, 110 °C, 30 min. (d) **6.11**, DIPEA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 1 h.

## 6.2.2 Competition Binding Studies at NPY Receptor Subtypes

The target compounds **6.4**, **6.5**, **6.6** and **6.12** were investigated for Y<sub>2</sub>R affinity and subtype selectivity in radioligand binding assays (Y<sub>1</sub>R, Y<sub>2</sub>R, Y<sub>4</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R) and a fluorescent ligand binding assay (Y<sub>2</sub>R) (for results see Table 1). The K<sub>i</sub> value of **6.4** at the Y<sub>2</sub>R determined by displacement of the fluorescent ligand Cy5-pNPY was in good agreement with published data (K<sub>i</sub> = 23.9 nM (determined with Cy5-pNPY), IC<sub>50</sub> = 19 nM<sup>1</sup>). Methylation of the thiourea did not affect Y<sub>2</sub>R affinity, that is, **6.5** (K<sub>i</sub> = 18.5 nM) had the same affinity as **6.4**. Surprisingly, the guanidine analog of CYM 9484, compound **6.6**, showed a considerably decreased Y<sub>2</sub>R affinity (K<sub>i</sub> > 10000 nM). This result does not support the hypothesis that the introduction of a basic moiety into CYM 9484 might improve the interaction with the Y<sub>2</sub>R. The hybrid compound **6.12** (K<sub>i</sub> = 407 nM) still binds to the Y<sub>2</sub>R in the nanomolar range, but has a

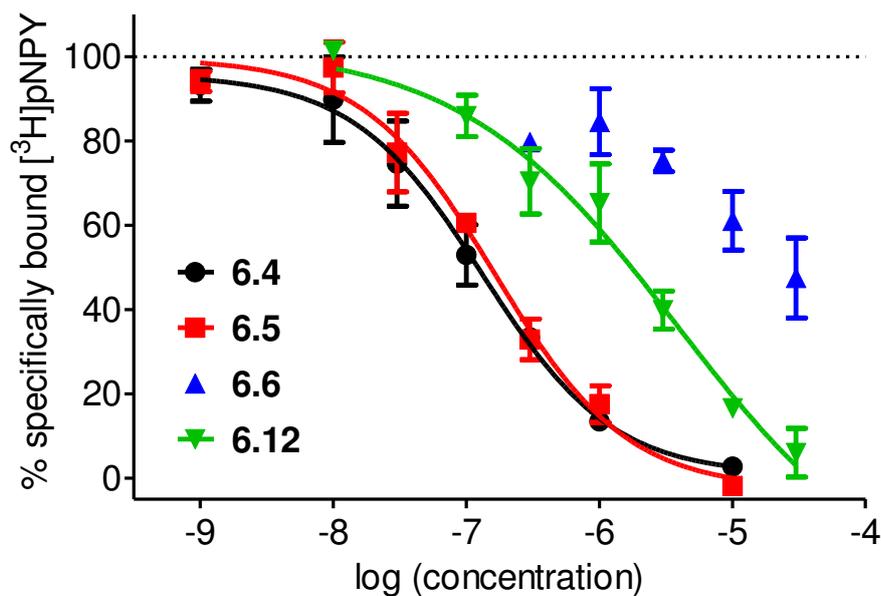
considerably lower affinity than **6.4**. The binding constants determined in the radioligand binding assay and the fluorescent ligand binding assay were essentially in the same range (**6.4**:  $K_i = 69.7$  nM (radioligand binding),  $K_i = 23.9$  nM (fluorescent ligand binding)).

The  $K_i$  values of **6.4** and **6.12** at Y<sub>1</sub>R, Y<sub>4</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R were not determined due to low affinity. The same holds for compound **6.6** with exception of the Y<sub>5</sub>R ( $K_i = 5330$  nM). The isothioureia **6.5** was inactive at Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R, but a weak binder at the Y<sub>4</sub>R ( $K_i = 5200$  nM). Since we could previously show that the affinity of Y<sub>4</sub>R ligands is affected by the concentration of sodium ions in the binding buffer, Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity of **6.5** was additionally investigated in the sodium containing L-15 medium. However, the affinity of **6.5** in the L-15 medium was lower ( $IC_{50} > 30000$  nM) than in the sodium-free buffer. Therefore, **6.5** was not considered a promising lead compound for further structural optimizations regarding Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity.

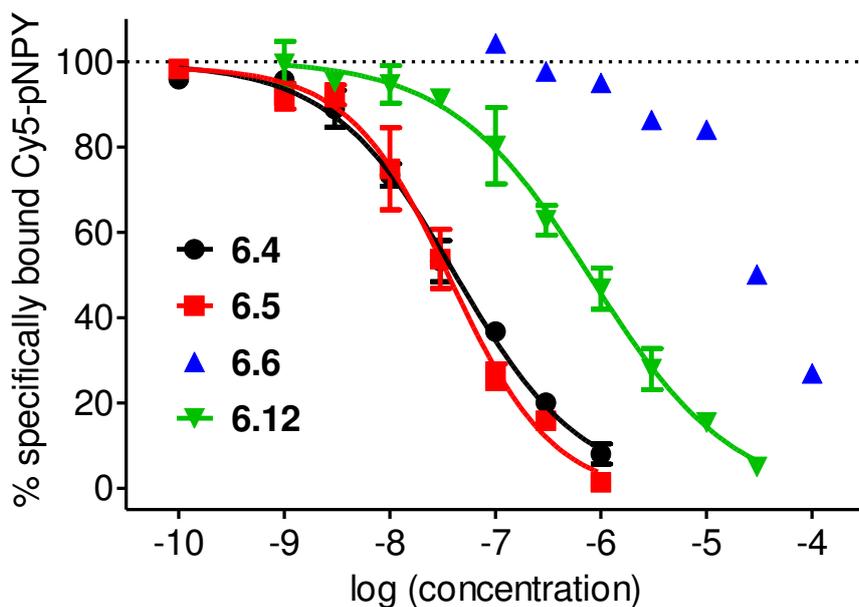
**Table 1.** NPY receptor binding data.

| Compd. | Y <sub>1</sub> R        | Y <sub>2</sub> R        | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>c</sup> | Y <sub>4</sub> R        | Y <sub>5</sub> R        |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|        | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>a</sup> | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>b</sup> |                         | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>d</sup> | $K_i$ [nM] <sup>e</sup> |
| 6.4    | >10000                  | 69.7 ± 20.1             | 23.9 ± 2.6              | >10000                  | >10000                  |
| 6.5    | >10000                  | 87.5 ± 6.1              | 18.5 ± 5.1              | 5200 ± 90 <sup>f</sup>  | >10000                  |
| 6.6    | >10000                  | >10000                  | >10000                  | >10000                  | 5330 ± 390              |
| 6.12   | >10000                  | 935 ± 322               | 407 ± 129               | >10000                  | >10000                  |

<sup>a</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136<sup>4</sup> ( $K_d = 6.2$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM) using MCF-7-hY<sub>1</sub> cells in buffer II. <sup>b</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>6</sup> ( $K_d = 1.4$  nM,  $c = 1$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>7</sup> in buffer I. <sup>c</sup>Flow cytometric binding assay with Cy5-pNPY ( $K_d = 5.2$  nM,  $c = 5$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in buffer I. <sup>d</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**<sup>8</sup> ( $K_d = 0.67$  nM,  $c = 0.6$  nM) using CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells<sup>9</sup> in buffer I. <sup>e</sup>Radioligand competition binding assay with [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY ( $K_d = 4.83$  nM,  $c = 4$  nM) using HEC-1b hY<sub>5</sub>R cells<sup>10</sup> in buffer II. <sup>f</sup>Y<sub>4</sub>R binding with [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**<sup>8</sup> ( $K_d = 9.8$  nM,  $c = 10$  nM) at CHO-hY<sub>4</sub>R-G<sub>q15</sub>-mtAEQ cells in Leibovitz' L15-medium:  $IC_{50} > 30000$  nM.



**Figure 2:** Competition binding performed with the fluorescent ligand Cy5-pNPY at CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells. Displacement of Cy5-pNPY ( $K_d = 5.2$  nM,  $c = 5$  nM). Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 2 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate.



**Figure 3:** Competition binding performed with the radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]pNPY at CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells. Displacement of [<sup>3</sup>H]pNPY ( $K_d = 1.4$  nM,  $c = 1$  nM). Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at least 3 independent experiments, each performed in triplicate.

## 6.3 Conclusions

Whereas guanidinylation of the isothiourea **6.5** was not successful, the synthesis of the guanidine analog of the thiourea **6.4**, compound **6.6**, was accomplished *via* the guanidinylation of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -diphenyl-4-piperidinemethanol with the isothiourea **6.8**. However, the working hypothesis was not confirmed: the replacement of the thiourea moiety in CYM 9484 with a basic guanidine substructure did not result in increased Y<sub>2</sub>R affinity.

## 6.4 Experimental Section

### 6.4.1 General Experimental Conditions

Chemicals and solvents were purchased from commercial suppliers and used without further purification unless otherwise indicated. MeCN for HPLC (gradient grade) and ammonia solution (32%) were purchased from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany) and 2,2'-Azobis(2-methylpropionitrile) was from Acros Organics/Fisher Scientific (Nidderau, Germany). Trifluoroacetic acid, dichloromethane, diethyl ether, dimethylformamide, iodomethane (99%), Di-2-pyridyl thionocarbonate (98%), *N*-bromosuccinimide (99%),  $\alpha,\alpha$ -diphenyl-4-piperidinemethanol and phenylacetyl chloride (98%) were obtained from Sigma Aldrich (Deisenhofen, Germany), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) (99%) was from ABCR (Karlsruhe, Germany). 4-Amino-*N,N*-dimethylbenzenesulfonamide (97%) was from Alfa Aesar (Karlsruhe, Germany) and *tert*-butanol was from Carl Roth (Karlsruhe, Germany). Bovine serum albumin and bacitracin were purchased from Serva (Heidelberg, Germany), human pancreatic polypeptide and porcine neuropeptide Y were from Synpeptide (Shanghai, China). 1-Boc-piperidine was synthesized by Dr. Paul Baumeister. The synthesis of [<sup>3</sup>H]**2.10**<sup>8</sup> and [<sup>3</sup>H]propionyl-pNPY<sup>6</sup> was previously described. Millipore water was used throughout for the preparation of buffers and HPLC eluents. Polypropylene reaction vessels (1.5 or 2 mL) with screw cap (Süd-Laborbedarf, Gauting, Germany) were used for the storage of stock solutions. TL chromatography was performed on Merck silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub> TLC aluminum plates, silica gel 60 (40-63  $\mu$ m, Merck) was used for column chromatography. Visualization was accomplished by UV light ( $\lambda$  = 254 nm or 366 nm). NMR-spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 300 (7.05 T, <sup>1</sup>H: 300.1 MHz, <sup>13</sup>C: 75.5 MHz), a Bruker Avance III HD 400 (<sup>1</sup>H:

400 MHz,  $^{13}\text{C}$ : 101 MHz) or a Bruker Avance 600 instrument with cryogenic probe (14.1 T,  $^1\text{H}$ : 600.3 MHz,  $^{13}\text{C}$ : 150.9 MHz) (Bruker, Karlsruhe, Germany). Mass spectra were recorded on a Finnigan MAT95 (EI-MS 70eV) or a Finnigan MAT SSQ 710 A (CI-MS ( $\text{NH}_3$ )). For HRMS an Agilent Q-TOF 6540 UHD (Agilent, Waldbronn, Germany) equipped with an ESI source was used. Preparative HPLC was performed on a system from Knauer (Berlin, Germany) consisting of two K-1800 pumps, a K-2001 detector and a RP-column (Kinetex-XB  $\text{C}_{18}$ , 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , 250 mm  $\times$  21 mm, Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany) at a flow-rate of 16 mL/min using mixtures of acetonitrile and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution as mobile phase. A detection wavelength of 220 nm was used throughout. The collected fractions were lyophilised using an alpha 2-4 LD apparatus (Martin Christ, Osterode am Harz, Germany) equipped with a RZ 6 rotary vane vacuum pump (vacuubrand, Wertheim, Germany). Analytical HPLC analysis was performed on a system from Merck-Hitachi (Hitachi, Düsseldorf, Germany) composed of a L-6200-A pump, a AS-2000A autosampler, a L-4000A UV detector, a D-6000 interface and a RP-column Kinetex-XB  $\text{C}_{18}$ , 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , 250 mm  $\times$  4.6 mm (Phenomenex, Aschaffenburg, Germany) at a flow rate of 0.8 mL/min. Mixtures of acetonitrile (A) and 0.1% aqueous TFA solution (B) were used as mobile phase. The following gradient was applied: A/B: 0-25 min: 20:80 - 95:5, 25-35 min: 95:5 - 95:5. Detection was performed at 220 nm, the oven temperature was 30  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

#### 6.4.2 Chemistry: Experimental Protocols and Analytical Data

***N*-[4-(*N,N*-Dimethylsulfamoyl)phenyl]-4-(hydroxydiphenylmethyl)piperidine-1-carbothioamide (6.4).**<sup>1</sup> Compound **6.1** (50 mg, 0.25 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4 mL), di(2-pyridyl) thionocarbonate (58 mg, 1 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 6 h to give the isocyanate **6.2**. After addition of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -diphenyl-4-piperidinemethanol (94 mg, 1.4 equiv) stirring was continued for 15 min. The mixture was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) and washed with water (2  $\times$  15 mL). The solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator and the residue was taken up in EtOAc/Hexane (6:1, 3.5 mL). Purification via column chromatography (eluent: Hexane/EtOAc (2:1)) afforded the desired compound as a grey solid (110 mg, 87%). TLC (PE/EtOAc 1:1):  $R_f$  = 0.56.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ): 1.28-1.62 (m, 4H), 2.58 (s, 6H), 2.94 (t, 1H,  $J$  11.5 Hz), 3.11 (t, 2H,  $J$  11.7 Hz), 4.72 (d, 2H,  $J$  12.3 Hz), 5.44 (s, 1H), 7.15 (t, 2H,  $J$  7.2 Hz), 7.29 (t, 4H,  $J$  7.6 Hz), 7.50-7.60 (m, 6H), 7.60-7.67 (m, 2H), 9.52

(s, 1H). HRMS (m/z): [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, 510.1874; found, 510.1884. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% (t<sub>R</sub> = 22.09 min, k = 6.7). C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> (509.68).

**Methyl N-[4-(N,N-dimethylsulfamoyl)phenyl]-4-(hydroxydiphenylmethyl)piperidine-1-carbimidothioate (6.5).** **6.4** (50 mg, 0.098 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (1 mL), and a solution of iodomethane (13.9 mg, 1 equiv) in DMF (300 μL) was slowly added at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 21 h. The mixture was taken up in H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL), DIPEA (20 μL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL). The organic layers were combined, and the volume was reduced to approximately 4 mL. Purification via column chromatography (eluent: Hexane/EtOAc (1:1)) afforded the title compound as a white solid (40 mg, 78%). TLC (PE/EtOAc 2:1): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.34. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 1.33 (d, 2H, J 12.5 Hz), 1.43-1.54 (m, 2H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 2.54 (s, 6H), 2.80-2.88 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.99 (m, 2H), 4.24 (d, 2H, J 12.9 Hz), 5.36 (s, 1H), 6.92-6.97 (m, 2H), 7.13 (t, 2H, J 7.4 Hz), 7.27 (t, 4H, J 7.6 Hz), 7.52-7.57 (m, 6H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (150.9 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 15.6, 26.1 (2 carb.), 37.7 (2 carb.), 43.4, 47.9 (2 carb.), 78.5, 121.6 (2 carb.), 125.7 (4 carb.), 125.9 (2 carb.), 126.0, 127.8 (4 carb.), 128.6 (2 carb.), 147.0 (2 carb.), 154.4, 156.5. HRMS (m/z): [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, 524.2036; found, 524.2039. RP-HPLC (220 nm): >99% (t<sub>R</sub> = 16.91 min, k = 4.9). C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> (523.71).

**N'-[4-(N,N-Dimethylsulfamoyl)phenyl]-4-(hydroxydiphenylmethyl)piperidine-1-carboximidamide hydrotrifluoroacetate (6.6).** Compound **6.8** (30 mg, 0.075 mmol) was dissolved in *t*-BuOH/DMF (1:1, 6 mL), α,α-diphenyl-4-piperidinemethanol (24 mg, 1.2 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 2 h. The desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250 × 21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–62:38, t<sub>R</sub> = 16.8 min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **6.6** as a white fluffy solid (17.7 mg, 39%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 1.39 (d, 2H, J 12.5 Hz), 1.49-1.53 (m, 2H), 2.60 (s, 6H), 2.89-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.16 (t, 2H, J 12.5 Hz), 3.92 (d, 2H, J 13.2 Hz), 5.51 (br s, 1H), 7.15 (t, 2H, J 7.3 Hz), 7.28 (t, 4H, J 8.1 Hz), 7.36 (d, 2H, J 8.8 Hz), 7.53 (d, 4H, J 7.4 Hz), 7.34 (d, 2H, J 8.8 Hz), 8.27 (s, 2H), 9.93 (s, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (150.9 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 25.9 (2 carb.), 37.6 (2 carb.), 42.1, 46.9 (2 carb.), 78.5, 121.6 (2 carb.), 125.7 (4 carb.), 126.1 (2 carb.), 127.9 (2 carb.), 129.2 (2 carb.), 129.9, 142.3, 146.8 (2 carb.), 153.5. HRMS (m/z): [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sup>+</sup>, 493.2268; found, 493.2283. RP-HPLC (220 nm): >99% (t<sub>R</sub> = 15.83 min, k = 4.5). C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S · C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>1</sub>F<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (492.64 + 114.02).

***N,N*-Dimethyl-4-thioureidobenzenesulfonamide (6.7).** Compound **6.1** (100 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8 mL), di(2-pyridyl) thionocarbonate (116 mg, 1 equiv) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 10 h to form the isocyanate **6.2**. Ammonia solution (32%) was added and vigorous stirring was continued for 40 min. After addition of EtOAc (30 mL), the mixture was washed with water (2 × 20 mL), the volume of the organic phase was reduced on a rotary evaporator, and the desired compound was purified by column chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/MeOH (20:1)). Compound **6.7** was obtained as a yellow solid (120 mg, 93%). TLC (EtOAc): *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.67. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 2.60 (s, 6H), 7.50 (br s, 1H), 7.66 (d, 2H, *J* 8.8 Hz), 7.81 (d, 2H, *J* 8.8 Hz), 8.02 (br s, 1H), 10.1 (s, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (100.6 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ 38.1 (2 carb.), 121.9 (2 carb.), 128.8 (2 carb.), 129.2, 144.2 181.7. HRMS (*m/z*): [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, 260.0522; found, 260.0517. C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> (259.35).

**Methyl [4-(*N,N*-dimethylsulfamoyl)phenyl]carbamimidothioate hydroiodide (6.8).** Compound **6.7** (110 mg, 0.42 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (8 mL). A solution of iodomethane (60.3 mg, 1 equiv) in MeOH (2 mL) was slowly added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 36 h. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10:0.8))), the volume of the mixture was reduced to approximately 2 mL, and ice-cold diethyl ether (10 mL) was added. After storage in a freezer for 14 h, the precipitated compound **6.8** was isolated by filtration as a white solid (150 mg, 93%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ 2.74 (s, 6H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 7.65 (d, 2H, *J* 8.8 Hz), 7.94 (s, 2H, *J* 8.8 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (100.6 MHz, [D<sub>4</sub>]methanol): δ 13.2, 36.9 (2 carb.), 125.9 (2 carb.), 129.6 (2 carb.), 135.5, 138.9, 171.5. HRMS (*m/z*): [M+H]<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, 274.0678; found, 274.0676. C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> · HI (273.37 + 127.91).

**2-Bromo-*N,N*-diethyl-2-phenylacetamide (6.10).**<sup>11</sup> Phenylacetyl chloride (200 mg, 1.3 mmol), NBS (232 mg, 1 equiv) and AIBN (15 mg, 0.06 equiv) were suspended in chloroform (3 mL), and the mixture was stirred under reflux conditions. After 5 h, PE (10 mL) was added, and the solids were filtered off. The volume of the filtrate was reduced on a rotary evaporator, and the residue was taken up in chloroform (2 mL), followed by the addition of DIPEA (221 μL, 1 equiv) and diethylamine (136 μL, 1 equiv). After stirring at room temperature for additional 3 h, the mixture was washed with water (2 × 10 mL). Purification by column chromatography (eluent: Hexane/EtOAc (1:1)) afforded the title compound as a

white glue-like solid (202 mg, 58%). TLC (PE/EtOAc 2:1):  $R_f = 0.68$ .  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.09-1.19 (m, 6H), 3.27-3.48 (m, 4H), 5.67 (s, 1H), 7.30-7.60 (m, 5H). GCMS (CI):  $m/z = 192.1$   $[\text{M-Br}+2\text{H}]^+$  (100), 270.1  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  (85), 272.0  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  (85).  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{16}\text{BrNO}$  (270.17).

***N,N*-Diethyl-2-phenyl-2-(piperazin-1-yl)acetamide di(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (6.11).**<sup>12</sup>

Compound **6.10** (100 mg, 0.37 mmol), 1-Boc-piperazine (90 mg, 1.3 equiv) and DIPEA (84  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.3 equiv) were dissolved in MeCN (4 mL). The mixture was stirred under microwave conditions (110 °C, 30 min). Purification by column chromatography (eluent: EtOAc/Hexane (1:1)) afforded the Boc-protected intermediate that was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{TFA}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (10:10:1, 10 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. Removal of the volatiles under reduced pressure afforded compound **6.11** as a hygroscopic white solid (134 mg, 72%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  0.83 (t, 3H,  $J$  7.00 Hz), 1.00 (t, 3H,  $J$  7.00 Hz), 2.96 (br s, 4H), 3.10-3.37 (m, 8H, overlap with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), 5.14 (s, 1H), 7.35-7.56 (m, 5H), 8.89 (br s, 1H), 9.17 (br s, 1H). LRMS (ESI):  $m/z = 275.9$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  (100).  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_3\text{O} \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_2\text{F}_6\text{O}_4$  (275.39 + 228.04).

**2-(4-{[4-(*N,N*-dimethylsulfamoyl)phenyl]carbamothioyl}piperazin-1-yl)-*N,N*-diethyl-2-phenylacetamide di(hydrotrifluoroacetate) (6.12).**

Compound **6.1** (25 mg, 0.125 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 mL) and di(2-pyridyl) thionocarbonate (29 mg, 1 equiv) was added. The mixture was stirred for 6 h to form the isocyanate **6.2**. Compound **6.11** (63 mg, 1 equiv) and DIPEA (56  $\mu\text{L}$ , 2.5 equiv) were added and stirring was continued for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) and washed with water (2  $\times$  15 mL). The solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator and the desired compound was purified by preparative HPLC (column: Kinetex-XB C18 250  $\times$  21 mm; gradient: 0–20 min: MeCN/0.1% aq TFA 14:86–62:38,  $t_R = 14$  min). Lyophilisation of the eluate afforded **6.12** as a white fluffy solid (34.6 mg, 43%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (600 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (t, 3H,  $J$  7.0 Hz), 1.01 (t, 3H,  $J$  7.1 Hz), 2.59 (s, 6H), 3.16-3.25 (m, 3H), 3.26-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.58 (br s, 3H), 4.68 (br s, 1H), 4.89 (br s, 1H), 5.60 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.59 (m, 5H), 7.61 (d, 2H,  $J$  8.8 Hz), 7.67 (d, 2H,  $J$  8.8 Hz), 9.98 (s, 1H), 10.65 (br s, 1H).  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (150.9 MHz,  $[\text{D}_6]\text{DMSO}$ ):  $\delta$  12.4, 13.7, 37.6 (2 carb.), 40.0 (2 carb.), 40.3 (2 carb.), 41.3 (2 carb.), 68.1, 123.3 (2 carb.), 127.9 (2 carb.), 129.1, 129.7 (4 carb.), 130.6, 145.1, 164.8, 181.3. HRMS ( $m/z$ ):  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3\text{S}_2^+$ , 518.2254; found, 518.2264. RP-HPLC (220 nm): 99% ( $t_R = 13.79$  min,  $k = 3.8$ ).  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3\text{S}_2 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_2\text{F}_6\text{O}_4$  (517.71 + 228.04).

### 6.4.3 Pharmacology

**Buffers and media used in binding assays.** Cf. chapter 2.4.5

**Radioligand binding assays.** Cf. chapter 2.4.5

**Fluorescent ligand binding assays.** The flow cytometric binding assay with Cy5-pNPY ( $K_d = 5.2$  nM,  $c = 5$  nM) at CHO-hY<sub>2</sub>-G<sub>qi5</sub>-mtAEQ cells was performed with a FACSCalibur™ flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson, Heidelberg, Germany), equipped with an argon laser (488 nm) and a red diode laser (635 nm) as previously described.<sup>13</sup>

## 6.5 References

- (1) Mittapalli, G. K.; Vellucci, D.; Yang, J.; Toussaint, M.; Brothers, S. P.; Wahlestedt, C.; Roberts, E. Synthesis and SAR of selective small molecule neuropeptide Y Y<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2012**, *22*, 3916-3920.
- (2) Shoblock, J. R.; Welty, N.; Nepomuceno, D.; Lord, B.; Aluisio, L.; Fraser, I.; Motley, S. T.; Sutton, S. W.; Morton, K.; Galici, R.; Atack, J. R.; Dvorak, L.; Swanson, D. M.; Carruthers, N. I.; Dvorak, C.; Lovenberg, T. W.; Bonaventure, P. In vitro and in vivo characterization of JNJ-31020028 (N-(4-{4-[2-(diethylamino)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]piperazin-1-yl}-3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyridin-3-ylbenzamide), a selective brain penetrant small molecule antagonist of the neuropeptide Y Y<sub>2</sub> receptor. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*. **2010**, *208*, 265-277.
- (3) Dvorak, C. A.; Swanson, D. M.; Wong, V. D. Preparation of piperazinyl derivatives useful as therapeutic modulators of the neuropeptide Y<sub>2</sub> receptor. WO 2009006185, **2009**, *Chem. Abstr.* 150:98373.
- (4) Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [(3)H]UR-MK136: a highly potent and selective radioligand for neuropeptide Y Y<sub>1</sub> receptors. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, *6*, 1566-1571.
- (5) Memminger, M.; Keller, M.; Lopuch, M.; Pop, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Von Angerer, E.; Buschauer, A. The Neuropeptide Y Y<sub>1</sub> receptor: a diagnostic marker? Expression in MCF-7 breast cancer cells is down-regulated by antiestrogens in vitro and in xenografts. *PLoS One* **2012**, *7*, e51032.
- (6) Keller, M.; Weiss, S.; Hutzler, C.; Kuhn, K. K.; Mollereau, C.; Dukorn, S.; Schindler, L.; Bernhardt, G.; König, B.; Buschauer, A. N(omega)-carbamoylation of the argininamide moiety: an avenue to insurmountable NPY Y<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonists and a radiolabeled selective high-affinity molecular tool ([3)H]UR-MK299) with extended residence time. *J. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *58*, 8834-8849.
- (7) Ziemek, R.; Brennauer, A.; Schneider, E.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Fluorescence- and luminescence-based methods for the determination of affinity and activity of neuropeptide Y<sub>2</sub> receptor ligands. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2006**, *551*, 10-18.
- (8) Kuhn, K. K.; Ertl, T.; Dukorn, S.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Reiser, O.; Buschauer, A. High Affinity Agonists of the Neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y<sub>4</sub> Receptor Derived from the C-Terminal Pentapeptide of Human Pancreatic Polypeptide (hPP): Synthesis, Stereochemical Discrimination, and Radiolabeling. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, *59*, 6045-6058.

- (9) Ziemek, R.; Schneider, E.; Kraus, A.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Determination of affinity and activity of ligands at the human neuropeptide Y Y4 receptor by flow cytometry and aequorin luminescence. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct.* **2007**, *27*, 217-233.
- (10) Moser, C.; Bernhardt, G.; Michel, J.; Schwarz, H.; Buschauer, A. Cloning and functional expression of the hNPY Y5 receptor in human endometrial cancer (HEC-1B) cells. *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* **2000**, *78*, 134-142.
- (11) Lai, P.-S.; Dubland, J. A.; Sarwar, M. G.; Chudzinski, M. G.; Taylor, M. S. Carbon-carbon bond-forming reactions of  $\alpha$ -carbonyl carbocations: exploration of a reversed-polarity equivalent of enolate chemistry. *Tetrahedron* **2011**, *67*, 7586-7592.
- (12) Bonaventure, P.; Carruthers, N. I.; Chai, W.; Dvorak, C. A.; Jablonowski, J. A.; Rudolph, D. A.; Seierstad, M.; Shah, C. R.; Swanson, D. M.; Wong, V. D. Preparation of substituted piperazines and piperidines as modulators of the neuropeptide Y2 receptor. US 20070100141, **2007**, *Chem. Abstr.* 146:482090.
- (13) Schneider, E.; Mayer, M.; Ziemek, R.; Li, L.; Hutzler, C.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. A simple and powerful flow cytometric method for the simultaneous determination of multiple parameters at G protein-coupled receptor subtypes. *Chembiochem* **2006**, *7*, 1400-1409.

## **Chapter 7**

## **Summary**

The neuropeptide Y family comprises three 36-amino acid peptides, namely neuropeptide Y (NPY), peptide YY (PYY) and pancreatic polypeptide (PP). In humans, the three peptides activate four functionally expressed G-protein coupled receptors ( $Y_1R$ ,  $Y_2R$ ,  $Y_4R$  and  $Y_5R$ ) and contribute to the regulation of numerous (patho)physiological processes such as feeding behavior, pain sensitivity or the formation of mental disorders. Among the NPY receptors, the  $Y_4R$  is unique, because it preferentially binds PP over NPY or PYY. Recently,  $Y_4R$  agonists were proposed as anti-obesity agents. However, due to the lack of appropriate pharmacological tools, the physiological role of the  $Y_4R$  is still far from being understood. Therefore, this work aimed at the development of selective high affinity  $Y_4R$  ligands, agonists and antagonists, and labeled  $Y_4R$  ligands.

Bivalent,  $N^G$ -carbamoylated argininamides such as UR-MK188 represent the only class of  $Y_4R$  antagonists with affinities in the nanomolar range known so far. UR-MK188 ( $K_i = 130$  nM,  $K_b = 20$  nM) was used as a lead structure for the development of truncated, centrally constrained dimeric ligands. Aromatic substructures in the core of the linker were tolerated. Bivalent ligands with a central bent 1,7-disubstituted imidazo[4,5-f]benzimidazol moiety had slightly higher affinities than those with a 4,4'-disubstituted biphenyl moiety. A truncation of the linker length from 39 to 21 atoms did not compromise the  $Y_4R$  affinity of the investigated ligands. An exchange of the linker attachment position from the guanidine group to the carboxylic acid of the argininamides improved the synthetic availability, but resulted in  $Y_4R$  bivalent ligands with slightly reduced affinities.

The diastereomeric mixture of *D/L*-2,7-diaminooctanedioyl-bis(YRLRY-NH<sub>2</sub>) (BVD-74D) was described as a high affinity  $Y_4R$  agonist. The pure diastereomers (2*R*,7*R*)-BVD-74D and (2*S*,7*S*)-BVD-74D and a series of homo- and heterodimeric analogs in which octanedioic acid was used as an achiral linker were prepared. To investigate the role of the amino acid residues, selected amino acids were replaced by Ala. (2*R*,7*R*)-BVD-74D was superior to (2*S*,7*S*)-BVD-74D in binding and functional cellular assays, and the presence of at least one unaltered tetrapeptide sequence Arg-Leu-Arg-Tyr-NH<sub>2</sub> was indispensable with regard to  $Y_4R$  affinity. [<sup>3</sup>H]Propionylation of one amino group in the linker of (2*R*,7*R*)-BVD-74D resulted in the high affinity  $Y_4R$  radioligand [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 ( $K_d$  ( $Y_4R$ ) = 0.67 nM), a useful new tool for the  $Y_4R$ . Binding experiments with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-KK193 revealed that the affinity of peptide  $Y_4R$

agonists may be considerably higher in the absence of sodium ions, conditions widely used for the investigation of NPY receptor ligands.

Recently, analogs of the C-terminus of PP containing artificial cyclic  $\beta$ -amino acids such as [cpen<sup>34</sup>]pNPY(32-36), were described as partial Y<sub>4</sub>R agonists. With respect to the development of Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists, aza-amino acids and *D*-amino acids were introduced into peptide agonist precursors. The incorporation of aza-amino acids, either azaArg or azaLeu, into the above-mentioned 'dimeric' peptides changed the quality of action from agonism to antagonism in functional assays with complementary readouts. The amino acid sequence of the Y<sub>4</sub>R agonist Ac-YRLRY-NH<sub>2</sub> was optimized with respect to Y<sub>4</sub>R affinity by the replacement of Arg<sup>2</sup> with an *N*<sup>G</sup>-carbamoylated arginine building block and the extension of the *N*-terminus by an additional arginine. A *D*-amino acid scan was performed with this hexapeptide. Hexapeptides, in which either one of the three C-terminal *L*-amino acids had been replaced with the respective *D*-amino acid, were Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists. Due to their extremely facile synthetic availability, linear peptides containing *D*-amino acids are promising building blocks for further structural modifications and might pave the way for the development of peptide Y<sub>4</sub>R antagonists with increased affinity and antagonistic activity.

In summary, the high-affinity ligands and radiolabeled molecular tools described in this thesis should contribute to gain deeper insight into the physiological role and the signaling mechanisms of the neuropeptide Y Y<sub>4</sub> receptor.



Ich erkläre hiermit an Eides statt, dass ich die vorliegende Arbeit ohne unzulässige Hilfe Dritter und ohne Benutzung anderer als der angegebenen Hilfsmittel angefertigt habe; die aus anderen Quellen direkt oder indirekt übernommenen Daten und Konzepte sind unter Angabe des Literaturzitats gekennzeichnet.

Einige der experimentellen Arbeiten wurden in Zusammenarbeit mit anderen Personen durchgeführt. Entsprechende Vermerke finden sich in den entsprechenden Kapiteln (Chapter 2, Chapter 4). Eine detaillierte Auflistung aller Kooperationen enthält zudem der Abschnitt „Acknowledgements and declaration of collaborations“.

Weitere Personen waren an der inhaltlich-materiellen Erstellung der vorliegenden Arbeit nicht beteiligt. Insbesondere habe ich hierfür nicht die entgeltliche Hilfe eines Promotionsberaters oder anderer Personen in Anspruch genommen. Niemand hat von mir, weder unmittelbar noch mittelbar, geldwerte Leistungen für Arbeiten erhalten, die im Zusammenhang mit dem Inhalt der vorgelegten Dissertation stehen.

Regensburg,

---

Kilian Kuhn